

ANNALS

OF THE

SOUTH AFRICAN MUSEUM.

(VOL. XVI.)

1. *-A Contribution to the Flora of the Leribe Plateau and Environs : with a Discussion on the Relationships of the Floras of Basutoland, the Kalahari, and the South-Eastern Regions.—By E. P. PHILLIPS, M.A., D.Sc., F.L.S., Assistant.*

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. INTRODUCTION	2
II. THE LERIBE FLORA	3
Orography and Geology	3
Meteorology	4
Oecological and Biological Features	5
Native Names and uses of Plants	10
Alien Flora	12
Systematic Constituents of the Flora	13
III. THE EASTERN MOUNTAIN REGION.	14
Orography	15
Geology	17
Meteorology	19
Systematic Constituents of the Flora	21
IV. THE KALAHARI FLORA	23
Introduction	23
Meteorology	25
Systematic Constituents of the Flora	26
V. A COMPARISON OF THE FLORAS OF THE EASTERN MOUNTAIN AND KALAHARI REGIONS	27
VI. THE SOUTH-EASTERN REGION	30

VII. A COMPARISON OF THE FLORA OF THE EASTERN MOUNTAIN AND SOUTH-EASTERN REGIONS	31
VIII. SUMMARY	32
IX. LIST OF SPECIES OCCURRING IN THE EASTERN MOUNTAIN REGION, WITH DESCRIPTIONS OF NEW SPECIES	33
X. INDEX TO GENERA	372

I. INTRODUCTION.

THE present paper is the outcome of an investigation undertaken by the writer, of the flora of Leribe in northern Basutoland. Hitherto Basutoland has not received the attention from botanical collectors which it deserves, and the only collections as far as I am aware, are those of Cooper, who journeyed through Basutoland (unfortunately his plants are not properly localised); the Rev. J. Buchanan, who botanised in the Leribe District; Mr. J. Thode, who collected on the Basutoland side of the Drakensbergen; and Mr. E. E. Galpin, who explored the high mountains separating Basutoland from Barkly East and as far inland as the Buffalo River Waterfall. The results of Mr. Galpin's investigations were read before the South African Association for the Advancement of Science in 1908.

The Rev. H. Dieterlen and his wife, Madame A. Dieterlen, of the French Protestant Missionary Society, who were stationed for many years at Leribe, have been deeply interested in the local flora. Madame Dieterlen has made an exhaustive collection of the native plants, the bulk of which she forwarded to the South African Museum herbarium for identification. The writer has thus had unique opportunities during the past seven years of becoming fairly well acquainted with a part of the Basutoland flora, and more especially with that of Leribe. In February 1913, he paid a visit to Leribe for the purpose of studying the flora on the spot.

When naming Madame Dieterlen's plants and comparing them with the specimens in our herbarium, I was particularly struck by the fact that so many of the species also occurred in the Eastern parts of South Africa such as the Transkei, Komgha, Pondoland, East Griqualand, Natal, etc., and then came to the conclusion that Basutoland ought not to be included in the Kalahari Region. This led me to make a more detailed study of the subject, with the result that I have attempted in the following pages to prove what Bolus* first suggested, viz. that Basutoland and parts of the surrounding country form a distinct floral area.

* "Sketch of the Floral Regions of South Africa," *Science in South Africa*. Cape Town. 1905.

The principal collections (besides those of Madame Dieterlen and my own) which have been examined and embodied in the list at the end of the paper are the following: Dr. Bolus' and Mr. H. G. Flanagan's, made in the neighbourhood of Witzie's Hoek and the Montaux-Sources; collections made by Messrs. J. Thode, J. M. Wood, and M. Evans on the Drakensbergen and the higher parts of Natal; Mr. Galpin's and Drège's collections from the high mountains separating Basutoland from Barkly East; Burke and Zeyher's, from the Orange Free State.

My thanks are due to Mrs. F. Bolus, B.A., the Curator of the Bolus Herbarium, South African College, Cape Town, who has allowed me every facility for consulting that collection, and who has verified the naming of some species of *Orchidaceae* and *Mesembrianthemum*; to Dr. S. Schönland, M.A., of the Albany Museum, Grahamstown, who examined some critical species of *Crassulaceae*; to Dr. O. Stapf, F.R.S., the Curator of the Kew Herbarium, who named some of the *Gramineae* and *Cyperaceae*; to the late Dr. J. M. Wood and Mr. E. E. Galpin, F.L.S., who kindly sent me for examination some type specimens which were in their respective collections. To Madame Dieterlen I am under a deep debt of gratitude for her hospitality, which was extended to me and my wife when at Leribe; for her efforts in obtaining the Sesuto names and uses of the local flora; and for allowing me the use of her large herbarium. It is due solely to her untiring zeal and energy that our knowledge of the Leribe flora has been gained.

II. THE LERIBE FLORA.

OROGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY.

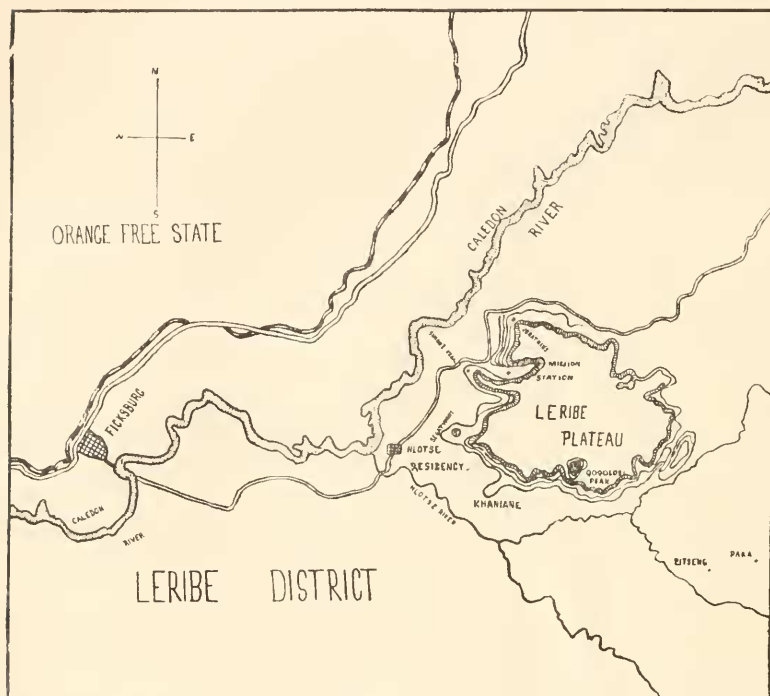
The portion of the country investigated botanically was the Leribe Plateau, its slopes, ravines, and the surrounding plains (see fig. 1).

Leribe Plateau is situated in the Leribe District, Northern Basutoland, not far from the borders of the Orange Free State. The plateau stands as an isolated table-land, 5-6000 ft. high, sharply marked off from the surrounding plain by walls of rock which rise perpendicularly for 2-300 ft. The area of the summit is roughly 30 sq. miles. At the southern end is a peak, Qoqolosi Peak, which reaches nearly 8000 ft. in altitude. The lower slopes of the plateau merge gradually into the plain, and numerous ravines, with rocky stream-beds, are found all round its boundaries.

The plateau is built up of Cave-sandstone belonging to the Stormberg Series (see also geology of the Eastern Mountain Region) with a

capping of dolerite on Qoqolosi Peak. The plain and valley of the Caledon River are composed of silt washed down by the streams and mountain torrents which are suddenly formed during the heavy summer rains.

FIG. 1.



METEOROLOGY.

I have been unable to obtain records of the temperature at Leribe, but from data available we know that extremes of heat and cold are experienced during the course of the year. During the months of June and July the temperature falls below freezing point during the night. Occasionally frost occurs as early as May and lasts until September, and snow falls once or twice a year but melts after a few hours, except on the highest peaks, where it sometimes remains for days or weeks. In summer, from November to March, severe hailstorms accompanied by thunder and lightning are frequent, and, as will be seen from the accompanying table, these are also the rainy months. The rains are usually preceded by northerly winds, but strong westerly winds blow from August to October. The country is

often subjected to drought, when the vegetation presents a scorched-up appearance.

The mean average rainfall at Leribe during the five years 1909–1913 was 27·01 in., most of which falls from December to March. The dry months are from June to September.

*Rainfall at Leribe Mission Station.**

	1909.	1910.	1911.	1912.	1913.	Average for 5 years.
January .	10·12	6·84	2·25	1·49	2·73	4·68
February .	8·11	5·96	1·10	10·44	4·42	6·00
March .	3·32	3·14	6·25	1·59	3·75	3·61
April .	1·02	0·87	2·75	4·27	1·68	2·11
May .	2·39	0·64	1·97	2·02	0·19	1·44
June .	0·00	0·26	0·21	0·79	0·09	0·27
July .	0·11	0·15	0·85	0·24	0·02	0·27
August .	0·67	0·06	0·76	0·00	0·65	0·42
September .	1·23	1·77	0·05	0·01	0·65	0·74
October .	0·38	5·38	2·29	1·34	3·16	2·51
November .	2·60	1·47	2·24	1·16	2·61	2·01
December .	6·06	1·59	0·65	6·28	0·00	2·91

OECOLOGICAL AND BIOLOGICAL FEATURES.

The general aspect of the plains, slopes, and plateau is that of a grass-land, though in a few localities thickets composed principally of *Cussonia paniculata* and *Euclea lanceolata*, intertwined with *Rhoicissus cuneifolia*, are seen under the precipitous cliffs. The valley and plain are largely cultivated with maize and Kaffir-corn, while the plateau affords good grazing for numerous head of cattle, sheep, and goats. On the plain the predominant grass is *Eragrostis plana*, among which many herbaceous and sub-herbaceous plants are found. Owing to the extensive cultivation it is not surprising to find also a large number of imported weeds, and such species as *Datura Stramonium*, *Verbena officinalis*, *Chenopodium murale*, *C. ambrosioides*, *Alternanthera Achyrantha*, *Amaranthus paniculatus*, etc., are commonly met with.

On the west slopes of the plateau the predominant grasses are *Andropogon hirtus*, *Eragrostis curvula* var. *conferta*, *Anthistiria imberbis* var. *mollicoma*, and *Eragrostis plana*: *Tricholaena setifera*, *Elionurus argenteus*, *Setaria flabellata*, *Andropogon contortus*, *Pennisetum Thunbergii* are common, while less frequent are *Eragrostis*

* Records kept by the Rev. H. Dieterlen.

brizoides and *E. gummiiflua*. Growing among the grasses are numerous annuals and perennials, mostly of a herbaceous character and low growth, few, except round marshy patches, exceeding 2 ft. in height. Some of the typical plants found in these localities were *Gnaphalium undulatum*, *Cynoglossum micranthum*, *C. enerve*, *Acrotome inflata*, *Cyanotis nodiflora*, *Conyza podoccephala*, *Helichrysum rugulosum*, *Nemesia foetens* var., *Rhus Sonderi* var., *Mahernia coccocarpa*, *Zinnia multiflora*, *Salvia repens*, *Solanum indicum*, *Sutera filicaulis*, *Hieracium capense*, *Rhus discolor*, *Polygala rarifolia*, *Dianthus scaber*, *Striga elegans*, *Berkheya setifera*, *Vernonia Kraussii*. Under, or in the shade of, rocks or large boulders scattered on the slopes are found *Oldenlandia Heynei*, *Tephrosia capensis*, *Stachys aethiopica* var., *Eucomis undulata*, *Richardia albomaculata*, *Lobelia Erinus*, *Dicoma anomala*, and numerous ferns, all shade-loving plants. In damp patches *Cyperus usitatus* is found growing subsocially. The few bushes present are not sufficiently numerous in individuals to affect the landscape. Those which were recorded are *Asclepias fruticosa*, *Leonotis mollis*, *Rhus erosa*, and *Solanum indicum*.

The southern slopes of the plateau do not bear such a luxuriant grass formation as the western and northern slopes. The predominant grass present is *Eragrostis plana*. *Eragrostis curvula* var. *conferta*, so common on the western slopes, is here of secondary importance. It was on this side of the plateau that the heaths, orchids, and most of the bulbous plants were collected. The rest of the vegetation is of a very similar character to that described above, but only more evident owing to the less dense covering of grass. Many of the species taken here are common to the other slopes of the plateau, though some, such as *Pentanisia variabilis*, *Crassula parvula*, *Mousonia biflora*, *Pharuceum detonsum*, *Wahlenbergia depressa*, *Phytolacca heptandra*, etc., were confined to this locality. In some places *Salvia stenophylla* and *Phytolacca heptandra* form large patches to the almost complete exclusion of other plants.

The western and northern ravines, as stated above, are thickly wooded. When the sides of the ravine are steep the bush extends to under the cliffs, but when the sides slope gently to the bed of the ravine they are covered with grass. *Leucosidea sericea* is the predominant tree. Of secondary importance are *Kiggeliera africana*, *Cassinopsis capensis*, *Ilex capensis*, *Rhamnus prinoides*, while specimens of *Plectronia ciliata* and *Celastrus luxifolius* are rare. The undergrowth is composed mainly of *Myrsine africana*, but *Euclea coriacea*, *Chytia pulchella* and *Buddleia salviifolia* are common; *Rhus pyroides* being less frequent. At Lefi's Kloof, the grassy slopes on either side

of the broad shallow opening to the ravine proper are the habitats of the only *Protea* found at Leribe, viz. *P. caffra*. In habit it closely resembles *P. grandiflora* of the Western Province, and at a distance might easily be mistaken for that species. The area which the plants occupy is very limited, as no specimens are found in the deeper parts of the ravine. Numerous shade-loving plants, almost all herbaceous, are found growing in the ravines. Some are found on the damp grassy slopes in the shadow of the cliffs or under trees, others grow deeper down in the ravine under rocks. Among many such plants gathered were *Alepidea amatymbica*, *Hypoxis Gerrardi*, *Mysotis afropalustris*, *Geranium canescens*, *Galium rotundifolium*, *Scabiosa Columbaria*, and numerous ferns. The streams from the ravines, as they enter the level plain, form small marshes. Such situations are chiefly occupied by *Mariscus congestus* and *Polygonum serrulatum*, while bushes of *Cluytia natalensis* are common round the wet margins.

The summit of the plateau presents the appearance of a large flat covered with short grass. Nowhere is there the same luxuriance of grass-growth as in the valley and on the slopes, and bush of any description is quite absent. The low grass-formation is due chiefly, I consider, to the amount of grazing by cattle, sheep, and goats, and also to the fact that the tall grasses found at the lower levels are absent on the summit, their place being taken by *Aristida adscensionis*, *Elionurus argenteus*, *Digitaria monodactyla*, and *Andropogon contortus*. It is very possible that the more succulent grasses have been destroyed on the plateau by overstocking, leaving the coarse grasses in possession. I might mention that very few, if any, cattle are allowed to graze on the lower slopes in summer, owing to the difficulty of keeping them from damaging the crops. Among the plants gathered on the plateau were *Lobelia* (*Metzleria dregeana*), *Rhynchosia Totta*, *Venidium arctotoides*, *Alchemilla Woodii*, *Dicoma anomala*, *Crassula basutica*, etc. The damp banks of streams and pools were the habitats of hydrophilous plants such as *Polygonum* spp., *Rumex* spp., *Salvia repens*, *Helichrysum simillimum*, *Xyris capensis*, *Utricularia* spp., *Limosella major*, *Ranunculus Meyeri*, and numerous *Cyperaceae*.

Qoqolosi Peak carries a different formation from that of the surrounding plain. As the peak is ascended the grasses disappear and their place is taken by succulent plants, plants of a dwarf habit, and small shrubs. The succulent plants were mostly species of *Crassula*; *Lotononis Woodii*, *Melolobium adenodes*, *Heliophila basutica* (Pl. V, fig. 1) were typical of the dwarf plants; *Anthospermum pumilum*, *Sutera aspalanthoides*, *S. pristisepala*, *Melolobium microphyllum* were representative of the stunted bush.

Among the plants which go to make up a plant community we may expect to find plants of very diverse habit and form, and the flora of Leribe is no exception to this when the individual species are studied. The conditions under which plants live is the dominating factor in determining their form, so that it is not surprising to find that nearly all the species, with the exception of those inhabiting the damp shady ravines, exhibit marked xerophytic characters, and many, especially from the higher altitudes, assume a sub-alpine habit. (See Pls. V, VI.)

Annual plants as *Cotula anthemoides*, *Arctotis stoechadifolia*, *Ursinia annua*, *Sebaea exigua* and *Exochaenium grande*, which spring up after the summer rains have commenced, are not numerous. The majority of the species are perennials, and exhibit various devices whereby they are enabled to withstand the extreme drought during the winter months from June to September, when less than 2 in. of rain falls for that period. Plants with long tap-roots, thick tuberous roots, and underground woody stems, are common. *Sonchus nanus*, *Ipomoea simplex*, *Arthrosolen gymnostachys*, *Lotononis basutica*, and *Argyrolobium* spp. may be taken as typical of the tap-rooted plants. *Senecio erubescens*, *S. serra*, *Helichrysum undatum* var. *pallidum*, *H. latifolium*, *Gerbera piloselloides*, *G. viridifolia* have many thick roots. *Helichrysum platypterum*, *H. psilolepis*, *Othonna natalensis*, and *Crepis polyodon* (Pl. VI, fig. 3) are representative of plants with woody underground stems. A few plants, such as *Brachystelma foetidum* and several *Orchidaceae*, possess underground tubers. Under this category must also be mentioned a number of Monocotyledons with underground bulbs and corms. Plants with a tufted habit forming cushions are not numerous; the two most typical representatives of this form are *Guzania armerioides* and *Psammotropha androsacea* (Pl. V, fig. 2). Prostrate plants are represented by *Helichrysum ericaefolium* var. *albidulum*, *H. caespititium*, *H. chinospaerum* (Pl. VI, fig. 4), *H. Randii* (Pl. VI, fig. 2), *Lightfootia denticulata*, *Lobelia dregeana*, *Ursinia montana*, *Herniaria hirsuta*, *Argyrolobium nanum*, etc. The prostrate creepers met with were *Convolvulus capensis* var. *plicata*, *C. ulosepalus*, *Ipomoea oblongata* var. *hirsuta*, and *Dicoma anomala*. The principal climbers noted were *Clematis brachiata*, *Rhoicissus* (*Cissus cuneifolia*), *Cynanchum virens*, and *Riocreusia picta*. *Sarcostemma viminalis* and *Helichrysum Sutherlandii* were the only two pendent species met with. They were both growing on cliff faces and hanging down in festoons. Succulent plants constitute a very small percentage of the flora both in species and in individuals. *Cotyledon orbiculata* may perhaps form an exception to the latter statement, as

near the cliffs at the entrance of the large ravine between the Mission Station and Jonathan's village the writer came across a large area on which this species was growing. The other succulent plants noted were *Mesembrianthemum* spp., *Crassula* spp., *Aloe* spp., *Bulbine* spp., and *Stapelia flavirostris*. Many plants only possess radical leaves which lie more or less flat on the ground. Some of these recorded were *Wahlenbergia androsacea*, *Berkheya* (*Stoebea aristosa*), *Haplocarpha scaposa*, *Gerbera piloselloides*, *G. viridifolia*, *Sonchus nanus*, *Chironia palustris*, *Manulea crassifolia* and *Crabbea hirsuta*. For species with the habit of trees or bush the reader is referred to the enumeration of plants found in the ravines, with the addition of *Printzia pyrifolia*, *Osteospermum moniliferum*, *Rhus* spp., *Buddleia salvifolia*, *Halleria lucida*, and *Lycium* spp., which form bushes from 4-8 ft. high.

The leaves exhibit xerophytic characters in various ways and degrees. In indumentum all stages from a pubescent to a woolly leaf are met with. Plants with leaves woolly on both surfaces are *Senecio macrosperrmus*, *Helichrysum callicomum*, *H. cephaloideum*, *H. psilolepis*, *H. aureo-nitens*, *H. calocephalum* (Pl. VI, fig. 1), *H. adenocarpum*, *Leontonyx squarrosus*, *Sopubia cana*, etc. *Helichrysum Mundii*, *H. latifolium*, *H. undatum* var., *Pentzia pyrifolia*, *Berkheya Kuntzii*, *B. onopordifolia*, *B. montana*, *B. alba*, *Chilianthus corrugatus*, *Stachys rugosa* var. have leaves woolly on the under-surface only. In *Gerbera piloselloides*, *Mentha longifolia* sub-sp. *capensis*, *Argyrolobium nanum*, *Lotononis basutica*, etc., the leaves are hairy and not woolly. *Solanum indicum* and *S. tomentosum* have tomentose leaves. The only plants with glandular leaves are *Sutera pristisepala*, *Drosera burkeana*, and *D. ramentacea* var. Scabrid-leaf plants were more frequent and were represented by *Striga lutea*, *S. elegans*, *S. Thunbergii*, *Melasma basuticum*, and *Verbena venosa*. The amount of leaf-surface developed shows the same great range of variation, viz. from reduced leaves in *Wahlenbergia denudata* and *Harveya* spp. to the broad leaves of typical mesophytes found in the ravines. Ericoid leaves were the most common, and were noted in *Helichrysum athrixifolium*, *H. rugulosum*, *H. squarrosum*, *Pentzia virgata*, *Athrixia elata*, *Metalasia muricata*, *Stoebe cineraria*, *Eriocephalus punctulatus*, *Wahlenbergia depressa*, *Lightfootia denticulata*, *Lobelia decipiens*, and *Passerina ericoides*. In *Gazania armerioides* the leaves are involute; in *Sutera atropurpurea*, *Selago longipedicellata*, and *Walafrida densiflora* the leaves are small and fascicled. Among the plants which develop thorns may be mentioned *Lycium* spp., *Solanum* spp., *Asparagus* spp., and *Celastrus* (*Gymnosporia*) *burifolius*.

All the parasitic plants found belong to the *Scrophulariaceae*.

There were 4 species of *Harveya*, 4 species of *Striga*, and 2 species of *Melasma*. Insectivorous plants were represented by 2 species of *Utricularia* and 2 species of *Drosera*.

I should not consider this a floral region of great beauty where the size and colouring of the flowers are concerned. This conclusion has been arrived at from a study of the flowers of the various species, and from an attempt to group them (excluding the *Cyperaceae* and *Gramineae*) into the following three Classes,* viz.:

I. Large, gaily-coloured flowers, or when a number of small flowers are grouped in large and conspicuous heads.

II. Medium-sized flowers.

III. Inconspicuous flowers.

Class I. (e.g. *Brunsvigia*, *Ipomoea*, *Gladiolus*, etc.), approximately 46 per cent.

Class II. (e.g. *Ranunculus*, *Silene*, *Erica*, *Sutera*, etc.), approximately 46 per cent.

Class III. (e.g. *Rhus*, *Celastrus*, *Phytolacca*, etc.), approximately 8 per cent.

The great bulk of the species produce dry fruits, either dehiscent or indehiscent; fleshy fruits are only found in less than 5 per cent. of the total number of species. The dry dehiscent and dry indehiscent fruits are represented in about equal proportions. The *Compositae*, *Gramineae*, *Cyperaceae*, etc., are the largest representatives of the latter group (included among these are those fruits such as are found in the *Umbelliferae* and *Labiatae* which split up into one-seeded portions), while the *Liliaceae*, *Leguminosae*, *Orchidaceae*, *Scrophulariaceae*, etc., contain the largest number of species which produce the former type of fruit. It is not within the province of this paper to go into any further details regarding the fruit and seeds; it will suffice to mention that such forms of fruit as (i) hairy fruits (e.g. *Clematis*, *Compositae*), (ii) Spiny fruits (e.g. some *Boraginaceae*), (iii) winged fruits (e.g. *Rumex*) are met with. Hairy seeds occur in the *Asclepiadaceae*, *Salix*, and *Eriospermum*; winged seeds in many of the Monocotyledons (e.g. *Gladiolus*, *Urginea*, etc.).

NATIVE NAMES AND USES OF PLANTS.

In an interesting paper † on "Zulu Medicine and Medicine-Men," the author in the Introduction states: "It is by no means an

* O. Stapf, "The Flora of Kinabalu," 'Trans. Linn. Soc.,' ser. 2, vol. iv, 1894.

† Rev. Alfred Bryant, "Zulu Medicine and Medicine-Men," 'Annals of the Natal Government Museum,' ii, 1 (1909).

exaggeration to affirm that comparatively the average Zulu can boast of a larger share of pure scientific knowledge than the average European." This statement applies with equal force to the natives of Basutoland.

As the reader will observe in the following list of plants, all the species collected in Basutoland by Madame Dieterlen and the author have Sesuto names. In the majority of cases each species has a name of its own by which it is distinguished from closely allied species or from plants with a similar appearance, but, as for example in the *Juncaceae*, *Cyperaceae* and *Orchidaceae*, there is usually but one "generic" name which includes all the species of the particular orders. The natives like the pre-Linnean botanists, in many cases express the name in a short sentence, using as a basis either the particular habit of the plant when it presents any striking feature, such as the development of thorns, excessive hairiness, etc., or its use when it possesses any medicinal or economic value. It is difficult to translate into English many of the Sesuto names, and in all cases a literal translation is given. Where "meaning unknown" appears after a Sesuto name it indicates that the natives can give no reason for the plant being so called, not that they do not know it.

All the particulars as to the uses the plants are put to have been given me by Madame Dieterlen, who has had a unique opportunity, during her nineteen years' residence at Leribe, of obtaining such information. The reader will notice that no mention is made of the uses of many of the plants, and this means that the natives from whom Madame Dieterlen obtained her information either did not know of any use the particular plant was put to, or would not tell, fearing that they might be imparting valuable secrets.

In a great many instances, when a native doctor is called to attend a patient, he first consults his divining-bones to find out the cause of the ailment, and after satisfying himself on this point, reconsults them to find out the particular medicine to be administered.

The Basutos, like other South African natives, are great believers in witch-craft, and they are firmly convinced that most of their ailments are due to the evil influence of some person who may be even living at a distance. To avert such evil influences or to break their spell when they are at work, the natives employ divers "medicines" and charms. These are administered in various ways, as decoctions, lotions, powders, etc., or sprinkled in the huts or on their persons, burnt in their courtyard, etc., as charms. The "medicines" prepared from various plants are supposed to turn away lightning, bring rain, or increase their crops, and there are few things in their

daily life that cannot be affected, either for good or ill, by a particular preparation from a plant or plants.

ALIEN FLORA.

There is a considerable alien flora at Leribe, consisting of 48 species spread over 38 genera and 18 Orders. Most of the species are now widely spread over South Africa. The plants mentioned in the list below have not been included in the Leribe flora on the following pages :

Papaveraceae.

Argemone mexicana, Linn.

Cruciferae.

Brassica pachypoda, Thellung,
var.

Lepidium Schinzii, Thellung.

Nasturtium officinale, R. Br.

Caryophyllaceae.

Stellaria media, Vill.

Spergula arvensis, Linn.

Malvaceae.

Malva parviflora, Linn.

M. verticellata, Linn.

Zygophyllaceae.

Tribulus terrestris, Linn.

Geraniaceae.

Erodium cicutarium, L'Her.

Leguminosae.

Medicago laciniata, All.

Phaseolus Mungo, Linn.

Onagraceae.

Epilobium hirsutum, Linn.

E. tetragonum, Linn.

Oenothera biennis, Linn.

Oe. tetrapetala, Cav.

Oe. villosa, Thunb.

Compositae.

Erigeron canadense, Linn.

Gnaphalium luteo-album, Linn.

Xanthium spinosum, Linn.

Bidens leucantha, Willd.

Senecio vulgaris, Linn.

Cnicus lanceolatus, Willd.

Sonchus oleraceus, Linn.

Solanaceae.

Solanum nigrum, Linn.

Physalis peruviana, Linn.

Nicandra physaloides, Gaertn.

Datura stramonium, Linn.

Nicotiana glauca, R. Graham.

N. rustica, Linn.

Scrophulariaceae.

Vernonia anagallis, Linn.

Labiatae.

Mentha aquatica, Linn.

Amarantaceae.

Amaranthus paniculatus, Linn.

Achyranthes aspera, Linn.

Chenopodiaceae.

Chenopodium ambrosioides, Linn.

C. murale, Linn.

C. album, Linn.

C. foetidum, Schrad.

Roubieva multifida, Moq.

Polygonaceae.

Polygonum aviculare, Linn.

P. lapathifolium sub-sp. macu-
latum, Dyer & Trim.

Rumex Acetosella, Linn.

Euphorbiaceae.

Euphorbia Peplus, Linn.

Urticaceae.

Cannabis sativa, Linn.

Gramineae.

Poa annua, Linn.

Bromus unioloides, H.B.K.

Hordeum secalinum, Schreb.

Zea Mais, Linn. (cultivated).

THE SYSTEMATIC CONSTITUENTS OF THE FLORA.

The following list deals only with the area discussed in the previous pages, and unlike most lists of this nature, which after all are only approximate to the truth, it may be accepted as representing the true composition of the flora of the Leribe plateau and its environs. I do not think there is a single species of Phanerogams or Ferns from this locality that has not been collected by Madame Dieterlen.

	Orders.	Genera.	Species.
Cryptogamia vasculares	—	19	33
Phanerogamia.			
Dicotyledons . . .	64	220	478
Monocotyledons . . .	13	109	271
	—	—	—
Total (Phanerogams)	77	329	749
Proportion of Monocotyledons to Dicotyledons			1 : 1·76
Proportion of genera to species			1 : 2·27

Orders.	No. of species.	Percentage of total.
1. Compositae . . .	144	19·22
2. Gramineae . . .	87	11·61
3. Cyperaceae . . .	53	7·20
4. Liliaceae . . .	52	7·07
5. Scrophulariaceae . . .	42	5·59
6. Leguminosae . . .	39	5·20
7. Asclepiadaceae . . .	27	3·60
8. Orchidaceae . . .	25	3·33
9. Amaryllidaceae . . .	20	2·80
10. Crassulaceae . . .	17	2·40
11. Iridaceae . . .	17	2·40
12. Campanulaceae . . .	14	1·87
13. Rubiaceae . . .	14	1·87
14. Geraniaceae . . .	13	1·74
15. Cruciferae . . .	12	1·60
16. Anacardiaceae . . .	10	1·33
17. Labiatae . . .	10	1·33

Orders.	No. of species.	Percentage of total.
18. Umbelliferae . . .	9 . . .	1.20
19. Juncaceae . . .	8 . . .	1.06
20. Solanaceae . . .	8 . . .	1.06

The following are the remaining Orders arranged according to the number of species in each: Boraginaceae, Convolvulaceae, Ficoideae, Rosaceae, Santalaceae (7); Euphorbiaceae, Malvaceae, Polygalaceae, Polygonaceae, Ranunculaceae, Stereuliaceae (6); Cucurbitaceae, Ericaceae, Gentianaceae, Thymelaeaceae (5); Caryophyllaceae, Ebenaceae, Selaginaceae (4); Amarantaceae, Commelinaceae, Urticaceae (3); Acanthaceae, Aroideae, Celastraceae, Dipsacaceae, Droseraceae, Hypericaceae, Illecebraceae, Lentibulariaceae, Loganiaceae, Portulacaceae, Salicaceae (2); Ampelideae, Araliaceae, Bixineae, Cappariaceae, Eriocaulaceae, Halogoraceae, Linaceae, Menispermaceae, Myricaceae, Myrsineae, Naiadaceae, Olacaceae, Oleaceae, Onagraceae, Papaveraceae, Pittosporaceae, Proteaceae, Resedaceae, Restiaceae, Rhamnaceae, Valeriaceae, Verbenaceae, Xyridaceae (1).

The following are the largest genera: *Helichrysum* (30 species), *Senecio* (21), *Crassula* (13), *Andropogon*, *Cyperus*, *Hypoxis* (11), *Lotononis*, *Rhus* (10), *Eragrostis* (9), *Bulbostylis*, *Juncus*, *Schizoglossum*, *Scilla*, *Scirpus*, *Wahlenbergia* (7), *Asclepias*, *Asparagus*, *Digitaria*, *Gladiolus*, *Solanum*, *Sutera*, *Thesium* (6).

There are 189 genera represented by one species only.

III. THE EASTERN MOUNTAIN REGION.

All writers on the phyto-geography of South Africa, despite the divergence of their views as to the subdivisions of South Africa into botanical regions, have agreed in including Basutoland in a region generally termed the "Kalahari Region," the limits of which vary according to their individual ideas.* Thus Thode† includes the S.W. Protectorate, Bechuanaland, the Orange Free State, Basutoland, the Transvaal Hoogetveldt (south of the 26th parallel), and parts of the N.E. Districts of the Cape Province in his "Kalahari Territory"; Marloth‡ defines a region which he calls the "High Veldt," and while

* The reader should refer to a paper by R. Marloth ("Wissenschaftliche ergebnisse der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer, 'Valdivia,'" 1898-1899, ii, 3, Pls. 4 and 5), where a set of instructive maps is given showing the historical development of South African Phyto-Geography.

† Justus Thode, 'The Botanical Regions of Natal, determined by Altitude,' Durban, 1901.

‡ R. Marloth, "The Phyto-Geographical Subdivisions of South Africa," 'Report of the Brit. Assoc. Adv. Sc.,' Cape Town, 1905.

excluding much which comprises the "Kalahari Region" of Thode, agrees so far as to include Basutoland. Marloth however notes that "In the eastern parts the country is mountainous, and the vegetation consequently more varied." Bolus,* whose paper is the classic on South African Phyto-Geography, states in the introduction to the "Kalahari Region": "It must at once be stated that this vast region is as yet so imperfectly explored as to its physical divisions, its aspect, its climate, and the systematic constituents of its vegetation, that it is impossible at present to do more than offer a very general view of a country which will need many years of study, and which will hereafter almost certainly require to be divided into several Regions or, at least, to be subdivided into Provinces."

As now treated it is bounded on the west by the still less explored Western Region, on the south by the Upper Region, on the south-east and east by the mountains of the South-Eastern Coast Region, on the north by the great Tropical Region, which is beyond the scope of our inquiry.

It thus includes:

1. The higher eastern mountain country, forming parts of Cape Colony, Natal, and Basutoland, with an altitude higher than 3500 or 4000 ft. (This, in our view, will probably hereafter require separation as a Region or Province.)

2. Almost the whole of the Orange River Colony, of the Transvaal, and Bechuanaland.

I quote the above in full, as Bolus was the first to realise the mistake of including Basutoland and parts of the surrounding country with the major portion of the Orange Free State, the Transvaal, and Bechuanaland. He was however unable to follow up his view owing to the lack of sufficient material. In the 'Flora Capensis,' the standard work on South African Systematic Botany, Basutoland is also included in a Kalahari Region almost identical with that of Bolus

It is a portion of the first part of Bolus' "Kalahari Region" that is dealt with in this paper.

OROGRAPHY.

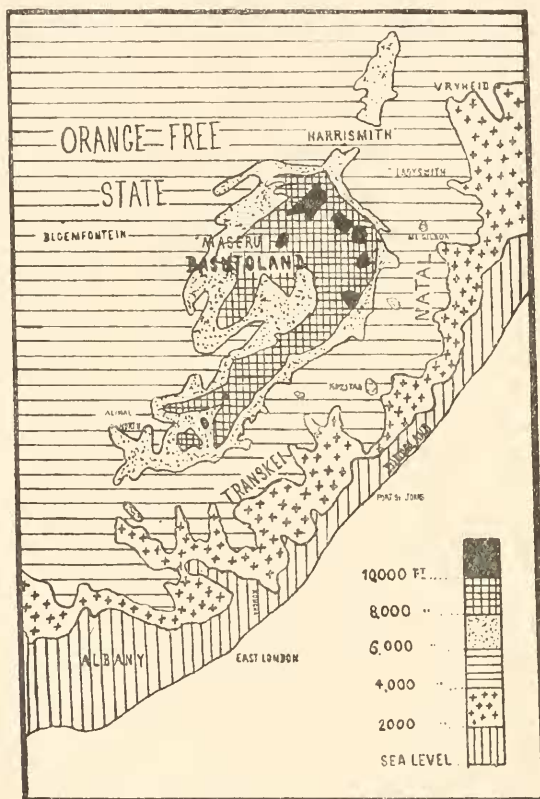
The Eastern Mountain Region, as the writer has limited it for the present, is a large tract of country lying between the 28th and 30th degree of latitude, and at its widest limits extending from the 27th degree of longitude on the west to about midway between the

* H. Bolus, "Sketch of the Floral Regions of South Africa," 'Science in South Africa,' 1905.



29th and 30th degree in the east; both at its northern and southern extremities it becomes narrower. A glance at the map will show that it has a well-defined natural boundary on the west in the shape of a continuous range of mountains running almost parallel with the Caledon River (Pl. VII). The change in the flora westward

FIG. 2.



points to the above mountain-range being almost a true floral boundary. The southern limits of this region I have provisionally regarded to be the Wittebergen, which separates Basutoland from Barkly East, though I am led to believe from a study of what is known of the flora of Aliwal North, Wodehouse, and Barkly East, that when these districts are better explored botanically, the Stormberg Range will prove to be the southern boundary. On the east the boundary line follows the contour of the Drakensbergen at an altitude of about 5000 ft., below

which the flora assumes a different character. The Natal portion of the Eastern Mountain Region would correspond to Thode's "Mountain Region."* The northern portion of our Region converges on the Drakensbergen and does not exceed 50 miles in breadth. I have not extended my enquiries in detail beyond the 28th parallel, though Bolus extended this region northward as a narrow strip, as far as Barberton.

The Eastern Mountain Region as defined above then includes the whole of Basutoland, a strip of the Orange Free State from Nelson's Kop on the north to the Orange River on the south, which forms a rough horse-shoe, a small portion of the Cape Province on the south, and a portion of East Griqualand and Natal bordering the Drakensbergen. This area forms a well-defined elevated table-land above 5000 ft. in altitude on its outermost limits, with a general elevation of 8000 ft. in the greater part of Basutoland, and rising to peaks 10,000 ft. and over on the Drakensbergen (see fig. 3).

Basutoland, which forms the major portion of the Eastern Mountain Region, is a great tract of high country, 10,300 square miles in area, of which the Drakensbergen is the south-eastern edge. The top of the Drakensbergen slopes gently westwards, and the sloping ground is covered with grass, heather, bog, and rocks; all the cliffs are on the Natal side. A long range of mountains, the Maluti Mountains, traverses Basutoland in a south-westerly direction, but throughout the country is mountainous and in some parts difficult of access.

GEOLOGY.

For a more detailed account of the geology the reader is referred to papers by Dr. A. L. du Toit† and Mr. F. F. Churchill,‡ from which the following has been extracted.

The whole of Basutoland is built up of Stormberg beds divided up as follows in descending orders (see fig. 3).§

4. Volcanic beds.
3. Cave Sandstone.
2. Red beds.
1. Molteno beds.

1. **MOLTENO BEDS.**—This formation crops out over flattish ground

* Thode, *loc. cit.*

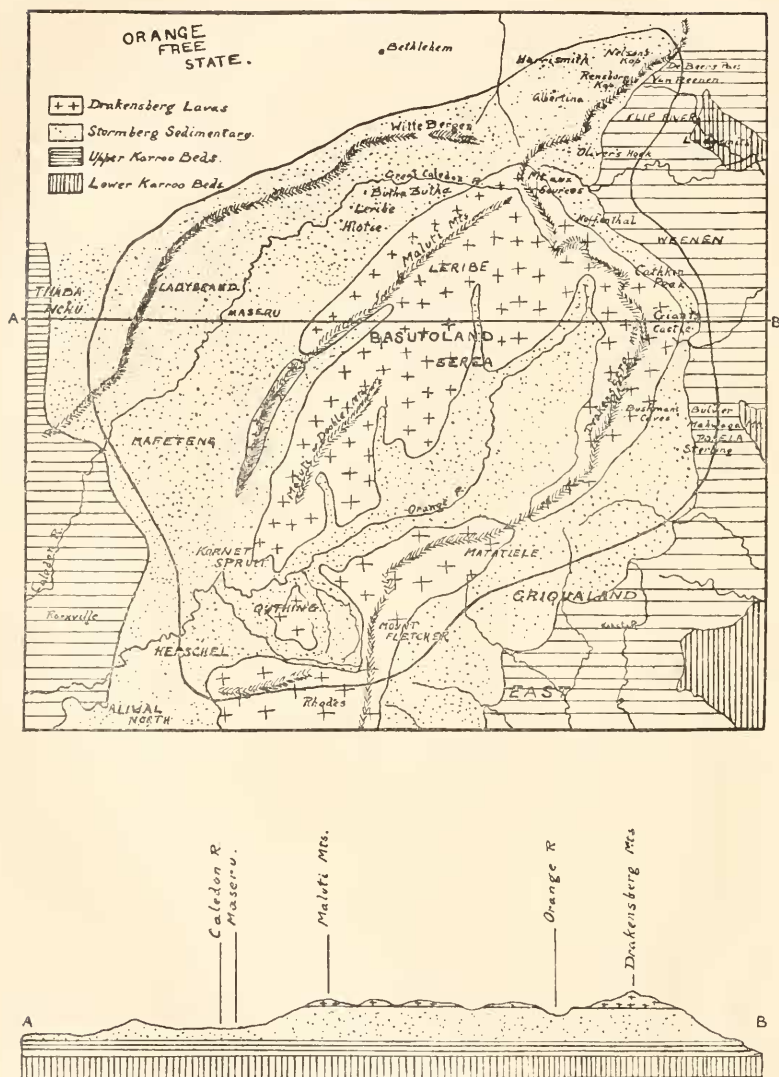
† A. L. du Toit, "The Forming of the Drakensbergen," 'Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.,' vol. xvi, 1, pp. 53-57.

‡ F. F. Churchill, "Notes on the Geology of the Drakensbergen," *loc. cit.*, vol. x, 3.

§ This sketch has kindly been drawn for me by Mr. S. H. Haughton, B.A., F.G.S.

at the foot of the Drakensbergen, and on the western borders of Basutoland.

FIG. 3.



2. RED BEDS.—These extend into Basutoland, and are exposed in the valley of the Orange River. They can also be followed along the flanks of the mountains of the Basutoland border from Kornet Spruit,

past Mafeteng, Maseru, Tholtse, to the head of the Caledon River. The high ground to the north of Ficksburg and round Harrismith is built up of Red beds and Cave Sandstone.

3. CAVE SANDSTONE.—So called on account of the unequal weathering which causes the formation of large caves. It varies in thickness from 2–400 ft., and rests on the Red beds.

4. VOLCANIC BEDS.—Consist almost entirely of basic lavas which penetrate the sedimentary rocks. On the Natal side of the Drakensbergen the dolerite capping does not extend lower than 5900 ft. to 6100 ft. above sea-level.

The whole of these Stormberg beds rest on the Karroo beds which crop out in the Orange Free State and in the lower parts of Natal (see fig. 3). The soils derived from the Stormberg Series are very uniform in texture and fine in grain, and contain relatively large proportions of lime.*

The reader will have noticed that both the altitude and the geological formation mark off the Eastern Mountain Region into a well-defined area.

METEOROLOGY.

The temperature and rainfall records from this Region are very meagre. What records I have been able to obtain are given in the following tables:

TABLE I.—*Annual Rainfall, 1901–1908.*

	Alt. in feet.	1901.	1902.	1903.	1904.	1905.	1906.	1907.	1908.	Mean.
Mafeteng	. 5600	—	—	—	21·66	26·55	25·17	37·37	22·67	26·68†
Mohalie's Hoek	—	27·22	29·74	18·94	20·85	28·72	28·19	41·30	28·02	27·87
Maseru	. 5065	29·46	32·24	23·20	23·47	30·08	30·98	39·09	21·64	24·89
Teyateyaneng.	5690	37·00	33·78	20·52	24·49	30·28	28·00	39·30	27·21	30·07
Moyeni Quth- ing	. 6000	42·81	—	22·01	24·47	37·53	—	46·12	—	34·58†
Quacha's Nek	. 6236	28·74	27·00	27·63	25·31	32·35	27·68	46·19	43·37	32·28

† Average for five years.

The only other records are for Harrismith, 25·43 inches (1905) 24·91 inches (1913), and Thaba Unchu, 19·09 inches (1904). For the rainfall at Leribe the reader is referred to a table on p. 5.

* C. F. Juritz, "The Fertility of some Colonial Soils, as Influenced by Geological Conditions," 'Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.,' vol. xviii, p. 27.

TABLE II.—*Rainfall during the six Summer Months (October–May), 1901–1908.*

	Alt. in feet.	1901.	1902.	1903.	1904.	1905.	1906.	1907.	1908.	Mean.
Mafeteng	5600	—	—	—	17·01	19·79	20·03	26·95	15·84	19·20*
Mohalie's Hoek	—	20·67	20·76	12·18	16·62	22·06	23·66	29·64	19·42	20·62
Maseru	5065	24·02	22·99	17·10	19·05	25·50	26·37	30·36	15·62	22·62
Teyateyaneng	5690	30·46	24·96	14·30	18·98	25·69	23·58	29·75	20·42	23·51
Moyeni Quth- ing	6000	32·54	—	14·60	18·38	29·49	—	32·63	—	25·52*
Quacha's Nek	6236	23·98	21·95	20·30	24·10	28·68	24·82	36·74	—	25·59†

* Average for five years.

† Average for seven years.

TABLE III.—*Rainfall during the six Winter Months (April–September), 1901–1908.*

	Alt. in feet.	1901.	1902.	1903.	1904.	1905.	1906.	1907.	1908.	Mean.
Mafeteng	5600	6·77	8·01	—	4·65	6·76	5·14	10·42	6·83	6·94*
Mohalie's Hoek	—	6·55	8·98	6·76	4·23	6·66	4·53	11·66	8·60	7·24
Maseru	5065	5·44	9·25	6·10	4·42	4·58	4·61	8·73	6·02	6·14
Teyateyaneng	5690	6·54	8·82	6·22	5·51	4·59	4·42	9·55	6·79	6·63
Moyeni Quthing	6000	10·27	9·01	7·41	6·09	8·04	—	13·49	—	9·05†
Quacha's Nek	6236	4·76	5·05	7·35	1·21	3·67	2·86	12·45	10·35	5·96

* Average for seven years.

† Average for six years.

TABLE IV.—*Rainfall during the Months of May–August, the period of Least Rainfall.*

	Alt. in feet.	1901.	1902.	1903.	1904.	1905.	1906.	1907.	1908.	Mean.
Mafeteng	5600	1·40	1·89	—	2·14	2·66	1·01	4·80	3·46	2·48*
Mohalie's Hoek	—	2·38	3·78	3·26	1·93	2·66	1·25	4·91	4·44	3·07
Maseru	5065	0·82	3·99	2·02	2·50	1·60	1·20	2·63	2·71	2·15
Teyateyaneng	5690	1·88	2·11	1·32	3·26	0·93	0·84	2·91	3·80	2·13
Moyeni Quthing	6000	4·19	5·45	3·19	2·95	3·65	—	5·87	—	4·21†
Quacha's Nek	6236	1·03	2·90	2·23	0·77	0·93	0·63	2·99	2·56	1·75

* Average for seven years.

† Average for six years.

A reference to the above tables will show that it is a region of summer rains; over 75 per cent. of the total rainfall takes place from October to May. The average annual rainfall is about 29·39 in., which compares favourably with other parts of South Africa, except the Karroo, Upper, and certain parts of the Kalahari Regions. The rainy months are usually January–February, when severe thunderstorms often accompanied by hail, are frequent. During March and April the rainfall diminishes, and a “dry period” (May–August), during which less than 3 in. of rain are registered, intervenes between

the first rains which begin to fall about September or October. The "dry period" is not so severe as that which occurs during the corresponding months in the western part of the Kalahari, as a comparison with the Table VII on p. 25 will show.

The only temperature records available are given in the following table :

TABLE V.—*Temperature.*

	Altitude in feet.	Number of years.	Absolute maximum.	Absolute minimum.
Teyateyaneng . . .	5690	6	82·3° F.	33·9° F.
Mohalie's Hoek . . .	—	5	82·2° F.	30·5° F.
Leribe	5210	2	83·0° F.	32·2° F.
Moyeni Quthing . . .	6000	2	82·0° F.	30·8° F.
Butha Buthe	5500	1	83·1° F.	33·6° F.

It will be seen from the few data above that the extremes of temperature are by no means great. This table should be compared with Table VIII on p. 25. The few figures give no indication of the temperature conditions on the high mountain peaks, some of which rise to 10,000 ft. or more. These peaks are among the highest found in South Africa, but none rise above the line of permanent snow, though in winter many of them are capped with snow for days or weeks at a stretch. The proper exploration of the peaks in this Region will undoubtedly yield much that is of botanical interest.

Throughout this Region frosts are of frequent occurrence on the low ground in winter.

SYSTEMATIC CONSTITUENTS OF THE FLORA.

	Orders.	Genera.	Species.
Cryptogamia Vasculares . . .	—	25	53
Phanerogamia—			
Dicotyledons	76	319	1041
Monocotyledons	15	147	512
Total (phanerogams)	91	466	1553
Proportion of Monocotyledons to Dicotyledons . . .			1 : 2·03
Proportion of genera to species			1 : 3·33

Predominating Orders.

	Number of species.	Percentage of the whole.
1. Compositae	286	18·05
2. Gramineae	146	9·21
3. Liliaceae	101	6·37
4. Leguminosae	95	5·99

	Number of species.	Percentage of the whole.
5. Orchidaceae . . .	89	5·61
6. Scrophulariaceae . .	86	5·42
7. Cyperaceae . . .	75	4·73
8. Asclepiadaceae . .	51	3·21
9. Amaryllidaceae . .	39	2·46
10. Iridaceae . . .	36	2·27
11. Crassulaceae . . .	35	2·20
12. Labiatae . . .	34	2·14
13. Campanulaceae . .	31	1·95
14. Geraniaceae . . .	29	1·83
15. Selaginaceae . . .	29	1·83
16. Gentianaceae . . .	21	1·32
17. Umbelliferae . . .	21	1·32
18. Cruciferae . . .	20	1·26
19. Ericaceae . . .	20	1·26
20. Rubiaceae . . .	20	1·26
21. Ficoideae . . .	18	1·13

The following are the remaining Orders arranged according to the number of species in each: Polygalaceae (15); Anacardiaceae, Boraginaceae, Convolvulaceae (13); Rosaceae, Solanaceae (12); Malvaceae, Ranunculaceae (11); Polygonaceae, Thymelaeaceae (10); Caryophyllaceae, Cucurbitaceae, Ebenaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Sterculiaceae (9); Acanthaceae, Juncaceae, Santalaceae (8); Onagraceae (7); Amarantaceae (6); Chenopodiaceae, Proteaceae, Verbenaceae (5); Celastraceae, Dipsaceae, Naiadaceae, Urticaceae (4); Aroideae, Commelinaceae, Eriocaulaceae, Lentibulariaceae, Loganiaceae, Oleaceae, Papaveraceae, Portulacaceae, Tiliaceae (3); Dioscoreaceae, Droseraceae, Gesneriaceae, Hypericinaceae, Halogoraceae, Illecebraceae, Lythraceae, Sapindaceae (2); Ampelideae, Apocynaceae, Araliaceae, Bixineae, Capparideae, Hydrocharideae, Illicineae, Lineae, Menispermaceae, Myricaceae, Myrsinaceae, Nyctaginaceae, Olacinaceae, Passifloraceae, Piperaceae, Pittosporaceae, Phytolaccaceae, Primulaceae, Resedaceae, Restiaceae, Rhamnaceae, Salicaceae, Saxifragaceae, Valerianeae, Xyrideae, Zygophyllaceae (1).

The following are the largest genera: *Helichrysum* (61 species); *Senecio* (56); *Crassula* (30); *Erica*, *Sutera* (18); *Disa*, *Lotononis* (17); *Sebaea* (16); *Andropogon*, *Hypoxis* (15); *Kniphofia*, *Selago* (14); *Argyrolobium*, *Cyperus*, *Eragrostis*, *Eulophia*, *Gladiolus*, *Schizoglossum*, *Wahlenbergia* (13); *Berkheya*, *Euryops*, *Habenaria*, *Indigofera*, *Pelargonium*, *Rhus*, *Zaluzianskya* (12).

Among the Phanerogams enumerated in the list there are 273 species (17·23 per cent. of the total Phanerogamic flora) endemic.

The more important orders, of which more than 20 per cent. of the species are endemic, are as follows :

Order.	Number of species.	Number of endemic species.	Percentage.
Selaginaceae .	29	12	41·3
Ericaceae .	20	6	30·0
Campanulaceae .	31	8	25·8
Compositae .	286	74	25·8
Crassulaceae .	35	9	25·7
Leguminosae .	95	24	25·2
Gentianaceae .	21	5	23·8
Liliaceae .	101	23	22·7
Orchidaceae .	89	20	22·4
Scrophulariaceae .	86	19	22·0

The more important genera, of which more than 20 per cent. of the species are endemic, are as follows :

Genus.	Number of species.	Number of endemic species.	Percentage.
Berkheya .	12	7	58·3
Lotononis .	17	9	52·9
Disperis .	10	5	50·0
Euryops .	12	6	50·0
Hebenstreitia .	10	5	50·0
Kniphofia .	14	7	50·0
Zaluzianskya .	12	6	50·0
Wahlenbergia .	13	6	46·1
Stachys .	11	5	45·5
Alepidea .	9	4	44·4
Selago .	14	6	42·8
Erica .	18	6	33·3
Sebaea .	16	5	31·2
Crassula .	30	9	30·0
Helichrysum .	61	18	29·5
Sutera .	18	5	27·7
Senecio .	56	12	21·4

IV. THE KALAHARI FLORA.

To arrive at the composition and the affinities of the flora of the Eastern Mountain Region it has been necessary to draw up fresh lists of the species occurring in the Kalahari and South-Eastern Regions,

as for our purpose the lists given by Bolus are useless for comparison, for the reason, as I have pointed out above, that he included East Griqualand, Basutoland, etc., in his Kalahari Region, and the former also in the South-Eastern Region. These fresh lists have been compiled from the collections in the South African Museum and the Bolus herbaria, and from records given in the 'Flora Capensis.' Bolus was conscious of the heterogeneous nature of his Kalahari Region, as he states it "will hereafter almost certainly require to be divided into several Regions, or at least to be subdivided into Provinces." From an examination of collections made in the Transvaal round Houtbosch (and Pietersburg) and Barberton (above 4000 ft.), I also support this view, though I think Bolus was wrong in including Barberton in his proposed Eastern Mountain Region. Unfortunately I have not been able to examine sufficiently large collections from these localities to make any definite statement as to the true affinities of the floras, but from the data brought together I have no hesitation in saying that they cannot be included in the Kalahari Region. This being my view, I have excluded from the Kalahari Region as understood in this paper, all species which occur in the neighbourhood of the high mountain range forming the northern continuation of the Drakensbergen.

The following reasons have led me to adopt this view:

1. The presence of at least 7 species of *Ericaceae* in these regions, viz., *Erica alopecurus*, Harv., *E. alticola*, G. & B., *E. Atherstonei*, Diels., *E. cerinthoides*, Linn., *E. drakensbergensis*, G. & B., *E. subverticillaris*, Diels., and *E. Woodii*, Bolus.

2. The presence of a large orchid flora. From Barberton 30 species have been recorded, and from Houtbosch and Pietersburg 44 species. The Kalahari Region contains 27 species of *Orchidaceae*, of which only 7 species are common to either Barberton or Houtbosch. The presence of epiphytic orchids is also significant. *Megaclinium Sandersoni*, Oliv., *Angraecum sacciferum*, Lindl., and *A. pusillum*, Lindl., occur at Barberton: *Angraecum sacciferum*, Lindl., and *A. tricuspe*, Bolus, at Houtbosch.

3. The paucity of species of *Asclepiadaceae*. This important order of the Kalahari Region, which ranks fourth (with 119 species) among the predominant Orders, is as far as my information goes, only represented at Barberton by 16 species and at Houtbosch by 12 species. This paucity of species is also very noticeable in the *Acanthaceae* and *Convolvulaceae*, both of which are characteristic Orders of the Kalahari Region.

It is probable that when the floras of Barberton and Houtbosch are

better known they will prove to be rich in species which do not occur in the Kalahari Region, as I find from the small collections examined viz., 332 species from Barberton, and 424 species from Houtbosch and Pietersburg, 49·09 per cent. of the former and 50·47 per cent. of the latter have not been recorded from the Kalahari Region.

METEOROLOGY.

TABLE VI.—*Rainfall, Kalahari Region.**

	Altitude in feet.	Mean annual fall for ten years.	Mean fall during six winter months.	Mean fall during six summer months.
Upington . . .	2800	8·67	2·24	6·43
Prieska . . .	3300	11·41	3·07	8·34
Kimberley . . .	4042	20·44	4·62	15·82
Vryburg . . .	4300	25·50	3·85	21·65
Mafeking . . .	4194	26·98	3·57	23·41
Pretoria . . .	4471	26·66	—	—
Johannesburg . .	5735	30·26	4·56	25·70
Bloemfontein . .	4510	25·39	6·57	18·82

* Ex Bolus.

TABLE VII.—*Rainfall during the Months of May–August, the Period of Least Rainfall.*

	Alt.	1901.	1902.	1903.	1904.	1905.	1906.	1907.	1908.	Mean.
Upington . . .	2800	0·00	0·18	0·05	0·20	0·45	1·46	0·52	0·87	0·46
Prieska . . .	3300	0·11	0·00	0·15	0·49	1·27	1·86	1·59	3·35	1·10
Griquatown . .	3560	0·23	0·70	0·50	0·18	0·92	1·35	1·81	1·32	0·87
Douglas . . .	3500	0·22	0·79	0·34	0·33	1·22	1·49	2·13	1·13	0·96
Kimberley . . .	4042	0·12	0·93	0·95	0·54	0·42	0·82	1·04	1·75	0·87
Vryburg . . .	4300	0·45	0·67	0·95	0·19	0·26	0·04	1·56	1·35	0·68
Bloemfontein . .	4510	—	—	2·06	1·59	0·67	0·67	—	2·61	0·94*

* Average for five years.

TABLE VIII.—*Temperature, Kalahari Region.**

	Alt. metres.	Number of years.	Absolute maximum.	Absolute minimum.
Kenhardt . . .	830	6	112° 0' F.	20° 0' F.
Prieska . . .	1015	1	105·8° F.	25° 0' F.
Kimberley . . .	1243	12	107·2° F.	21·5° F.
Johannesburg . .	1764	5	96° 0' F.	21° 0' F.
Kroonstad . . .	1384	1	105·8° F.	25° 0' F.
Bloemfontein . .	1387	12	109° 0' F.	16° 0' F.

* Ex Bolus.

These tables should be compared with those under the Eastern Mountain Region. The extreme drought, lasting from May to August, and the greater extremes of temperature are the outstanding differences.

SYSTEMATIC CONSTITUENTS OF THE FLORA.

	Orders.	Genera.	Species.
Dicotyledons . . .	95 .	540 .	1752
Monocotyledons . . .	16 .	129 .	443
Total . . .	111 .	669 .	2195
Proportion of Monocotyledons to Dicotyledons			1 : 3·95
Proportion of genera to species			1 : 3·28

Predominating Orders.

	Number of species.	Percentage of the whole.
1. Compositae . . .	257 .	11·70
2. Leguminosae . . .	255 .	11·70
3. Gramineae . . .	140 .	6·37
4. Asclepiadaceae . . .	119 .	5·42
5. Liliaceae . . .	104 .	4·73
6. Scrophulariaceae . . .	95 .	4·32
7. Acanthaceae . . .	77 .	3·50
8. Cyperaceae . . .	63 .	2·87
9. Labiatae . . .	57 .	2·59
10. Convolvulaceae . . .	55 .	2·50
11. Rubiaceae . . .	49 .	2·23
12. Sterculiaceae . . .	49 .	2·23
13. Euphorbiaceae . . .	45 .	2·05
14. Iridaceae . . .	42 .	1·91
15. Ficoideae . . .	41 .	1·86
16. Malvaceae . . .	30 .	1·37
17. Amaryllidaceae . . .	29 .	1·33
18. Anacardiaceae . . .	28 .	1·27
19. Amarantaceae . . .	28 .	1·27
20. Orchidaceae . . .	27 .	1·23
21. Verbenaceae . . .	27 .	1·23
22. Tiliaceae . . .	25 .	1·13
23. Cucurbitaceae . . .	24 .	1·09
24. Polygonaceae . . .	22 .	1·00
25. Selaginiae . . .	22 .	1·00

The following are the largest genera: Indigofera (48 species); Helichrysum (45); Senecio (36); Ipomoea (31); Hermannia (29); Sutura (27); Acacia (26); Rhynchosia (24); Asclepias, Eragrostis (23); Rhus, Tephrosia (21); Blepharis, Schizoglossum (20); Cro-tallaria, Mesembrianthemum (19); Cyperus (18); Andropogon (17);

Aristida (15); *Gladialus*, *Ocimum* (14); *Grewia*, *Lotononis*, *Ver-*
nonia (13); *Anthericum*, *Barleria*, *Convolvulus*, *Panicum*, *Sebaea*,
Selago (12).

V. COMPARISON OF THE KALAHARI AND EASTERN MOUNTAIN FLORAS.*

1. Orders occurring in the Kalahari which are not recorded from the Eastern Mountain Region :

Nymphaeaceae, Elatineae, Ochnaceae, Connaraceae, Hamamelideae, Rhizophoraceae, Lemnaceae, Myrtaceae, Loasaceae, Plumbagineae, Pontederiaceae (each represented by one species); Malpighiaceae, Burseraceae (each represented by 2 genera and 3 species); Tuneraceae (2 genera and 2 species); Combretaceae (2 genera and 13 species); Sapotaceae (3 genera and 5 species); Rutaceae (5 genera and 6 species); Pedalineae (5 genera and 9 species); Bignoniaceae (1 genus and 3 species); Plantagineae (2 genera and 2 species); Loranthaceae (2 genera and 5 species); Haemadoracea (2 genera and 3 species).

The most striking feature to be noted is the absence of the Combretaceae and the Pedalineae, which are characteristic Kalahari Orders.

2. Orders occurring in the Eastern Mountain Region which are not recorded from the Kalahari :

Piperaceae, Restiaceae (1 genus and 1 species); Aroideae (1 genus and 3 species).

3. Orders well represented in the Kalahari, but poorly represented in the Eastern Mountain Region :

Order.	Kalahari.		Eastern Mountain Region.	
	No. of genera.	No. of species.	No. of genera.	No. of species.
Capparideae .	7	9	1	1
Malvaceae .	7	30	4	11
Sterculiaceae .	6	49	2	9
Tiliaceae .	3	25	2	3
Zygophyllaceae .	4	8	1	1
Celastraceae .	6	13	1	4
Rhamnaceae .	4	7	1	1
Ampelideae .	5	15	1	1
Leguminosae .	51	255	26	95
Lythraceae .	4	11	1	2
Cucurbitaceae .	6	24	6	9

* See Fig. 4.

Order.	Kalahari.		Eastern Mountain Region.	
	No. of genera.	No. of species.	No. of genera.	No. of species.
Ficoideae . . .	11	41	4	18
Rubiaceae . . .	16	49	9	20
Asclepiadaceae . .	34	119	15	51
Loganiaceae . . .	5	12	3	3
Convolvulaceae . .	7	55	3	13
Acanthaceae . . .	16	77	7	8
Verbenaceae . . .	7	27	4	5
Amarantaceae . . .	14	28	4	6
Polygonaceae . . .	4	22	2	10
Euphorbiaceae . .	15	45	3	9
Urticaceae . . .	5	14	3	4

The Capparideae, Tiliaceae, Cucurbitaceae, Convolvulaceae, and Acanthaceae are all characteristic Kalahari Orders, the rest occur commonly in other parts of South Africa, but are better represented in the Kalahari than in the Eastern Mountain Region.

4. Orders well represented in the Eastern Mountain Region, but poorly represented in the Kalahari :

Orders.	Eastern Mountain Region.		Kalahari.	
	No. of genera.	No. of species.	No. of genera.	No. of species.
Polygalaceae . . .	2	15	2	7
Geraniaceae . . .	5	29	5	18
Crassulaceae . . .	4	35	3	16
Umbelliferae . . .	11	21	8	11
Ericaceae . . .	2	20	1	1
Orchidaceae . . .	15	89	9	27

All these Orders are characteristic both of the South-Western and South-Eastern Regions. The large predominance of Ericaceae and Orchidaceae stands out as the striking difference between the Eastern Mountain Region and Kalahari floras.

5. Predominant genera in the Kalahari compared with the same genera in the Eastern Mountain Region :

Genera.	No. of spp. in K.*	No. of spp. in E.M.R.*	Genera.	No. of spp. in K.*	No. of spp. in E.M.R.*
Indigofera . . .	48	12	Hermannia . . .	29	5
Helichrysum . . .	45	61	Sutera . . .	27	18
Senecio . . .	36	56	Acacia . . .	26	1
Ipomoea. . .	31	8	Rhynchosia . . .	24	7

* E.M.R. (Eastern Mountain Region). K. (Kalahari Region).

Genera.	No. of spp. in K.*	No. of spp. in E.M.R.*	Genera.	No. of spp. in K.*	No. of spp. in E.M.R.*
Asclepias .	23	11	Gladiolus .	14	13
Eragrostis .	23	13	Ocimum .	14	0
Rhus .	21	12	Grewia .	13	2
Tephrosia .	21	3	Lotononis .	13	17
Blepharis .	20	2	Vernonia .	13	6
Schizoglossum	20	13	Anthericum .	12	6
Crotalaria .	19	1	Barleria .	12	1
Mesembrian-			Convolvulus .	12	4
themum .	19	9	Panicum .	12	7
Cyperus .	18	13	Sebaea .	12	16
Andropogon .	17	15	Selago .	12	14
Aristida .	15	8			

* E.M.R. (Eastern Mountain Region). K. (Kalahari Region).

The predominance of species of *Ipomoea*, *Hermannia*, *Acacia*, *Blepharis*, *Crotalaria*, *Ocimum*, *Grewia*, and *Barleria* in the Kalahari should be specially noted.

6. Predominant genera in the Eastern Mountain Region compared with the same genera in the Kalahari :

Genera.	No. of spp. in E.M.R.*	No. of spp. in K.*	Genera.	No. of spp. in E.M.R.*	No. of spp. in K.*
Helichrysum .	61	45	Cyperus .	13	18
Senecio .	56	36	Eragrostis .	13	23
Crassula .	30	7	Eulophia .	13	9
Erica .	18	1	Gladiolus .	13	14
Sutera .	18	27	Schizoglossum	13	14
Disa .	17	1	Wahlenbergia	13	8
Lotononis .	17	13	Berkheya .	12	10
Sebaea .	16	12	Euryops .	12	5
Andropogon .	15	17	Habenaria .	12	6
Hypoxis .	15	9	Indigofera .	12	48
Kniphofia .	14	3	Pelargonium .	12	7
Selago .	14	12	Rhus .	12	21
Argyrolobium	13	5	Zaluzianskya .	12	0

* E.M.R. (Eastern Mountain Region). K. (Kalahari Region).

7. There are 423 species (or 27·19 per cent.) of the Eastern Mountain Region flora which also occur in the Kalahari, but of this number 317 species (or 20·42 per cent.) are common to the Kalahari, the Eastern Mountain Region, and the South-Eastern Region.

8. The proportion of Monocotyledons to Dicotyledons is greater in the Kalahari Region than in the Eastern Mountain Region (viz. 1 : 3·28 and 1 : 2·03 respectively) though the actual number of species is smaller.

VI. THE SOUTH-EASTERN REGION.

The South-Eastern Region as defined by Bolus will require some alteration, as he included in this region the whole of Natal and East Griqualand, parts of which belong to the Eastern Mountain Region. Bolus himself recognises this, as he notes "the (boundary) line should keep to a contour of about 3500 ft. of altitude, above which the vege-

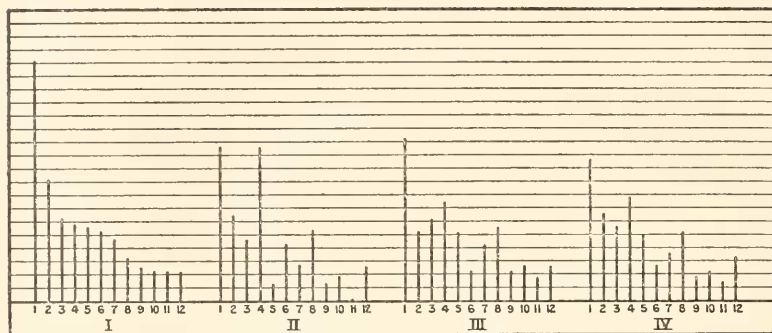


FIG. 4.—Diagrams showing the differences between the predominance of the twelve largest Orders in the following floras: I. Eastern Mountain Region. II. Kalahari Region. III. "Kaffrarian Region." IV. Natal under 4000 ft. 1. Compositae. 2. Gramineae. 3. Liliaceae. 4. Leguminosae. 5. Orchidaceae. 6. Scrophulariaceae. 7. Cyperaceae. 8. Asclepiadaceae. 9. Amaryllidaceae. 10. Iridaceae. 11. Crassulaceae. 12. Labiatae.

tation begins to assume the character of the steppes of the Kalahari Region, but no such contour-line is marked on any map." I am at present attempting to redefine the South-Eastern Region in the light of what we now know of the Eastern Mountain Region. As yet my results are incomplete, though I am led to favour the view of Thode* that this region can be split up into three provinces. Marloth† recognised the diversity of the flora when he mapped off a "South-Eastern Coast Belt." A flora of East Griqualand, and of King Williams Town, Komgha, Pondoland, Transkei, and Tembuland (the latter group I shall now call the "Kaffrarian" flora) has been compiled for the sake of comparison with the Eastern Mountain Region. The flora of East Griqualand presents problems which make it

* Thode, *loc. cit.*

† Marloth, *loc. cit.*

advisable to treat the subject in a separate paper, and for comparison with our Region I will only use the "Kaffrarian" flora and the flora of Natal *under* 4000 ft., above which it assumes a totally different aspect.

VII. COMPARISON OF THE FLORAS OF THE EASTERN MOUNTAIN AND SOUTH-EASTERN REGIONS.*

TABLE I.—*The Relative Positions of the Five Predominant Orders.*

Eastern Mountain Region.	"Kaffrarian" Region.	Natal <i>under</i> 4000 ft.
1. Compositae.	1. Compositae.	1. Compositae.
2. Gramineae.	2. Leguminosae.	2. Leguminosae.
3. Liliaceae.	3. Liliaceae.	3. Graminae.
4. Leguminosae.	4. Gramineae.	4. Liliaceae.
5. Orchidaceae.	5. Orchidaceae.	5. Orchidaceae.

The five predominant Orders are the same in each case, the Eastern Mountain Region differs from the other two floral areas in the important position taken by the grasses and the comparatively few Leguminosae. The Compositae also form a far larger percentage of the total flora than in either the Kaffrarian or Natal areas. It is only when the floras are examined more critically that the marked difference between the Eastern Mountain and the South-Eastern Regions becomes apparent, as the following table shows:

TABLE II.

Orders.	No. of spp. in E.M.R.*	No. of spp. in "K" flora.*	No. of spp. in "N" under 4000 ft.*
Capparideae . . .	0	6	12
Rutaceae . . .	0	10	6
Ampelideae . . .	1	13	16
Apocynaceae . . .	1	9	11
Gesneriaceae . . .	2	7	8
Tiliaceae . . .	2	8	13
Oleaceae . . .	3	13	10
Celastraceae . . .	4	34	23
Acanthaceae . . .	7	50	71

* "K" (Kaffrarian Region). "N" (Natal, under 4000 ft.). E.M.R. (Eastern Mountain Region).

All the principal genera occurring in the Eastern Mountain Region are also well represented in the South-Eastern Region with the excep-

* See Fig. 4.

tion of *Selago*, *Eragrostis*, *Schizoglossum*, *Euryops*, and *Zaluzianskya*, which are more numerous in the former region.

The large number of Cycadaceae in the South-Eastern Region should be specially noted, as no member of the Order has yet been recorded from the Eastern Mountain Region, and it is more than probable that they are totally absent from this region.

There are in the Eastern Mountain Region 812 species (or 52·31 per cent.) which also occur in the "Kaffrarian" flora, though of this number 317 species (or 20·4 per cent.) are common to the Kalahari Region, the Eastern Mountain Region, and the "Kaffrarian" Region.

VIII. SUMMARY.

The Eastern Mountain Region is a large plateau lying between the 28th and 30th degree of latitude and the 27th and 30th degree of longitude. It includes the whole of Basutoland with a portion of the Orange Free State, the Cape Province, East Griqualand, and Natal. On the confines of its boundaries it has an elevation of about 5000 ft., rising to 10,000 ft. and over on the Drakensbergen. The area is built up of Stormberg beds which lie on the Karroo beds. The rainfall averages about 29·39 inches per annum, most of which falls during the six summer months. The average maximum temperature is about 82° F., and the average minimum temperature about 33° F. In the greater amount of rainfall and lesser extremes of temperature the Eastern Mountain Region shows considerable differences from the Kalahari Region. The Eastern Mountain Region must be regarded as a grass steppe, and in this respect differs somewhat from the Kalahari and South-Eastern Regions, where the Grasses do not form such a predominant portion of the flora. The paucity of species of *Capparideae*, *Ampelidaceae*, *Asclepiadaceae*, *Convolvulaceae*, etc., separates it from the Kalahari Region, and the few species of *Acanthaceae*, *Celastraceae*, *Oleaceae*, *Rutaceae*, etc., which occur within its limits distinguish it from the South-Eastern Region. Among the genera the number of species of *Erica*, *Zaluzianskya*, *Wahlenbergia*, *Eulophia*, *Disa*, etc., which occur in the Eastern Mountain Region sharply separate it from the Kalahari Region, while the number of species of *Selago*, *Eragrostis*, *Schizoglossum*, *Euryops*, and *Zaluzianskya* distinguish it from the South-Eastern Region. Speaking generally the Eastern Mountain Region has an affinity with the South-Eastern Region, but is totally distinct from the Kalahari Region.

IX. LIST OF SPECIES OCCURRING IN THE EASTERN MOUNTAIN REGION, WITH DESCRIPTIONS OF NEW SPECIES.

DICOTYLEDONS.

RANUNCULACEAE.

CLEMATIS, *Linn.*

C. brachiata, Thunb.

Mountain Slopes. A creeping or climbing plant, 3-9 ft. high, flowers white and sweet scented. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 90! climber on trees in ravine, *Phillips*, 727! slopes of Lefi's Kloof, a climber, flowers white, *Phillips*, 813!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Albany. Mur-raysburg. Somerset East. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Rustenberg).

SESUTO: *Morarana oa mafekho*. The creeper for the churning sticks. The woody part of the plant, being strong and supple, is used for making churning sticks.

THALICTRUM, *Linn.*

1. **T. minus**, *Linn.*

Dongas and mountain slopes. Flowers green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 380! Caledon River, *Zehyer*, 41! Doodman's Krans Mountain, 8700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6568!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Aliwal North. Griqualand West (near Kimberley).

SESUTO: *Lefokōtsane*. The small feeble one. *Tlōrō ea ngvale*. The hat of the "ngvale." A "ngvale" is a girl of the initiation school. The plant is used as a vegetable in the young state.

2. **T. rhynchocarpum**, D. & R.

De Beer's Pass, Drakensbergen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5971!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Pilgrim's Rest).

ANEMONE, *Linn.*

A. Fanninii, Harv.

Eland's River Valley, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., *Flanagan*, 2126!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

RANUNCULUS, *Linn.***R. pinnatus**, Poir.

Damp spots on veld and mountain slopes. Herb, 5-18 in. high, flowers bright yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 141!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. George. Uitenhage. Beaufort West. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Hlapi*. Fish.

R. Meyeri, Harv.

Banks of water courses. Herb, 1-5 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 599! swampy ground at the base of Doodman's Krans Mountain, 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6566! swampy ground, near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8150 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6565! stream on Leribe plateau, common, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 786! Natal, edge of swamp, Upper Tugela, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. King William's Town. Natal. Transvaal (Dordrecht, Standerton, Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Bolila ba linku ba metsi*. The water-sorrel of the sheep. Said to be liked by sheep and goats.

R. Baurii, MacOw.

Herb, 10-20 in. high. Slopes of high mountain, Matchachaneng, Bôtha-Bôtha. *A. Dieterlen*, 883! without precise locality, *Cooper*!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Qoyoana*. The small "qobo," so called on account of the leaves having the shape of those of *Gunnera perpensa* (Qobo).

In Madame Dieterlen's specimens there are fruits only, and the leaves are much larger than in the type.

R. Cooperi, Oliv.

Mont-aux-Sources, 9300 ft., October, *Mann in Herb. Marloth*; 2880! 7-9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2124! 2125! Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 4537! Oliver's Hoek, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*; Ben McDhui, 9200-9600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6567! *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4770!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Oliphant's River, 5400 ft., Carolina, 5600 ft.).

R. Drouetii, Godr.

River bed at Hlotse. Herb, 10-30 in. high, flowers white, October, *A. Dieterlen*, 808!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Transvaal (near Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Hlapi ea nōka*. The fish of the river.

R. sp. (probably *R. plebeius*, R. Br.).

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 899!

SESUTO: *Hlapi ea lōti*. The fish of the high mountain.

This is a very fragmentary specimen.

R. sp.

Swampy ground near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8150 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6565!

A slender creeping plant, rooting at the nodes. Leaves about 2 mm. long and 4 mm. broad, cordate and faintly 5-lobed.

MENISPERMACEAE.

STEPHANIA, *Lour.*

S. hermadiaefolia, Walp.

Mountain slopes. A climber, flowers cream. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 506!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Lesibo*. Derived from the verb "ho siba"—to discover.

This plant is much used by the witch-doctors in working the divining bones when wishing to discover anything lost, or some secret matter.

PAPAVACEAE.

PAPAVER, *Linn.*

P. aculeatum, Thunb.

Veld, and as a weed in cultivated ground. Herb, 6-35 in. high, flowers reddish-yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 347!; mountain slopes above the Mission Station, flowers brick-red, *Phillips*, 511!; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., April, *Dyke in Herb. Marloth*, 5407! in *Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.* 5521!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Somerset East. Murraysburg. Komgha. Natal. Orange Free State (Sand Drift).

SESUTO: *Sehlolo*. He who causes anger. Name given on account of the thorny nature of the plant.

ARGEMONE, *Linn.*

A. mexicana, Linn.

Mountain slopes, road-sides, and near villages. Herbaceous plant 10-35 in. high, flowers pale yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 350!

DISTRIBUTION : A weed which has become naturalised in South Africa.

SESUTO : *Ntšrantšane*. Derived from the verb "ho tsvantša"—to describe. *Schlohlo se sehoho*. The big one who caused anger. Name given on account of the thorny nature of the plant.

CORYDALIS, DC.

C. pruinosa, E. Mey.

Banks of Caledon River, Mettolloanany, Leribe District. A herb, 20-32 in. high, flowers light pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 873!; Tsitsa Footpath, Drakensbergen, 6900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6569.

DISTRIBUTION : Somerset East. Murraysburg. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO : *'Musa pelo oa nōka*. The river comforter. Literally "The one who puts the heart (of the river) right." Used by doctors for preparing drugs for comforting people in sorrow, especially in cases of bereavement.

CRUCIFERAE.

MATTHIOLA, Br.

M. torulosa, DC.

Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 17! *Burke*, 203!

DISTRIBUTION : Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North.

NASTURTIIUM, Br.

N. officinale, R. Br.

In streams. Herb, 6-25 in. long, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 746.

DISTRIBUTION : Common throughout South Africa.

SESUTO : *Mo-hata-metsi*. The one who tramples on the water. Name given in reference to the floating nature of the plant. Edible.

N. fluviatile, E. Mey.; var. caledonicum, Sond.

Veld and mountain slopes. Herb, 18-38 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 823!; Caledon River, *Burke & Zeyher*, 227

DISTRIBUTION : Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO : *Liababe*. They are bitter. Used as a vegetable.

var. brevistylum, Sond

Veld and mountain slopes. Herb, 5-22 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 98b!

DISTRIBUTION : Murraysburg.

SESUTO : *Papasane*. Meaning unknown. Used as a vegetable.

var.

Mountain slopes and veld, flowers yellow. *A. Dieterlen*, 98!

ARABIS, *Linn.*

A. perfoliata, Lamk.

Damp spots. 1-3 ft. high, flowers reddish-mauve. Spring-Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 613!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft. *Bolus*, 8119!

DISTRIBUTION : Somerset East. Molteno. Natal.

SESUTO : *Lefisoana*. Small pot. Used as a vegetable.

SISYMBRIUM, *Linn.*

S. capense, Thunb.

Foot of Mont-aux-Sources, 6800 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2084!

DISTRIBUTION : Uitenhage. Somerset East. Alice. Komgha.

var. *montanum*, Sond.

Veld, damp spots. Herb, 12-30 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 541!; Caledon River, *Burke & Zeyher*!

DISTRIBUTION : Orange River.

SESUTO : *Hlaku ea Khomo*. Ox leg. *Sentlokvana se seholo*. The big "Sentlokvana" (meaning unknown). The young parts of the plant are used as a vegetable.

S. lyratum, Burm.

Mountain slopes. Herb, 8-25 in. high, flowers yellow. January-April. *A. Dieterlen*, 836!

DISTRIBUTION : Malmesbury. Swellendam. George. Knysna. Albany. Beaufort West.

SESUTO : *Sentlokvana se seholo*. See *S. capense*, Thunb. var.

S. Turezaniowii, Sond.

Veld and mountain slopes. Herb, 6-15 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 183!; mountain slopes south of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 911!; Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 978!; Caledon River, *Zeyher*.

DISTRIBUTION : Transvaal (Volksrust).

SESUTO : *Sentlokvana*. Meaning unknown. Used as a vegetable.

HELIOPHILA, Linn.

H. suavissima, Burch.

Leribe plateau, January, flowers purple or pink. *A. Dieterlen*, 939! partly; grassy spots on slopes of Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8800 ft., January, *Thode*, 1!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8220 ft., March. *Galpin*, 6570; Satsanna Berg, 9400 ft., *Galpin*, 6571.

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth, Graaff Reinet.

H. rigidiuscula, Sond.

Mont-aux-Sources, 9950 ft., *Flanagan*!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6200 ft., *Bolus*, 8121! 6500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1846!; Ben McDhui, 9800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6572.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Komgha. Transkei. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton, Botsàbelo). Swaziland.

H. sulcata, Courath.

Mountain slopes, 8-25 in. high, flowers white. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 284!; common on mountain slopes and plateau, flowers white, *Phillips*, 675! 806! 883! 927! 971!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1856! 5400 ft., *Bolus*, 8120!; Ladybrand, November, *Rogers*, 714!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Molteno. Aliwal North. Transvaal (Johannesburg).

SESUTO: '*Musa pelo oa mangope*. The comforter of the dongas. *Tloko filvane e kholo*. The big "tloko-filvane" (foam or froth). *Semanelvana*. Derived from the verb "ho namela"—to listen to. Used by the witch doctors for locating pain by means of sound (auscultation), especially in chest complaints. It is supposed to concentrate the pain on one side and thus enable it to be cured.

H. basutica, Phillips, sp. nov. (Plate V, fig. i). *Suffrutex* humilis, 5-9 cm. altus. *Ramuli* scabridi. *Folia* 9-4 cm. longa, 5-1.5 mm. lata, linearia, apice acuta vel obtusa, integra. *Pedunculus* 2-7 cm. longus, nudus vel foliiferus. *Pedicellus* circiter 1 cm. longus. *Sepala* 5.5-6.5 mm. longa, 1.5-2 mm. lata, oblonga, glabra. *Petala* 1 cm. longa, 4.5-6.5 mm. lata, obovata, apice obtusa. *Stamina* omnia aequalia; filamenta 4 mm. longa, linearia; antherae 2.5 mm. longae, oblongae. *Ovarium* sessile, 4 mm. longum, glabrum; stylus 1.5 mm. longus; stigma globosum. *Fructus* ad 4.7-5.5 cm. longus, 3-3.5 mm. latus, planus; margines rectae vel undulatae. *Semina* 2-2.25 mm. longa, 1.5-2 mm. lata, discoidea, fere orbiculata, semi-translucida.

A dwarf plant 5-9 cm. high, with thick woody underground stems

from which short branches arise. *Branches* minutely scabrid. *Leaves* .9-4 cm. long, .5-1.5 mm. broad, linear, acute or subacute, glabrous. *Peduncles* 2-7 cm. long, terete, glabrous, 5-12-flowered. *Pedicels* .8-1.2 cm. long, elongating in the fruit, sometimes minutely glandular, otherwise glabrous. *Buds* .9-1 cm. long, 2.5 mm. broad, ellipsoid, the anterior and posterior sepals slightly projecting. *Lateral sepals* 5.5 mm. long, 1.5 mm. broad, oblong-linear, concave, rounded and saccate at the apex, 3-nerved, glabrous; anterior and posterior sepals 6.5 mm. long, 2 mm. broad, oblong-linear, concave, rounded and with a blunt spur .5 mm. long at the apex, 3-nerved, glabrous. *Petals* 1 cm. long, 4.5-6.5 mm. broad, obovate, shortly acuminate, obtuse, narrowed at the base. *Stamens* of equal length; filaments 4 mm. long, linear below, terete above, glabrous; anthers 2.5 mm. long, linear, shortly and bluntly sagittate at the base. *Ovary* 4 mm. long, .75 mm. broad, terete, glabrous; style 1.5 mm. long, terete; stigma capitate. *Fruit* 4.7-5.5 cm. long, 3-3.5 mm. broad, flat; valves with straight or undulating margins, 1-nerved, glabrous. *Seeds* 2-2.25 mm. long, 1.5-2 mm. broad, compressed, orbicular, glabrous; embryo horse-shoe shaped.

Qoqolosi Peak. January-February, flowers purple or pink, *A. Dieterlen*, 939 partly; *Phillips*, 975.

Near *H. snarissima*, Burch., from which it differs in the dwarf woody habit, and the seeds being without a narrow membranous margin.

H. sp.

Ben McDhui, 9800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6573.

BRASSICA, *Linn.*

B. pachypoda, Thellung, var.

Veld and mountain slopes. Herb, 6-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 165!

DISTRIBUTION: An imported weed.

SESUTO: *Sepatla-palla*. Derived from the verb "ho phatlalla"—to be flat. *Sepaile*. Meaning unknown. The leaves of this plant lie flat on the ground. Used as a vegetable.

LEPIDIUM, *Linn.*

L. myriocarpum, Sond.

Streams. Herb, 20-30 in. high, flowers dark-mauve. Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 542!; Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 24!

DISTRIBUTION: Glenfilling (Lower Albany).

SESUTO: *Lerōthō*. Dimness. Name probably given to the dark colour of the flower. Used as a vegetable.

L. capense, Thunb.

Veld, mountain slopes and round villages. Herb, 4-12 in. high, flowers brownish-red. Spring-Autumn, *Dieterlen*, 137b!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Murraysburg. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Sebitsa*. It calls. Used as a vegetable.

var.

Ben McDhui, 9800 ft., *Galpin*, 6574; Doodman's Krans Mountain, 8650 ft., *Galpin*, 6574a.

L. Schinzii, Thellung.

Veld and round kraals. Herb, 4-18 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Summer, *A. Dieterlen*, 137a!

DISTRIBUTION: An imported weed.

SESUTO: See *L. capense*, Thunb.

CAPPARIDEAE.

CLEOME, *Linn.*

C. monophylla, Linn.

Sandy places on mountain slopes. 5-20 in. high, flowers mauve. January-February. *A. Dieterlen*, 787!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Herbert. Komgha. Transkei. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Waterberg, Magaliesberg, Barberton). Swaziland. Delagoa Bay.

SESUTO: '*Musa pelo monyenyane*. The small comforter.

RESEDACEAE.

OLIGOMERIS, *Cambes.*

O. dregeana, Presl.

Veld and mountain slopes. Small plant, 5-18 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 286!; Van Reenen, 5500, February, *Wood*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cradock. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Aliwal North. Tembuland. Orange Free State (near Bethulie, Bankfontein).

SESUTO: *Pheta*. Repeat. Used in medicine when working the

divining bones. A witch-doctor is supposed by this means to be able to avenge a man who has been bewitched by a distant enemy who has sent lightning to him or his cattle.

BIXINEAE.

KIGGELARIA, *Linn.*

K. africana, *Linn.*

Mountain slopes. A tree, flowers cream. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 180 !; Ravine on western slopes of Leribe plateau, tree 20 ft. high, *Phillips*, 743 ! 755 !

DISTRIBUTION : Cape. Tulbagh. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Sabie Hoek, Devil's Kantoor).

SESUTO : *Lekhatsi*. Meaning unknown. Wood used for lathes. Used by the witch doctors in compounding a medicine to protect villages.

PITTOSPOREAE.

PITTOSPORUM, *Banks.*

P. viridiflorum, *Sims.*

Mountain slopes and ravines. Tree, 8-10 ft. high, flowers yellowish. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 389 !

DISTRIBUTION : George. Port Elizabeth. Graaff Reinet. Albany. King William's Town. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Barberton).

SESUTO : *Mosetlela*. Meaning unknown. *Mohattolle*. He who relieves. *Motsōsa-uku*. The sheep helper. *Phukhu e nyenyane*. The small "Phukhu." This tree is much used by the native doctors. It is also used when working the divining bones to prevent a sick person being harmed by other people.

POLYGALACEAE.

POLYGALA, *Linn.*

P. virgata, *Thunb. var.*

Ravines and mountain slopes. 3-5 ft. high, flowers carmine. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 577 !; Mont-aux-Sources, c. 9300 ft. October, *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2882 !

DISTRIBUTION : Cape. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Transkei. East

Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton, Pilgrim's Rest, Lydenburg). Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Hlokoa lelele*. The large piece of grass. *Ntsebele ea moru*. Tell me of the woods. *Hlokoa* is the diminutive form of "Lefhlolokona," meaning "a piece of grass." Used as a love philtre.

This specimen does not fit any of the varieties into which Harvey divides the species. It is an exact match with a plant from Natal collected by Gueinzius, and more nearly so with the Uitenhage specimens. The plants from the other localities cited differ in their broader leaves; they all, however, form a distinct group in the species.

P. hispida, Burch.

Mountain slopes. 4-10 in. high, flowers pinkish-mauve. December. Malavaneng, Leribe district. *A. Dieterlen*, 868!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8220 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6579; near "Cave" at foot of Mont-aux-Sources, 6800 ft., *Flanagan*, 2082!; Giant's Castle, Drakensbergen, 6000 ft., November, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Uitenhage. Albany. Dohne.

SESUTO: *Bolao ba nōka*. The philtre of the river (or love philtre). Dr. Bolus notes that Flanagan's plant is "probably the same form as *P. erubescens*, E. Mey., collected by Drège on the Wittebergen."

P. Ohlendorffiana, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes and banks of streams. 5-12 in. high, flowers carmine pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 624!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, 4-6 in. high, flowers red, *Phillips*, 766!; Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, 6200 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8122!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. King William's Town. Stutterheim. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Mahlukahlaka*. Many leaves. Use unknown.

P. amatymbica, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes, 1½-6 in. high, flowers violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 148!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. East Griqualand. Tembuland. Transvaal (Pretoria, Pietersburg, Standerton, Barberton, Rustenburg).

SESUTO: *Mohlolhelle* or *Molelabeko o monyenyane*. Stimulant. Used as a medicine for cattle.

P. Galpini, Hook.

Sides of Giant's Castle, *Sim*.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Vryheid). Swaziland.

P. gymnoclada, MacOw.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-32 in. high, flowers pink. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 249!; growing among grass, Lef's Kloof, N.E. slope of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 815!; Near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8220 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6580.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. East Griqualand. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Mohlōko*. Meaning unknown. *Hlokoa la tsela*. The piece of grass of the road. *Lehlokoana la Balimo*. The piece of grass of the ancestors. *Mohlabehe o moholo*. The strong stimulant. *Ntsebele*. Tell me. Used as a love philtre and also when working the divining bones. Most species of *Polygala* are used in this way.

P. rarifolia, DC.

Veld and mountain slopes, 5-18 in. high, flowers violet. *A. Dieterlen*, 267! 716!; slopes of ravine between the Mission Station and Jonathan's village, not uncommon. flowers blue, *Phillips*, 555! mountain slopes above Khaniane, south slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers red, *Phillips*, 857! Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 987!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Stockenström. Cradock. Murraysburg. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Bolao bo boholo*. The big philtre. *Lesira*. The veil. *Setea-tea*. The deciever. Used as love philtres and as a charm to rid oneself of a tormentor.

P. sp.

Ben McDhui, 9260 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6578; Doodman's Kraus Mtn., 8500 ft., *Galpin*, 8578a.

MURALTIA, Neck.

M. divaricata, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 2-4 ft. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 296!

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Clanwilliam. Tulbagh.

SESUTO: *Ma Motaung*. The mother of "Motaung." Used for firewood.

M. dumosa, DC.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 707!

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Tulbagh. Cape. Laingsburg (Seven Weeks Poort). Albert.

M. alticola, Schltr.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5800-6700 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1842! *Bolus*, 8123!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland.

M. Flanaganii, Bolus (= *M. ecoronata*, N. E. Br.).

Summit Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2020!. October, *A. Bolus*! *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2871! 2881!; Natal, Van Reenen, 6-7000 ft., *Wood*, 5699!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

M. saxicola, Chodat.

Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft. October, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4775!; Bushman's River Valley, 6-8000 ft., October, *Wylie in Herb. Wood*, 10632!; Catkin Peak, Drakensbergen, 8500-9000 ft., *West in Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 4555!; Van Reenen, 6900 ft., Schltr., 6934!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

This is a plant which I described as *M. Westi* (Ann. S. Afr. Mus. ix, iii, 13), but the above name has priority.

M. sp.

Bushman's Caves, Drakensbergen, 7-8000 ft., *Evans*, 666.

CARYOPHYLLACEAE.

DIANTHUS, *Linn.***D. scaber**, Thunb.

Mountain slopes and plateau, 7-20 in. high, flowers pale pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 184!; slopes of ravine between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, *Phillips*, 556!; south slopes of Leribe plateau, above Khaniane, flowers pale pink, *Phillips*, 874!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers pink, *Phillips*, 976!; Ben McDhui and Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6581!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Clanwilliam. Worcester. Tulbagh. George. Uitenhage. Graaff Reinet. Beaufort West. Aliwal North. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Pretoria, Johannesburg). Bechuanaland (Kuruman).

SESUTO: *Tlōkōfiloane*. Big froth. *Mogo o*. Derived from the verb "ho qolla"—to choose. Used as a medicine for chest pains. It is also supposed to relieve one's fears and emotions.

D. crenatus, Thunb.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., *Flanagan*, 1861

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Albany. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

3. **D. pectinatus**, E. Mey.

Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8124

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Tulbagh. Worcester. Transvaal (Pretoria, Johannesburg).

SILENE, *Linn.*

S. capensis, Ott.

Mountain slopes and sides of dongas. Herb, 8-25 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 28!; without precise locality, *Cooper*!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers white, occasional, *Phillips*, 606!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Clanwilliam. Cape. Caledon. Alexandria. Murraysburg. Beaufort West. Komgha. Natal. Orange Free State (Vryburg). Transvaal (Rustenburg).

SESUTO: *Molokōlōko*. In succession. *Letomokoana*. The small "Letomōkō." *Likomana* and *Lithotana*. Small boxes or baskets. *Shetla la moroke*. The soft bone of "Moroke" (a proper name). *Kragila*. Meaning unknown. Used as a medicine in many diseases, especially in cases of fever and delirium.

S. Burchellii, Ott.

Mountain slopes, 5-20 in. high, flowers pale mauve. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 362! 610!; Ben McDhui, 9250-9500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6583.

DISTRIBUTION: Malmesbury. Cape. Caledon. Uitenhage. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Molteno. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Rustenburg, Mooifontein, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Lepatla*. Derived from the verb "hobatla"—to search. *Lithotana*. Small baskets. *Kopane*. Derived from the verb "ho kopa"—to surround. Used in the compounding of various medicines.

CERASTIUM, *Linn.*

C. dregeanum, Fenzl.

Mountain slopes, flowers white, January. Malavaneng. *A. Dieterlen*, 935!; Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2076!; Ben McDhui, 9900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6585!; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8500-9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6585a!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Albany. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Qōqōbala ea lōti*. The "Qōqōbala" of the high mountain. Use unknown. See *C. Capense*, Sond.

C. capense, Sond.

Damp spots on mountain slopes and plateau. Herb, 3-15 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 265a!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Tulbagh. Cape. Caledon. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Murraysburg. Komgha. Transvaal (Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Qōqōbala*. Derived from the verb "ho qōqōbala"—to have superficial roots. *Moloō oa nku*. The bleating of the sheep. Eaten when young.

STELLARIA, *Linn.*

S. media, Vill.

Damp and shady spots on mountain slopes. Herb, 3-15 in. high. April. Morija. *A. Dieterlen*, 265b!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Kaffirland. Natal.

SESUTO: See *Qōqōbala*. See *Cerastium capense*, Sond.

SPERGULA, *Linn.*

S. arvensis, Linn.

Shady places on mountain slopes. 6-18 in. high, flowers white. August. *A. Dieterlen*, 825!

DISTRIBUTION: Tulbagh. Cape. Stellenbosch. Natal.

SESUTO: *Bolepo ba seokho sa merung*. Web of the "spider of the woods." *Qōqōbala*. The "Qōqōbala" of the lands. Use unknown.

PORTULACEAE.

PORTULACA, *Linn.*

P. oleracea, Linn.

Veld and mountain slopes. 2-18 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 303!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Albany. Natal. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein).

SESUTO: *Selèlè*. Slippery. The natives sprinkle themselves with a preparation of this plant as a charm against illness and lightning. Eaten as a vegetable.

ANACAMPSEROS, *Linn.*

A. arachnoides, Sims.

Mountain slopes. 2-8 in. high, flowers pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 625!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Montague. Albany. Prince Albert.

SESUTO: *Serelile*. Derived from the verb "ho rella"—to be slippery. Used in many medicines by the native doctors; said to be an emetic. A medicine for a sick orphan child.

TALINUM, *Adans.*

T. caffrum, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes. 6-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. Thaba Platsoa, Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 701!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Port Elizabeth. Graaff Reinet. Queenstown. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Pietersburg, Rustenberg). Bechuanaland (Kuruman). Bulawayo.

SESUTO: *Khutsana*. Orphan. This plant is employed by the native doctors, but no information can be got from them as to its use.

HYPERICINEAE.

HYPERICUM, *Linn.*

H. aethiopicum, Linn.

Mountain slopes, 6-14 in. high, flowers bright yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 358!; west slopes of Leribe plateau, frequent, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 654! N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers yellow, frequent, *Phillips*, 851!, south slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 921!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*!

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. George. Knysna. Uitenhage. Graaff Reinet. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria). Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Leilane*. Derived from the verb "hoila"—to avoid. *Leilane la Bale*. The "Leilane" of the "Bale" ("Bale" is the plural of "Ngoale"—a girl attending the heathen school of initiation). *Bohokoana*. Little bread. *Tabane*. Small matter. This plant is largely used by the women for young girls who have reached the age of puberty.

H. Lalandii, Chois.

Damp spots on mountain slopes, 2-12 in high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 678!; damp spots near stream on plateau,

flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 792!, south slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 905! 914!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Uitenhage. Aliwal North. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Lydenburg, Pietersburg). Swaziland. Bulawayo.

SESUTO: *Bohlokranyane*. Small pain. Used in medicine.

MALVACEAE.

MALVA, *Linn.*

M. parviflora, *Linn.*

Veld, near villages, 3-12 in. high, flowers pale mauve. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 110a!

DISTRIBUTION: An introduced weed.

SESUTO: *Mosalasupe*. He who remains on the ruins. *Qeva*. Give up a trip. *Tika-motse*. Surround the village. *Thiba-pitsa*. Stop the pot. Used for making a kind of cement for mending broken pots. Also used as a lotion for bathing bruised limbs.

This plant is an exact match with a specimen in our herbarium, collected near Cape Town, and labelled in Harvey's handwriting *M. parviflora*, *Linn.*

M. verticillata, *Linn.*

Mountain slopes and veld near villages, 8-35 in. high, flowers pale mauve. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 110b!

DISTRIBUTION: An introduced weed.

SESUTO: See *M. parviflora*, *Linn.*

ABUTILON, *Gaertn.*

A. sonneratianum, *Sweet.*

Mountain slopes, 8-22 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 453!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Graaff Reinet. Beaufort West. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Rustenburg). Bechuanaland.

SESUTO: *Lecheane*. Derived from the verb "hochea"—to grow plentifully in one place and yet widely spread. Used as a stimulant for bulls in the spring.

SPHAERALCEA, *St. Hil.*

S. pannosa, Bolus.

River banks and mountain slopes. $1\frac{1}{2}$ –4 ft. high, flowers pinkish-mauve. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 469!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Hope Town.

SESUTO: *Lecheane le nōka*. The “Lecheane” of the river. See *Abutilon sonneratiannum*, Sweet. Use unknown.

S. prostrata, Harv. var. *molle*.

Mountain side, near Buffalo River Waterfall, 7740 ft., Shrub 4 ft. high, flowers pink, March. *Galpin*, 6586!

DISTRIBUTION: Aliwal North.

S. Julii, Bkr. fil.

Banks of Eland’s River, near Witzie’s Hoek, c. 5700 ft., December. *Thode*, 2!; Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 217!

DISTRIBUTION: Aliwal North. Hope Town.

HIBISCUS, *Linn.*

Hibiscus leiospermus, Harv.

Veld and mountain slopes. 3–15 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 124!; Van Reenen, 5500 ft., December, *Wood*, 7467.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (near Irene, Belfast).

SESUTO: *Sefala-bohoho*. The crust scraper. Used in medicine for colic.

H. malacospermus, E. Mey.

Veld, road sides, and mountain slopes, 3–12 in. high, flowers carmine and cream. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 276!; Mafeteng, December, *Herman Bolus in Herb. Bolus*!; Bester’s Vlei, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8125!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Aliwal North. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Rustenburg, Lydenburg). Orange Free State (Bethelen).

SESUTO: *Sekutle*. Meaning unknown. *Seputle*. Derived from the verb “ho putla”—to cut in two. *Bohoyana*. Small bread. Used as a charm to prevent villages being bewitched by enemies or struck by lightning. Medicinally used as a cure for headache and other ailments.

H. pusillus, Thunb.

Thaba Unchu, *Zeyher*!

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Griqualand West (Kimberley). Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Zululand. Transvaal (Pretoria, Rustenberg). Bechuanaland (Mafeking). Bulawayo.

H. atromarginatus, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes, 6-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 450!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Queenstown. Aliwal North. Hope Town. Komgha. Natal. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Waterberg). Swaziland. Rhodesia (Bulawayo).

SESUTO: *Semameloana se scholo*. The big "Semameloana." A favourite plant with the witch-doctors. See also *Heliophila sulcata*, Conrath.

H. Trionum, Linn.

Veld and mountain slopes 3-22 in. high, flowers yellow with a dark centre, March. *A. Dieterlen*, 85! 632!; ravine, west slopes of Leribe plateau, corolla pale yellow with a dark throat, *Phillips*, 746!, south slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 895!; Van Reenen, 5500 ft., December-May, *Wood*, 5705!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Alexandria. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Beaufort West. Cradock. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Pietersburg, Rustenberg, Barberton). Bechuanaland. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Lereletsane le leholo*. The big smooth one (*Dieterlen*, 85, which is var. *hispidus*). *Lereletsane*. The smooth one. (*Dieterlen*, 632, which is var. *ternatus*).

STERCULIACEAE.

HERMANNIA, Linn.

H. candicans, Ait.

Mountain slopes near rocks. 3-5 ft. high, flowers yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 555!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Stellenbosch. Swellendam. Riversdale. Humansdorp. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Uitenhage. Graaff Reinet. Worcester (Matjesfontein). Beaufort West. Prince Albert. King William's Town. Komgha. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Lecheane la thaba*. The "Lecheane" of the mountain.

The word "lecheane" is derived from the verb "ho cheana"—to be dispersed or in rags, though growing abundantly together. Use unknown.

H. pallens, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 755!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Tulbagh. Caledon. Oudtshoorn. Uitenhage. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Murraysburg. Beaufort West.

SESUTO: *Motoo oa thaba*. The bleating of the mountain. Use unknown.

H. depressa, N. E. Br.

Veld and mountain slopes. A creeping plant, 4-20 in. long. Flowers reddish-yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 107!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Tembuland. Griqualand East. Natal. Transvaal (Johannesburg, Rustenberg, Zeerust, Barberton). Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Rhodesia (Mazoe).

SESUTO: *Seletjane*. Meaning unknown. *Phate ea ngaka*. The bedding (or carpet) of the doctor. Used by the native doctors when working the divining bones. A native doctor seldom uses any medicine without consulting the divining bones, which are supposed to indicate both the illness and the medicine to be employed. A much renowned medicine for colic. Also used as a charm against witchcraft.

H. Gerrardi, Harv.

Hillside between Trent Kop and Antelope Park, Dist. Mclear, c. 5600 ft. March, flowers creamy white. *Galpin*, 6589!; Mount Fletcher, 5000 ft., July, *Sim*, 2529!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

H. Woodii, Schinz.

Grassy slopes on Klein Pot River, 4600 ft. March. Flowers pink. *Galpin*, 6588!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Magaliesberg).

MAHERNIA. *Linn.*

M. coccocarpa, E. & Z.

Veld and mountain slopes. 4-15 in. high, flowers dark violet. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 338!; mountain slope above the Mission Station, small shrub 3-6 in. high, flowers red, uncommon, *Phillips*,

529 !, Qoqolosi Peak, flowers pink, *Phillips*, 953 !; Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8126 !; near Mafeteng, October, *Herman Bolus in Herb. Bolus*, 4381 !

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Calvinia. Graaff Reinet. Molteno. Queenstown. Albert. Aliwal North. King William's Town. Natal. Griqualand West (Kimberley). Orange Free State (near Bethulie). Transvaal (Vaal River). Bechuanaland.

SESUTO: *Leilaue Boloulo*. The loose soft one, who avoids or turns from. *Boulvana*. The small loose one *Qena e uyenyane*. The small "qena." The verb "ho qena" means to dislike or avoid. *Schlare sa mollo*. Medicine of fire. A preparation for use in burns is made from this plant.

M. chrysantha, Turez.

Mountain slopes. A creeper, 10-40 in long, flowers cream. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 43a ! 43b !; Lefi's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers white, rare, *Phillips*, 821 !; rocky hill near Harrismith, 5000 ft., February, *Wood*, 4723 !

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. Somerset East. Albert. King William's Town. Stockenström. Pondoland. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Vlakfontein). Bechuanaland.

SESUTO: *Khoakhoo*. Derived from the verb "ho khoakhoathelo"—to adhere. Used as a cement for repairing broken clay pots. A medicine for heartburn and other complaints. This plant is highly esteemed and much used for flatulency in pregnant women.

M. cordata, E. Mey.

Veldt and mountain slopes. 10-22 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 47 !; slopes of ravine, flowers yellow, December, *A. Dieterlen*, 949 !; Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8127 ! *Flanagan*, 1884 !; Caledon River, *Zeyher* ! Thaba Unchu, *Burke & Zeyher* !

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Irene, Heidelberg).

SESUTO: *Lecheane*, see *Hermannia candicans*, Ait. *Seletjane se scholo*, the big "seletjane." Used as a stimulant for bulls in the spring.

M. oblongifolia, Harv.

Between Thaba Unchu and Caledon River, *Burke & Zeyher* !

DISTRIBUTION: Aliwal North.

In examining and naming some plants collected in Basutoland by Madame Dieterlen I came across two sheets labelled *Mahernia chrysantha*,

Planch., and *M. cordata*, E. Mey., respectively, but when comparing the specimens with those in our herbarium and with the descriptions given in the 'Flora Capensis' I found that Harvey had sunk *M. cordata*, E. Mey., into *M. betonicaefolia*, E. & Z.* Following the description of *M. chrysantha*, Planch., Harvey adds the following note: "Larger and more woody than *M. betonicaefolia*, with longer leaves and flower-stalks, longer and narrower petals, and more acuminate and more woolly calyx-lobes, but in other respects so similar that we suspect it is merely a very luxuriant variety, and retain the species chiefly in deference to the opinion of other botanists." Among the specimens quoted by Harvey under the two species *M. chrysantha* and *M. betonicaefolia*, we have in the South African Museum Collection the following: *Melhania chrysantha*, E. Mey., collected by Drège; Burke's specimen No. 158 from Dornkop, Bechuanaland; Ecklon and Zeyher's No. 320 from Katriver and *Mahernia cordata*, E. Mey., collected by Drège at Stormberg. A detailed examination of these as well as other specimens at my disposal makes me agree with Harvey that *M. chrysantha*, Planch., and *M. betonicaefolia* E. & Z., are co-specific, but I do not agree with him in sinking *M. cordata*, E. Mey., as a synonym of *M. betonicaefolia*, E. & Z., and I should prefer to separate them out as follows:

1. *M. chrysantha*, Turez (*M. betonicaefolia*, E. & Z., *Hermannia geniculata*, E. & Z., *Melhania chrysantha*, E. Mey.).

2. *M. cordata*, E. Mey.

The habit of the two species varies: in *M. chrysantha* the flowers are always arranged along the length of the stem and arise from the axils of the leaves, while in *M. cordata* the flowers are grouped up in a panicle at the end of the stem. This difference in habit is always associated with other characters, as the table given below will show.

<i>M. chrysantha</i> , Turez.	<i>M. cordata</i> , E. Mey.
Flowers large, over 1 cm. long.	Flowers smaller, under 1 cm. long.
Pedicels over 1 cm. long.	Pedicels usually less than 1 cm. long.
The calyx is villous within.	The calyx is glabrous within.
Lower half of the petals about 9-nerved.	Lower half of the petals always 3-nerved

Madame Dieterlen gives the colour of the corolla as yellow in *M. cordata* and cream in *M. chrysantha*, and in most cases this seems

* Szyszylowicz, 'Polypetalae Thalamiflorae, Rehmannianae' (1887), p. 143, follows the 'Flora Capensis.'

to hold good, but it is evidently not a constant character, as sometimes in *M. chrysantha* (Wood, 4723, *E. & Z.*, 320, 321) the corolla is said to be yellow.

M. chrysantha (Turez, in Bull. Soc. Nat. Mosc. xxxi (1858), i, 219). A prostrate plant. *Stem* and branches terete, tomentose. *Stipules* .9–1.3 cm. long, about .6 cm. broad, ovate, acuminate, brown, membranous, glabrous. *Leaves* petioled, 2–10 cm. long; petiole .5–2.3 cm. long, terete, tomentose; lamina 2–8.5 cm. long, .8–4.4 cm. broad, ovate, oblong, elliptic, ovate-elliptic or ovate-oblong, obtuse, rounded or cordate at the base, with crenate margins, stellately tomentose beneath, glabrous or scantily stellately hairy above. *Flowers* axillary along the stem, 1–2-nate. *Peduncles* up to 5.5 cm. long, rarely less than 3 cm. long, terete, tomentose. *Bracts* about 1 cm. long, linear or ovate-linear, tomentose. *Calyx-tube* .5–1 cm. long, more or less campanulate, distinctly 10-nerved within, tomentose without; lobes 5–7 mm. long, very rarely less than 5 mm. long, ovate, subacuminate, acute, 3-nerved, and tomentose within and without. *Corolla* white, cream or yellow. *Petals* 2 cm. long, 7–8 mm. broad, elliptic or ovate above, obtuse, and narrowed in the lower half to a concave 9-nerved pubescent claw. *Stamens* 5, adnate at the very base; filaments .8–1 cm. long, linear, widened into two processes about the middle; processes covered with stellate hairs; anthers 7 mm. long, produced into a fine subulate point, sparsely pubescent with a few stiff hairs. *Orary* subsessile, 6 mm. long, elliptic in outline, obtusely 5-angled, tomentose; style 7 mm. long, terete, glabrous; stigma simple. *Planch. in Herb. Hook. ex Harv. Fl. Cap.* I, 218; *M. betonicaefolia*, *E. & Z. ex Harv., l. c.*; *Hermannia geniculata*, *E. & Z., l. c.*; *Melhania chrysantha*, *E. Mey. in Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Document*, p. 201.

Stockenstroom Division, Kat River, near Balfour, *E. & Z.* 320; Albany Division, Grahamstown, *Miss M. Daly*, 734; Sheldon, *Mrs. H. Hutton*, 501; Kaffraria, *Cooper*, 347; Somerset East Division, *MacOwan*, 1217; near Cookhouse, *L. Kensit in Herb. Bolus*, 9312; Queenstown Division, near Shiloh, *Drège*; Zwarte Kei River, *E. & Z.*, 321; Bechuanaland, *Burke*, 158; Orange Free State, near Harrismith, *Wood*, 4723; Basutoland, Leribe, *Madame A. Dieterlen*, 43a, 43b; Phillips, 821; Tembuland, Cala commonage, *Miss A. Pegler*, 1628; Bashee River, Collector? 8805; Griqualand East, Clydesdale, *Tyson*, 1635 *ex parte*.

M. cordata (*E. Mey in Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Document*, p. 200). *Stem* terete, tomentose. *Stipules* .6–1.2 cm. long, ovate or lanceolate, acuminate, sometimes 3-toothed, tomentose. *Leaves* petioled, 2.5–7 cm. long; petiole .8–1.5 cm. long, terete, tomentose; lamina

1·5–6 cm. long, ·8–5 cm. broad, ovate, elliptic or elliptic-ovate, obtuse, cordate at the base, with crenate margins, stellately tomentose below, scantily stellate hairy above. Flowers in terminal panicles. *Pedicels* ·6–1·2 cm. long, terete, tomentose. *Bracts* about 5 mm. long, linear, tomentose. *Calyx-tube* 4–5 mm. long, more or less campanulate, glabrous and usually 5-nerved within, tomentose without; lobes 2–3 mm. long, ovate, acuminate, acute, tomentose without, glabrous within. *Corolla* yellow. *Petals* ·9–1 cm. long, 4 mm. broad, broadly ovate above, rounded at the apex, narrowed in the lower half, the narrow portion being concave, tomentose, and 3-nerved. *Stamens* 5, adnate at the very base; filaments 4·5 mm. long, linear, widened into two processes above the middle of their lengths; processes covered with stellate hairs; anthers 3·5 mm. long, acuminate, acute, ciliate with a few short hairs. *Ovary* shortly stalked, 2·5–3 mm. long, obovate in outline, obtusely 5-angled, tomentose; style 1 cm. long, terete, glabrous; stigma simple.

Stormberg, *Drège*; Transvaal, Hoog Veld above Irene, *Burt-Davy*, 31; Heidelberg, *Schlechter*, 3534; Orange Free State, Bester's Vlei, Harrismith, *Bolus*, 8127, *Cooper*, *Flanagan*, 1884, Caledon River *Burke*; Basutoland, Leribe, *Madame A. Dieterlen*, 47; Griqualand East, Clydesdale, *Tyson*, 1635 *ex parte*.

TILIACEAE.

GREWIA, *Linn.*

G. occidentalis, *Linn.*

Mountain slopes. 3–8 ft. high, flowers violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 357!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Cape. Uitenhage. Albany. Cradock. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Potatobosch).

SESUTO: *Lesika*. Sinew of an ox, or a thread made of sinews of cattle. So called on account of the long fibres in the bark. Wood used to lance or scarify and for making pegs. Also used medicinally.

2. *G. hispida*, *Harv.*

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8129!; Eland's River Valley, near Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2016!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

CORCHORUS, *Linn.***C. asplenifolius**, Burch.

Thaba Unchu, *Zeyher*, 148! 417!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Hope Town. Orange Free State (near Parys, near Modder River). Transvaal (Rustenburg, Barberton). Bechuanaland (Kuruman, Mafeking). Rhodesia (Victoria Falls).

LINEAE.

LINUM, *Linn.***L. Thunbergii**, E. & Z.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 7–20 in. high, flowers yellow, Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 444!; damp spots near stream on plateau, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 794!, Lefi's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 843!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8130!

DISTRIBUTION: Tulbagh. Cape. George. Uitenhage. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Middelberg). Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Bohlokvana*. The small pain. Used in medicine to relieve pain and as a cure for snake-bite. A charm to prevent accidents befalling huts and cultivated lands.

ZYGOPHYLLACEAE.

TRIBULUS, *Linn.***T. terrestris**, *Linn.*

Veld and mountain slopes. 6–25 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 127!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Namaqualand Minor. Clanwilliam. Cape. Uitenhage. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Natal. Calvinia. Griqualand West (Herbert). Bechuanaland (Mafeking). Rhodesia (Bulawayo).

SESUTO: *Tschlo*. Meaning unknown. Used together with *Andropogon contortus* for rheumatism.

GERANIACEAE.

MONSONIA, *Linn.*

M. biflora, DC.

Veld and mountain slopes. 4–15 in. high, flowers white or mauve, March. *A. Dieterlen*, 82! 82a!; south slopes of Leribe plateau, above Khaniane, flowers white, *Phillips*, 860!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers white, *Phillips*, 961!; Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 300! Tsita footpath, Drakensbergen, 6900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6590.

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Graaff Reinet. Herbert. Aliwal North. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Rustenburg, Pietersburg, Aapies River, Middleberg.) Bechuanaland (Mafeking).

SESUTO: *Marōrōtsvane*. Used as a medicine for dysentery and sore eyes.

M. attenuata, Harv.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8131!; Van Reenen, 6000 ft., *Schlechter*, 6989!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Barberton).

M. brevirostrata, R. Kunth.

Mountain slopes, 4–12 in. high, flowers mauve, summer, *A. Dieterlen*, 714!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Mokhankha*. He who smells odours. *Makōrōtsvane*. Use unknown

M. longipes, R. Kunth (*ex descr.*).

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400–5500 ft., December–January, *Bolus*, 8132! *Flanagan*, 2086!

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale.

GERANIUM, *Linn.*

G. incanum, Linn.

Damp spots on veld and in dongas. 8–15 in. high, flowers white or mauve-pink. November. *A. Dieterlen*, 316!; Giant's Castle, *Alf. Bolus in Herb. Bolus*, 6874!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. George. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Albany. Molteno. Murraysburg. Natal.

SESUTO: *Ngope-setšōha*. See *G. canescens*, L'Her. *Tlaka*. Scorn, mockery. *Tee*. Tea. Used by some of the natives for making a kind

of tea. The witch-doctors use this plant when working the divining bones. If one of the bones falls in a certain direction the doctor sees in it a proof that the sick person whom he is attending is troubled in his mind, and he prepares his drugs accordingly to quiet him. Also used to make milk produce much cream. When the milk of a cow is watery a bunch of this plant is thrown in the clay pot containing the milk, and the natives believe that it will make the milk creamy. Also used to get rid of internal worms called "Kopane," supposed to infest the big intestine.

G. canescens, L'Her.

Shaded spots on mountain slopes. 15-30 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 593!; ravine on south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khaniane, flowers white, *Phillips*, 863!; shady spots under trees, ravine west slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 748!; summit of Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., *Flanagan*, 2017!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehloele*. Clot. *Ngope-setšōha*. Something which happens unexpectedly. Used in cases of dysentery.

G. ornithopodum, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes, Malaoaneng. Flowers pinkish-mauve. December. *A. Dieterlen*, 950!; shaded spots on mountain slopes, 5-25 in. high, flowers pale mauve, summer, *A. Dieterlen*, 544!; Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., October, *A. Bolus in Herb. Bolus*, 6876!; Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, 6200 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8133!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Albany. Molteno. King William's Town. Stockenström. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton, Pilgrim's Rest).

SESUTO: *Bohila ba thaba*. Sorrel or sourness of the mountain. *Makorotsvane*. Meaning unknown.

Used to cure children suffering with a cold in the head. The leaves are bruised and mixed with water, the nose and nostrils are rubbed with the lotion, to make the child sneeze.

G. cafferum, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers cream and crimson. Summer. Sebothvane. Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 712!

DISTRIBUTION: Beaufort West. Molteno. Aliwal North. Stockenström. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Belfast).

SESUTO: *Khoaara*. See *Pelargonium Bowkeri*, Harv. *Makorotsoane*. Meaning unknown.

G. languinosum, R. Kunth.

Giant's Castle, Drakensbergen, *Alf. Bolus in Herb. Bolus*, 6875!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand,

G. pulchrum, N. E. Br.

Natal, on the Drakensbergen, in swamps, 6-7000 ft., January, *Evans*, 378.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

G. Thodei, R. Kunth.

Doodman's Krans Mountain, 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6591!; summit Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., *Flanagan*, 2017!; grassy spots on summit Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8850 ft., January, *Thode*, 4!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

PELARGONIUM, *L'Her.*

P. pulverulentum, Colv.

Tsita footpath, Drakensbergen, 6900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6592.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Pondoland. Tembuland.

P. aconitophyllum, Harv.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6200 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8134!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Tembuland. Natal.

P. caffrum, E. & Z.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., *Flanagan*, 1990!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

P. myrrhifolium, Ait.

Makhvarane Mountain, Morija. 12-25 in. high, flowers pink. April. *A. Dieterlen*, 989!

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Cape. Worcester. George. Port Elizabeth. Transvaal (Pietersburg).

SESUTO: *Bolilu ba thaba*. The sorrel of the mountain. *Makōrōts-vane*. Use unknown.

P. grossularioides, Ait.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 4-18 in. high, flowers mauve-pink. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 738!; roadside in Caledon Pass, near the river, 6900 ft., flowers pink, January, *Thode*, 5!; slopes of Mont-aux-Sources, 7000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2104!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Malmesbury. Tulbagh. Cape. Caledon. George. Oudtshoorn. Uitenhage. Alexandria. East London. Murraysburg. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Makörötsvane. Khoagara.* See note under *P. reniforme*, Sims.

P. fumarioides, L'Her.

Garden of the Residency, Peka. Leribe District. Flowers whitish. April. *A. Dieterlen*, 1000!; Caledon River, *Burke*!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Orange Free State (Bethulie).

SESUTO: *Makörötsvane o manyenyane.* The small "Makörötsvane."

P. alchemilloides, Willd.

Mountain slopes. Flowers mauve. December. Malavaneng, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 951!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8300 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6593!

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Bolila ba thaba.* The sorrel of the mountain. *Makörötsvane.*

var. **dentatum**, Harv.

Mountain slopes. Flowers pinkish. January. *A. Dieterlen*, 246b!

DISTRIBUTION: Caledon. Uitenage. Albany. Murraysburg. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Bolila ba litsoëne.* The sorrel (or sourness) of the monkeys. *Bolila ba thaba.* Sorrel (or sourness) of the mountain. A lotion is made from the cooked roots, with which feverish people are washed.

var. **aphanoides**, Harv.

Shady spots on mountain slopes and ravine. 8-30 in. high, flowers pale mauve. Summer-autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 246a!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Philipstown. Graaff Reinet.

SESUTO: See var. *dentatum*.

P. reniforme, Sims.

Mountain slopes, 8-20 in. high, flowers dark and light crimson. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 367!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers dark purple, *Phillips*, 974!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Murraysburg. Cradock. Aliwal North. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Oliphant's River).

SESUTO: *Khvaara e nyenyane.* The small "Khvaara." The word "Khvaara" means to climb a mountain which has no path in the stony patches; this plant is found growing on such stony patches. Used medicinally for colic.

P. Bowkeri, Harv.

Mountain and hill slopes. 6-20 in. high, flowers dark crimson. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 99!; mountains round Bester's Vlei, 6000 ft., December, *Bolus*!

DISTRIBUTION: Komagh. Transkei. Natal.

SESUTO: *Khvaara*. Derived from "lekhvaara"—a stony ridge. This plant is usually found growing near stones or rocks. See also *P. reniforme*, Sims. The green leaf is eaten by children; they call it "bolila"—Sorrel. The dried roots are used by the Bushmen for making a kind of pap for their babies. Used medicinally for flushings, colic and diarrhoea.

P. dispar, N. E. Br.

Bushy banks of a rivulet, lower slopes of Auqua Mtn., Witzie's Hoek, c. 6000 ft., March, flowers whitish, strongly scented, *Thode*, 6!; Natal, Tiger Cave Valley, 6-7000 ft., among grass, January, *Evans*, 371.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

P. Schlechteri, R. Kunth.?

Eland's River Valley at the foot of Mont-aux-Sources, 6800 ft., December, *Flanagan*!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland.

OXALIS, *Linn.*

O. convexula, Jacq.

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-6 in. high, flowers pink-mauve. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 170!; ravine, flowers pink, base of corolla yellow, *Phillips*, 767, south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khauiane, *Phillips*, 925!; Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8135! near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., *Flanagan*, 1936! Caledon River, *Burke*, 441!; Natal, upper Tugela, 4000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3505!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Komgha. Albany. Port Elizabeth. Ceres. Queenstown. Transkei. Tembuland. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein).

SESUTO: *Bolila*. Sorrel or sourness. See *O. Smithii*, Sond. *Phillips* 925 is an exact match with *Burke* 441 labelled by Harvey in our Herbarium *O. convexula*, Jacq., but differs from the description in the 'Flora Capensis' in the peduncles not being bracteate and the sepals not ciliate.

Mr. F. Bolus, who is revising the genus *Oxalis*, reports on the

above specimens as follows: *O. convexula*, Jacq. *Phillips*, 767, *Burke*, 441. *O. convexula*, Jacq. var. *pubescens*. *Dieterlen*, 170, *Flanagan*, 1936. *O. convexula*, Jacq. var. *hispida*. *Wood*, 3505.

***O. setosa*, E. Mey.**

Tsita footpath, Drakensbergen, 6900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6596!; in valley at base of Doodman's Krans, c. 8500 ft., March, flowers pink. *Galpin*, 6594!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Belfast). Rhodesia (Gwelo).

***O. Smithii*, Sond.**

Under rocks or shrubs on mountain slopes and ravines. 3-13 in. high, flowers pink to mauve. March. *A. Dieterlen*, 540! 879!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal. (Barberton).

***O. corniculata*, Linn.**

Mountain slopes. 2-16 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 171!; south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khaniane, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 915!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Albany. Somerset East. Aliwal North. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Rustenburg).

SESUTO: *Bolila ba thaba*. Sorrel (or sourness) of the snakes. A medicine for snake-bite. The bitten limb is washed with water mixed with this plant and a ligature tied above the bite. The patient must be carried across a stream, as the injured portion of the body must not touch water, otherwise the wound will smell.

ERODIUM, L'Her.

***Erodium cicutarium* ? L'Her.**

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-20 in. high, flowers mauve. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 642!

DISTRIBUTION: An introduced weed.

SESUTO: *Makorotsvane*.

OLACINEAE.

CASSINOPSIS, Sond.

***C. capensis*, Sond.**

Mountain slopes and ravines. Tree, 8-12 ft. high, flowers green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 345!; tree, frequent, *Phillips*, 596!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Somerset East. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton, Fountain Grove, Elandspruitbergen).

SESUTO: *Motale*. The green one. So named because it is an evergreen tree. Used for building huts.

ILICINEAE.

ILEX, Linn.

I. capensis, Sond. & Harv.

Mountain slopes and ravines. Tree, flowers cream. Spring-Summer. Thaba Phatsoa, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 62!; Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 392!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, occasional, *Phillips*, 726!

DISTRIBUTION: Worcester. Cape. Stellenbosch. Swellendam. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Komgha. Stutterheim. Transkei. King William's Town. Natal. Transvaal (Botsabelo, Barberton, Zoutpansberg). Rhodesia (Mazoe).

SESUTO: *Molōō a phofu*. The bleating of the eland. *Phuklu*. Derived from the verb "ho phukha"—to break easily. Used for firewood. Employed by the witch-doctors in conjunction with the divining bones to prevent a sick person being bewitched. Given as an enema to children suffering from colic.

CELASTRINEAE.

GYMNOSPORA, Wight & Arn.

G. (Celastrus) peduncularis, Sond.)

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5600 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8136!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Stutterheim. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal.

According to Galpin used by Kaffirs for making fighting-sticks.

G. acuminata, Szysz. (*C. acuminatus*, Linn.)

Mountain slopes and ravines. Tree, flowers greenish. Spring. Thaba Phatsoa, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 553!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Stellenbosch. Caledon. Swellendam. Port Elizabeth. Albany. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Tsikane*. Derived from "litsika"—threads. *Tepo*. Glue.

Derived from the verb "ho lepoloha"—to trickle down. The wood is used for making walking sticks; it contains a sticky substance. The bark is used for building huts.

G. (*C. buxifolius*, Linn.)

Mountain slopes and ravines. Bush or small tree, 3-10 ft. high, flowers white or cream. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 75a! 75b!; Ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, tree 12-15 ft. high, *Phillips*, 722! Only a few specimens were seen.

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Clanwilliam. Tulbagh. Cape. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Oudtshoorn. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Irene, Barberton).

SESUTO: *Sefea-maeba*. "Sefea" means strong in throwing stones, "maeba" is a rock dove. There is no explanation as to why the plant is so called. *Sefea-maeba se senyenyane*. The small "sefea-maeba." Mixed with parts of snakes it is used medicinally as a cure for snake-bite.

G. (*C. albatus*, N. E. Br.)

Mountain slopes and ravines. Tree, flowers green. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 285!; Van Reenen, 5500 ft., November; Wood, 6362!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Potatobosch).

SESUTO: *Moqai*. Meaning unknown. The wood of this tree is much appreciated for making sticks and knobkerries. Young men who cannot obtain the wood yet call their sticks "Moqai," pretending that they have been made from this tree.

RHAMNEAE.

RHAMNUS, Linn.

R. prinoides, L'Her.

Mountain slopes and ravines. Bush, 7-12 ft. high, flowers green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 79!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, tree, leaves shining green above, pale beneath, *Phillips*, 742!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. George. Port Elizabeth. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Aliwal North. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria). Rhodesia (Broken Hill).

SESUTO: *Nofifi*. Darkness. So called on account of the dark green leaves. Branches of this plant are placed on the top of huts, in cattle kraals, or in the "Lekhotla" (the court) to prevent harm befalling the inmates.

AMPELIDEAE.

RHOICISSUS, *Planch.*

R. (Cissus) cuneifolia, *Planch.*

Mountain slopes, trailing on rocks or shrubs, flowers yellowish-green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 83!; growing under cliffs on west slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 620!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Somerset East. King William's Town. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (nr. Parys). Transvaal (Crocodile and Magalies Rivers). Bechuanaland. Rhodesia (Gwelo).

SESUTO: *Morara*. The creeper. The fruits are eaten by children in late autumn. The plant is cooked and drunk by sterile women in order to become pregnant. Also used as a charm by a chief when he establishes a new village.

SAPINDACEAE.

MELIANTHUS, *Linn.*

M. villosus, *Bolus*.

Eland's River Valley, near Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2004!; on a rocky hill, Weenen County, 4-5000 ft., December, *Wood*, 4376!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

GREYIA, *Hook & Harv.*

G. Sutherlandi, *Hook. & Harv.*

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5700 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8137!

DISTRIBUTION: Stutterheim. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Slangapie Mtns., Macamac).

ANACARDIACEAE.

RHUS, *Linn.*

R. discolor, *E. Mey.*

Mountain slopes. 1-3 ft. high, flowers yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 29! 29b!; slopes of ravine between the Mission Station and Jonathan's village, common, *Phillips*, 551!; low bush. 9-12 in. high, common, *Phillips*, 614! 844!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., *Flanagan*, 1864! December, *Bolus*, 8138!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (nr. Carolina, Irene, Lydenburg, Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Kopshsvane* or *Kopshane*. Meaning unknown. *Mohlohlwane*. The thick part or swelling in a root. In autumn the natives make fires with this plant in the cultivated lands with the idea that a good crop will result. As the fruits are thickly clustered and brightly coloured, they think these properties will be imparted to their crops. *Lantana salviaefolia* is used for the same purpose. The fruits are said to cause constipation.

R. divaricata, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes. Shrub, flowers whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 17! 17b!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown.

SESUTO: *Kolitsane*. *Kolitsāna*. The same word, derived from "koli"—a blot, and "tsane"—small. The wood is used for making strong knobkerries. As a medicine, it is mixed with *Scabiosa columbaria*, Linn., and *Cussonia paniculata*, E. & Z. Used in cases of colic. The witch-doctors employ this plant for rain making.

R. pyroides, Burch.

(Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 17!). Leribe Mountain. Shrub, 5–8 ft. high, flowers cream. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 17c!; Ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau. A bush, *Phillips*, 753!

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Uitenhage. Natal.

SESUTO: *Kolitsane*. See *R. divaricata*, E. & Z.

R. dentata, Thunb.

Mountain slopes. Shrub, flowers cream. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 76b!; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, a low bush, not uncommon, *Phillips*, 527!, ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, frequent, *Phillips*, 581! without precise locality, *Cooper*, 750!; Wittebergen, 4–5000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Mabelebele*. Much grain, derived from "mabele"—grain. The red berries, as well as those of *R. Sonderi*, Engl. var., are eaten freely.

R. erosa, Thunb.

Mountain slopes and ravines. Shrub, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 78!; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, *Phillips*,

526 !, Lefi's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, frequent, *Phillips*, 842 !, south slopes of Leribe plateau, above Khaniane, *Phillips*, 892 !

DISTRIBUTION : Queenstown. Cradock. Murraysburg. Tembuland.

SESUTO : *Ts̄ilabelo*. *Nts̄ilabelo*. *Tsilabele*. The three names applied to this plant are derived from the verb "hotsila"—to smell, and "mabele"—grain. Branches are used for making brooms and building enclosures. Used by the witch-doctors for rain making and as a medicine for diarrhœa in men and cattle.

R. Zeyheri, Sond.

Mountain slopes. Shrub, flowers whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 17a !

DISTRIBUTION : Transvaal (Pretoria, Magaliesberg).

SESUTO : *Kolitsana*. See *R. divaricata*, E. & Z.

R. viminalis, Vahl. var. **Gerrardi**, Engl.

Mountain slopes and ravines. Tree, flowers yellow. Summer. Khanyane, Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 691 !

DISTRIBUTION : Natal.

SESUTO : *Mosilabele*. See *R. erosa*, Thunb. Used for building huts.

R. dregeana, Sond.

Near Buffalo River Waterfall, 7130 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6599 !

DISTRIBUTION : Mooiplaats. (Legit, *Drege*).

R. lucida, Linn.

Bushman's River Valley, 6–8000 ft., *Wood*, 10635 !

DISTRIBUTION : Cape. Caledon. Riversdale. Albany.

R. Burchellii, Sond.

Mountain slopes and ravines. 2–4 ft. high, flowers yellowish. Summer, *A. Dieterlen*, 581 !

DISTRIBUTION : S.W. Africa. Clanwilliam. Murraysburg. Aliwal North.

SESUTO : *Mokhoa-phiri* or *Mokhoa-mphiri*. Derived from the verb "ho Khoaphi ritsa"—to scratch (the plant being thorny). The Sesuto names are the same word pronounced differently, as *e. g.* Ellen, Helen.

R. Sonderi, Engl. var. **pilosa**, Engl.

Mountain slopes. Shrub, flowers cream. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 76a !

DISTRIBUTION : Komgha. Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO : *Mabelebele*. See *R. dentata*, Thunb.

R. sp.

Mountain slopes. Cream flowers. December. *A. Dieterlen*, 962!

SESUTO: *Kopshvane*. Meaning unknown.

I cannot match this either in our Herbarium or in the Bolus Herbarium. The material is too scanty to describe.

SMODINGIUM, *E. Mey.***S. argutum**, *E. Mey.*

Slope of Leribe Mountain near the Matalane Ravine. Shrub, 6 ft. high, flowers cream. November. *A. Dieterlen*, 1007!; Natal.

Polela, 5000 ft., *Wood*, 967! 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 634!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Pondoland.

SESUTO: *Tsilabelo e Kholo*. The big "Tsilabelo." Branches used to make enclosures.

LEGUMINOSAE.

PLEIOSPORA, *Harv.***P. grandifolia**, *Dümmer*.

Side of a grassy hill, Van Reenen, December, *Wood*, 4516.

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (no locality).

LOTONONIS, *DC.***L. Wyliei**, *Wood*.

Natal. Tabamblope, 6000 ft., October, *Wood*, 10651 (or 7)!; Montaux-Sources, c. 7200-8100 ft., *Evans*, 753.

DISTRIBUTION: Zululand.

L. Galpinii, *Dümmer*.

Summit and upper eastern slopes of the Drakensbergen from Tsitsa Footpath to Satsanna Berg, 7850-9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6600! 6601!.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

L. minor, *Dümmer & Jennings*.

Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6602 also source of the Tina River, 8750 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6602!.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

L. procumbens, *Bolus*.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400-6400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8139! *Flanagan*, 2094! *Sankey*, 44.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

L. eriantha, Benth

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2269; Van Reenen, 5500 ft., December, *Wood*, 4525; Olivier's Hoek Pass, c. 5000 ft., *Wood*, 3602.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Houtbosch, near Lydenburg).

var. *obovata*, Scott-Elliot.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 6-15 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 65!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Molomo o monate*. Good mouth. A Basuto before visiting a chief bathes in water in which a bruised or crushed plant has been dipped, or a bit of the plant is chewed, the belief being that it will bring luck and act as a charm in obtaining the favours of the chief or other important person visited. It is said to give a "good mouth" in speaking in such a way as to fascinate the chief.

L. foliosa, Bolus.

Drakensbergen, 4-5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3542; Bester's Vlei near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8140!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 46.

DISTRIBUTION: Zululand. Swaziland. Transvaal (near Pretoria, Pilgrim's Rest).

L. lanceolata, Benth.

Ravines and mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 437!; Wittebergen, *Drège*!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (nr. Johannesburg). Zululand.

SESUTA: *Khonathi*. *Khonathe*. *Khonatse*. Derived from the verb "ho Khonathela"—to adhere to. An adhesive preparation is made from the roots and which is used to stop diarrhœa. It is either drunk or taken as an enema.

L. crumania, Burch.

Basutoland, near sources of the Kuruman River at Little Klibbobikhonni, *Burchell*, 2445, 2472; Caledon River, *Burke & Zeyher*, 405; *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

L. laxa, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes. 3-10 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 654b!; Thaba Unchu and Caledon River. *Burke, Zeyher*, 393, 401, 402.

DISTRIBUTION : Albany. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Colesburg. Albert. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO : See *L. Woodii*, Bolus.

Madame Dieterlen's specimen is a narrow-leaf form.

L. Woodii, Bolus (= *L. montana*, Schinz).

Mountain slopes. 3-10 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 654a!; Qoqolosi Peak, small shrub, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 942!; grassy slopes of Matela's Peak, 7200 ft., January, *Thode*, 10!; Harri-smith, c. 5000 ft., *Wood*, 4788; Mahwaga, 6-7000 ft. April, *Wood*, 4603.

DISTRIBUTION : Alexandria. Albany. Queenstown. Transvaal (Standerton).

SESUTO : *Musapelo oa matlapa o monyenyanane*. The small comforter of the stony ridges (or of the flat stones).

This plant has all the appearance of an *Argyrolobium*, but the characters of the calyx and the turgid legume would place it in the genus *Lotononis*. Schinz in Bull. Herb. Boiss. vii. 30 described it as *L. montana* on the specimen *Wood*, 4603 (this description appeared three years later than Bolus'), and remarks "the plant was originally marked as an *Argyrolobium*, and will be found in most collections under that genus; the structure of the calyx makes the position there impossible, although it certainly in habit recalls several of the prostrate *Argyrolobiums*. *Phillips*, 942, is a form of the species with smaller leaves which are silvery white.

L. tenella, E. & Z. var. **glabra**.

Bester's Vlei, near Harri-smith, 6000 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8141!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 6033! 6704!

DISTRIBUTION : Aliwal North. Tembuland. Transvaal (Belfast).

L. versicolor, Benth.

Veld and mountain slopes. A creeping plant, 10-20 in. long, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 519b!

DISTRIBUTION : Uitenhage. Albany.

SESUTO : *Senamanama se Sekolo*. The big one who creeps. Mixed with other plants and given in milk to children for bronchitis.

L. Rehmannii, Dümmer (*ex descr.*).

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 280a!

DISTRIBUTION : Transvaal (Hooge Veld).

SESUTO : See *L. calycina*, Benth. for name and uses.

L. ornata, Dümmer (*ex descr.*).

Dry and stony places on veld and in dongas, $1\frac{1}{2}$ -10 in. high, flowers

bright yellow. Early Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 519a!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 745.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Senamanana*. He who creeps. Mixed with other plants it is used as a cure for bronchitis in children.

L. calycina, Benth.

Veldt and mountain slopes, 5–10 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 280!; Thaba Unchu, *Burke*, 436.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Somerset East. Albany. Stocken-stroom. King William's Town. Komgha. Pondoland. Natal. Zululand.

SESUTO: *Nomele*, from "ho nama"—to extend, to spread, to be stretched. Mixed with other plants, especially *L. versicolor*, Benth., it is used as a preparation in the cure of bronchitis in children.

L. basutica, Phillips, sp. nov. (§ Leptis.) *Planta* pusilla. *Radix* plus quam 20 cm. longa, 1 cm. lata. *Rami* pubescentes. *Folia* trifoliolata, stipulata, petiolata, 1–4 cm., longa. *Stipulae* solitariae, 4–8 mm. longae, 1·5–3 mm. latae, ovatae, lanceolatae vel oblanceolatae, subacuminatae, apice acutae, pubescentes. *Foliola* 1–3·2 cm. longa, 3–1·2 cm. lata, elliptica, lanceolata, lanceolato-elliptica vel oblanceolato-elliptica, apice acuta vel obtusa, pubescentia. *Flores* solitarii, terminales vel axillares. *Lobi calycis* 6–7 mm. longi, 1·5–2 mm. lati, lanceolati, acuminati, apice acuti, dense pubescentes; tubus 4 mm. longus, campanulatus. *Pedicellus* 4 mm. longus, teres, pubescens. *Vexillum* 1 cm. longum, 7 mm. latum, ovatum, apice acutum, glabrum; alae 8·5 mm. longae, 3 mm. latae, oblongae, apice truncatae; carina 8·5 mm. longa, 3 mm. lata, apice obtusa. *Filamenta* 7–8·5 mm. longa; antherae globosae vel lineares. *Ovarium* 4·5 mm. longum, oblongum, villosum; stylus 5 mm. longus, arcuatus; stigma globosum. *Fructus* 1·4 cm. longus, oblongo-linearis, turgidus, sericeo-pubescent.

Mountain slopes. 5–10 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 268. Rare, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 683.

SESUTO: *Mohlala*.

A dwarf plant with a deep underground cylindric tap root, over 20 cm. long and 1 cm. in diameter, with numerous slender branches arising from the upper end. *Branches* terete, pubescent. *Leaves* trifoliolate, stipulate, petiolate, 1–4 cm. long. *Stipules* solitary, 4–8 mm. long, 1·5–3 mm. broad, ovate, lanceolate or oblanceolate, subacuminate, acute, pubescent. *Median leaflet* 1·5–3·2 cm. long, 7–1·2 cm. broad, mostly elliptic or lanceolate-elliptic, obtuse or subobtuse, mucronate, pubescent; lateral leaflets, 1–2 cm. long, 3–5 mm. broad, lanceolate, oblanceolate-elliptic or lanceolate-elliptic, acute or obtuse, pubescent.

Flowers solitary, terminal or axillary, yellow. *Calyx-lobes* 6-7 mm. long, 1.5-2 mm. broad, lanceolate, acuminate, acute, densely pubescent, almost villous; tube 4 mm. long, campanulate. *Pedicel* 4 mm. long, terete, pubescent. *Vexillum* 1 cm. long, 7 mm. broad, ovate, acute, glabrous, with a semiterete claw 3 mm. long; alae 8.5 mm. long, 3 mm. broad, oblong, truncate at the apex, with a narrow linear claw 3 mm. long; carina 8.5 mm. long, 3 mm. broad, almost plano-convex in outline, obtuse, with a claw 2.5 mm. long. *Stamens* monodelphous, with 6 filaments longer than the other 4; the longer filaments 8.5 mm. long with globose anthers; the shorter filaments 7 mm. long with linear anthers. *Ovary* 4.5 mm. long, oblong in outline, many-ovuled, villous; style 5 mm. long, arcuate; stigma globose. *Fruit* 1.4 cm. long, oblong-linear, turgid, silvery-pubescent.

Near *L. laxa*, E. & Z., from which it differs in having larger leaves and a differently shaped vexillum.

L. Dieterlenii, Phillips, sp. nov. (§ *Krebsia*). *Suffrutex* 20-35 poll. altus. *Rami* longi, graciles e caudice, dense pubescentes. *Folia* petiolata, trifoliolata. *Petiolus* 5 mm. longus, pubescens. *Foliola* 1.3-1.9 cm. longa, 1-3.5 mm. lata, lanceolata, apice acuta, mucronata, basi angustata, pubescentia. *Stipula* circiter 2 mm. longa, linearis. *Inflorescentia* laxa, pedunculata, racemosa vel spicata, axillaria. *Pedunculus* 2-7 cm. longus, dense pubescens, supra 1-4-florifer, infra nudus. *Bracteae* 2-5 mm. longae, .5-1 mm. latae, inaeles vel lanceolato-lineares, pubescentes. *Pedicellus* 1.5 mm. longus, teres, villosus. *Tubus calycis* 5.5 mm. longus, villosus; lobi 2 mm. longi, ovati, acuminati, apice acuti, villosi. *Vexillum* 9 mm. longum, ovatum, apice retusum, subtus pubescente; alae 1 cm. longae, 2 mm. latae; carina 1 cm. longa, 2 mm. lata, apice obtusa. *Ovarium* 4 mm. longum, villosum; stylus 6 mm. longus, arcuatus; stigma capitatum. *Fructus* junior 6 mm. longus, villosus.

Slopes of high mountains. 20-35 in. high, flowers mauve-grey. Malavangeng, Leribe District. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 871.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: Mosita-tlali. See *Buchenroedera viminea*.

A shrub 20-35 in. high. *Branches* long, slender, densely pubescent. *Leaves* petiolate, 3-foliate, petiole 5 mm. long, pubescent; leaflets 1.3-1.9 cm. long, 1-3.5 mm. broad, lanceolate, acute, mucronate, narrowed at the base, pubescent. *Stipules* solitary, about 2 mm. long, linear. *Flowers* in racemose or spicate long-peduncled axillary lax inflorescences. *Peduncles* 2-7 cm. long, densely pubescent, bearing 1-4 flowers on the terminal portion, naked below. *Bracts* 2-5 mm.

long, .5-1 mm. broad, linear or lanceolate-linear, pubescent. *Pedice*l 1.5 mm. long, terete, villous. *Calyx-tube* 5.5 mm. long, villous; lobes 2 mm. long, ovate, acuminate, acute, villous. *Vexillum* 9 mm. long, ovate, retuse, with a linear channelled claw 5 mm. long, pubescent without near the margin; alae 1 cm. long, 2 mm. broad, rounded above, with a linear claw 5 mm. long; carina 1 cm. long, 2 mm. broad, almost plano-convex in outline, obtuse. *Ovary* 4 mm. long, terete, villous, many-ovuled; style 6 mm. long, curved; stigma capitate. *Young fruit* 6 mm. long, semi-terete, villous, about 4-seeded.

Near *L. cytisoides*, Bth., *L. Wylliei*, Wood, and *L. Galpini*, Dümmer, from all of which it differs in having long peduncles which are up to 4-flowered.

L. trisegmentata, Phillips, sp. nov. (§ *Krebsia*) (Pl. III, fig. A). *Suffrutex*, .5-1.2 m. altus. *Rami* villosi. *Folia* stipulata, petiolata, trifoliata. *Stipulae* 1 vel 2, 3-4 mm. longae, .75 mm. latae, lineares, apice acutae, villosae. *Petiolus* 3-5 mm. longus, teres, dense pubescens. *Foliola* .5-1 cm. longa, 2-3 mm. lata, obovata, oblanceolata vel oblanceolato-linear, apice acuta, villosa. *Flores* solitarii, terminales vel axillares. *Pedicellus* 3.5 mm. longus, teres, dense pubescens. *Tubus calycis* 4 mm. longus, villosus; lobi 6 mm. longi, ovati, acuminati, apice obtusi, villosi; lobi laterales connati. *Vexillum* 1.2 cm. longum, 1 cm. latum, suborbiculatum, subtus dense villosum; alae 1.2 cm. longae, infra 4 mm. latae, ovato-lanceolatae, apice subobtusae, glabrae, infra rugosae; carina 1.4 cm. longa, 5 mm. lata, apice obtusa. *Ovarium* 1 cm. longum, lineare, dense villosum; stylus 7 mm. longus, arcuatus; stigma minutum, capitatum. *Fructus* 2.4 cm. longus, 3.5 mm. latus, compressus, rostratus, villosus.

Slopes near the Caledon River. Flowers bright yellow and blue.

Summer. A. Dieterlen, 353.

SESUTO: *Motoai-toai*. He who wanders alone. The Basutos give the plant this name because individuals do not usually grow together, but are scattered about.

An erect plant .5-1.2 m. high. *Branches* terete, villous. *Leaves* stipulate, petiolate, trifoliolate. *Stipules* 1 or 2, 3-4 mm. long, .75 mm. broad, linear, acute, villous. *Petiole* 3-5 mm. long, terete, densely pubescent. *Leaflets* .5-1 cm. long, 2-3 mm. broad, obovate, oblanceolate or oblanceolate-linear, acute, villous. *Flowers* solitary, terminal, or axillary. *Pedice*l 3.5 mm. long, terete, densely pubescent. *Calyx-tube* 4 mm. long, villous; lobes 6 mm. long, ovate, acuminate, obtuse, villous; the lateral lobes held in close contact with one another by the interwoven hairs so that the calyx appears to have only 3 segments.

Vexillum 1·2 cm. long, 1 cm. broad, suborbicular, densely villous without, with a short concave claw 3 mm. long bent at right angles to the limb; alae 1·2 cm. long, 4 mm. broad below, ovate-lanceolate, subobtusate, glabrous, with transverse ridges on the lower half and a linear claw 4 mm. long; carina 1·4 cm. long, 5 mm. broad, almost plano-convex in outline, obtuse, with a linear claw 4 mm. long. *Ovary* 1 cm. long, linear in outline, densely villous; style 7 mm. long, curved; stigma minute, capitate. *Fruit* 2·4 cm. long, 3·5 mm. broad, compressed, beaked, villous.

Closely allied to *L. Wyliei*, Wood, from which it differs in the less shrubby habit and in the manner in which the lateral calyx-lobes are joined.

forma sericea.

Ramuli, folia vexillumque sericeo-pubescentes non villosi.

In this form of the species the branchlets, leaves, and vexillum are silky-pubescent, not villous, as in the type.

Slopes of Litsoëneng Mountain, Botsàbelo, near Maseru. February. Flowers cream and blue. *A. Dieterlen*, 1020.

var. robusta, Phillips, var. nov.

A typo habitis robustioribus et ramis rigidis lignosis divaricatis differt.

This is distinguished from the type by the more robust habit, and by having stiff woody divaricate branches, otherwise similar to the type.

Slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2095.

forma sericea.

Folia sericeo-pubescentia non dense pubescentia.

Similar to var. *robusta*, but the leaves are finely silky-pubescent, not densely pubescent.

Natal, Drakensberg, Polela, 6–7000 ft., February. Flowers light-blue, *Evans*, 634.

The above separation of the species must be regarded as provisional until more material can be examined. The material at my disposal certainly showed four distinct forms, which could be easily separated by a superficial examination. *Evans* 634 and *Flanagan* 2095 differ from both of Madame Dieterlen's specimens by their more robust habit. The branches are from 4–5 mm. in diameter, whereas in the Basutoland specimens they are only 2 mm. in diameter. Then again *Evans* 634 and *Dieterlen* 1020 agree in having a silky indumentum, while *Flanagan* 2095 and *Dieterlen* 353 have a densely pubescent,

almost villous indumentum. I could find no characters by which the specimens could be suitably separated except for the more robust habit of *Evans* 634 and *Flanagan* 2095, and as this gives them such a distinct appearance from the Basutoland specimens I have thought it advisable to include them in a var. *robusta*, and to look upon *Evans* 634 as a silky form of the variety in the same way as *Dieterlen* 1020 is a silky form of the type.

ASPALATHUS, Linn.

A. poliotes, E. & Z.

Klein Pot River Drift, 4550 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6603.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Albany. Uitenhage.

Dr. Bolus identified Mr. Galpin's plant as *A. frankenioides*, DC. The above name was given by Kew.

BUCHENROEDERA, E. & Z.

B. viminea, Presl.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 10-30 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 611!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Mosita-tlali*. He who overcomes lightning. Mixed with *Dichilus strictus*, E. Mey., it is used as a charm against lightning.

B. glabriflora, N. E. Br.

Stony places on slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 8850 ft., January, *Thode*, 7!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown.

B. lotononoides, Scott-Elliot.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8142!; Van Reenen, 6000 ft., February, *Wood*, 5625.

B. sparsiflora, Wood & Evans.

Bushman's River Pass, 8-9000 ft., April, *Evans*, 716.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

MELOLOBIUM, E. & Z.

M. microphyllum, E. & Z.

Ravines and mountain slopes. 2-4 ft. high, flowers yellow. *A. Dieterlen*, 163!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 956!; near Caledon River and Orange River, *Zeyher*, 391!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Sehlabane*. He who pricks. *Mofahla-toeba*. He who offends the mouse. The plant is placed under the big grain baskets and the thorns keep mice away. Bushes are burnt in a sick room and the smoke acts as a fumigator.

var. *decumbens*.

Grassy slopes of "Matelas Peak," c. 7200 ft., January, *Thode*, 11!; Bushman's River Valley, 6-8000 ft., October, *Wylie in Herb. Wood*, 10656.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

M. alpinum, Linn.

Mountain slopes. 8-30 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 552!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6000 ft., December, *Planagan*, 1937!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Molteno. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Musa pelo o moholo*. The big "Musapelo." *Mots'w'w'la*. He who oozes. Derived from "ho busa"—to bring back, and "pelo"—the heart. Should be "Mo-busa-pelo"—he who brings back the heart or courage. This name is given to many Leguminosae, which are largely used by witch-doctors and others in Basutoland as a sedative for comforting persons who have passed through great sorrow (*e.g.* a mother at the death of her child), or who are depressed and sad. The medicine is supposed to make the person forget his sorrow and to encourage him to be happy again. It is administered to all heathen Basutos after the death of a near relative.

M. obcordatum, Harv.

Mountain slopes. 6-25 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *Dieterlen*, 558!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 967!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 7500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6604

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Linavana tsa thaba*. The small beans of the mountain.

M. Pegleri, Dümmer.

Grassy hills between Matela and the Caledon River, c. 6150 ft., January, plant clammy, flowers yellow, *Thode*, 9!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

DICHILUS, DC.

D. strictus, E. Mey.

Ravines and mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 379!; Eland's River, at the foot of the Mout-aux-Sources, 5600 ft.,

December, *Flanagan*, 1941!; Brakwaal, foot of Drakensburg, 5000 ft., November, *Wood*, 6604.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Lesita-tlali*. He who overcomes lightning. This plant and *Buchenroedera viminea* are burnt and the ashes mixed with water, everything and everybody in the village is then sprinkled with the mixture and are then supposed to be immune to lightning. The brush used for the sprinkling is called a "lechoba," and is made from the long hairs at the end of an ox's tail. If the tail of a brindled gnu is used the charm is believed to be more effective.

var.

Banks of streamlets in the Caledon Range (spur of Drakensbergen), Conquered Territory, c. 6150 ft., January, flowers yellow, *Thode*, 8!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

CROTALARIA, *Linn.*

C. distans, Benth.

Veld and mountain slopes. 6-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 495!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Bechuanaland.

SESUTO: *Moōkana*. Meaning unknown. *Thotsana*. A small seed. *Musa pelo a mosehlanyana*. The yellowish comforter. Together with *Erythrina Zeyheri*, Harv., it is used to make a "thato" or charm which enters certain medicines.

CYTISUS, *Linn.*

C. natalensis, Bolus.

Natal. Bushman's River Pass, c. 6300 ft., November, *A. Bolus*, in *Herb. Bolus*, 10456!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ARGYROLOBIUM, *E. & Z.*

A. longifolium, Walp.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8146!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Elandspruitberg).

A. tuberosum, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes. 6-14 in. high, flowers brown and yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 590!; Ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, alae and carina yellow, vexillum brown, *Phillips*, 669!; Bester's Vlei, near

Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1930!; Drakensberg, 5000 ft., January, *Wood*.

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Albany. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Lebesana*. Little milk. *Tsoetlaenyenyane*. Little "Tsoetla." *Lethölömache*. Meaning unknown. Children chew the roots.

A. collinum, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes, 8-16 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 652!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8147!

DISTRIBUTION: Caledon. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Cradock. Rhodesia.

SESUTO: '*Musa pelo oa matlapa*. The comforter of the flat stones.

A. Andrewseanium, Steud. var. **pauciflorum**.

Mahwahqa, 6-7000 ft., March, *Wood*, 8256.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Barberton).

A. amplexicaule, Dümmer.

Natal, Giant's Castle, c. 6000 ft., November, *A. Bolus in Herb Bolus*, 6878!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. East Griqualand.

A. nanum, Schltr.

Veld and road sides. 2-4 in. high. April. Botsabelo, near Maseru, *A. Dieterlen*, 1023!; Van Reenen, 4500 ft., December, *Wood*, 5875!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Mohlala*.

A. nigrescens, Dümmer.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2179; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 56; Natal, Van Reenen Pass, c. 6500-8400 ft., *Wood*, 4517.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. Sankeyi, Dümmer (*ex descr.*).

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1876!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 43; Giants Castle, 7000 ft., November, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4800

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

A. variopile, N. E. Br.

Veld and mountain slopes. 4-12 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 520!; Drakensberg, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 5693, 6355.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO : *Moomang o monyenyane*. The small "Moomang." *Musa pelo o monyenyane*. The small comforter. See *Melolobium alpinum*.

On this sheet was mounted a specimen (fruiting) belonging to a different species, which owing to lack of material I was unable to determine.

A. cf. A. tuberosum, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes, 4-8 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 521!; Lefi's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers yellow. *Phillips*, 825!

SESUTO : *Malimantsoetlana*. Meaning unknown. The native children sometimes chew the roots.

This is probably *A. tuberosum*, E. & Z., but the material is poor. The plant has a long tuberous root sometimes exceeding 1 ft. in length.

A. sp. (cf. A. pumilum E. & Z.).

Tsitsa Footpath, Ben Mc Dhui and Satsanna Berg, 7900-9750 ft., March. *Galpin*, 6606, 6607.

A. sp. (deflorate).

Summit Ben McDhui, 9900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6605.

MEDICAGO, *Linn.*

M. laciniata, All.

Veld and mountain slopes. 6-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 147!

DISTRIBUTION : Cape. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Griqualand West.

SESUTO : *Bohōmenyana*. The small "Bohome." Derived from the verb "ho homa"—to adhere or stick to, referring to the spiny fruits which adhere to the clothes. The plant is well ground and as an infusion is used as a love philtre.

TRIFOLIUM, *Linn.*

T. africanum, Ser. var. *glabellum*, Harv.

Veld, river banks and mountain slopes. A creeping plant, 6-30 in. long. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 94!; In stream on Leribe plateau, flowers red, *Phillips*, 803!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8148!; Marsh at base of Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6608!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6609!

DISTRIBUTION : Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Mōqōpōlla thula*. Meaning unknown. It is often mentioned in the Basuto folklore as being eaten by women. *Mokopshoe*. Meaning unknown. *Moqophi*. He who goes deep (referring to the root). *Palesu e bitsoa morokō*. The flower is called "Moroko." As an infusion or chewed raw it is used as a remedy for sore throat or heart pains. The inflorescence is eaten by children.

I cannot agree with Harvey in separating *T. Burchellianum*, Ser. and *T. africanum*, Ser., as the two species appear to be united by his var. *glabellum*. In Madame Dieterlen's specimens, which show seven inflorescences, the calyces are wholly glabrous and the peduncles of four "heads" are quite devoid of hairs. The leaves are typical of *T. africanum*, Ser., and perfectly glabrous. The totally glabrous plant shows a variation in the direction of *T. Burchellianum* which would unite this species and *T. africanum* more closely than Harvey's var. *glabellum*. *Galpin*, 6608, 6609, are named in his list *T. Burchellianum*, Ser.

T. angustifolium, Linn.

Damp spots near fountain, Botha-Botha, Leribe District, flowers greyish-mauve. *A. Dieterlen*, 931!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape.

SESUTO: *Joang ba mehlaka*. The grass of the marshes. *Setlama goapi*. A plant resembling an ear of corn.

PSORALEA, Linn.

P. polysticta, Benth.

Ravines and mountain slopes. 30-40 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 372!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland. Bechuana-land.

SESUTO: *Mohlonecha*. He who makes respectable. A chief who wishes to have prestige in the sight of his subjects must bathe the whole of his body with a decoction of this plant. The burnt root is smoked as a cure for colds in the head.

INDIGOFERA, Linn.

I. spinescens, E. Mey.

Mountain slopes, Berea, Maseru District. 2-3 ft. high, flowers carmine. Early spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 575!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 694!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Aliwal North. Orange Free State.

SESUTO: *Lehlakla-Barvana*. Bush of the small Bushmen. The Bushmen, naturally short, could hide themselves behind these bushes when pursued by the Basutos. For colic, a decoction is prepared from it.

I. dimidiata, Vog.

Mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers red. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 539!

DISTRIBUTION: Philipstown. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: '*Musa pelo oa thaba*. He who brings back the heart of the mountain. See also *Melolobium alpinum*, Linn.

I. cuneifolia, E. & Z.

Natal, Bushman's River Valley, 7-8000 ft., October, flowers deep rose pink, *Wood*, 10567; Cathkin Peak, 10,000 ft., November, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4804!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Philipstown. Somerset East. Queens-town. Stutterheim.

I. tristis, E. Mey.

Veld and mountain slopes. 20-25 in. high, flowers red. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 441!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: '*Musa pelo*. See *Melolobium alpinum*, Linn.

I. fastigiata, E. Mey.

Mountain slopes and river banks. 10-20 in. high, flowers red. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 35!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barborton).

SESUTO: *Phihliloane*. Derived from the verb "ho fèhla"—to churn. *Leta-la-phofu*. The saliva of the eland. Crushed and mixed with other plants it is used as a charm to give prestige to a chief. The burnt roots, which are smoked, are said to be a cure for headache.

I. Zeyheri, Spreng.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-26 in. high, flowers white or red. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 30! 30b!; flowers pink, occasional, *Phillips*, 667!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Albany. Somerset East. King William's Town. Natal (near Charlestown, 5-6000 ft.).

SESUTO: '*Musa pelo o monyenyane*. The small comforter.

I. hedyantha, E. & Z.

Near rocks on mountain slopes. 10-30 in. high, flowers bright red. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 630!; near "Cave" at foot of the Mont-aux-Sources, 6800 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1940!

DISTRIBUTION: Philipstown. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: '*Musa pelo oa mofika*. The comforter of the rocks. See also *Melolobium alpinum*, Linn.

I. hilaris, E. & Z.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8151!; Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 6240!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria.)

I. Evansii, Schltr.

Drakensberg, 6-7000 ft., February, *Evans*, 636.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

I. rostrata, Bolus.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., *Bolus*, 8150!; Van Reenen, 5500 ft., December, *Wood*!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland.

I. sp.

Natal, slopes of Drakensbergen, 5000 ft., *Wood*, 3510!

I. sp.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8149!

TEPHROSIA, Pers.

T. polystachya, E. Mey.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, c. 6000 ft., *Thode*!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

T. capensis, Pers.

Mountain slopes and plateau. Branches trailing on the ground, 6-25 in. long, flowers bright carmine. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 129! 333!; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, a straggling plant or a scrambler, flowers dark red, *Phillips*, 522! 528!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Knysna. George. Port Elizabeth. Uitenhage. Albany. Komgha. East Griqualand. Transvaal.

SESUTO: *Pelo li marōba*. The hearts have holes (or are pierced). The name given in reference to the roots being eaten by worms in summer. The cooked roots are given in cases of palpitation of the heart.

On examining many specimens of this species I am unable to satisfactorily divide them into the varieties proposed by Harvey and so have not adopted them, though the specimen No. 333 would be included in his var. *angustifolia*, and No. 129, which has larger leaves, perhaps in var. *hirsuta*.

T. sp.

Veld and mountain slope. 8–20 in. high, flowers carmine. Spring-summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 175!

SESUTO: *Tsoetla*. *Tsoetsoetlela*. *Malintsoetla*. *Malsoelintsoetla*. Meanings unknown. Native children are fond of the roots of this plant and go long distances to find them. The shepherd boys say that it relieves thirst. The fibre is used to make ropes. As a charm for children, the ground roots are put in incisions made on the body.

SUTHERLANDIA, Br.

S. frutescens, R. Br.

Mountain slopes and banks of rivers. 3–6 ft. high, flowers bright red. Spring. Letlapeng, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 643!

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Clanwilliam. Tulbagh. Cape. Swellendam. Molteno. Transvaal.

SESUTO: '*Musa-pelo oa noku*. The comforter of the river. Used as an infusion for dropsy of the heart.

LESSERTIA, DC.

L. perennans, DC.

Damp spots on the mountain slopes. 18–30 in. high, flowers mauve, Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 360!; slopes of ravine on the west slopes of Leribe plateau, 1–2 ft. high, flowers pink, *Phillips*, 587!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: '*Musa-pelo o moholo oa liliba*. The great comforter of the springs. See *Melolobium alpinum*, Linn.

L. polystachya, Harv.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1882!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

Flanagan's plant is not so hoary as the type (*Zeyher*, 460) and the

Pods are longer (up to 8 in. long), but otherwise I can find no specific differences.

L. depressa, Harv.

Mahobane, Leribe District, flowers pink and purple, November, *A. Dieterlen*, 1008!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet.

SESUTO: 'Musa pelo.

L. Thodei, L. Bolus.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9800 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1939!; grassy and stony places at the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8850 ft., January, *Thode*, 12!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

L. stricta, Bolus.

Veld and mountain slopes. 20–35 in. high, flowers carmine pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 95!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., flowers deep pink, *Wood*, 8846! 10727!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Transvaal (Scheerpoort, Amerspoort, Crocodile River).

SESUTO: 'Musa pelo o mohola. The big comforter. As a decoction, preparation made from this plant is drunk every day by a person who has passed through some affliction until he is better.

L. Dykei, L. Bolus.

Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., October–December, *Flanagan in Herb. Bolus*, 8152!, *E. Dyke in Herb. Marloth*!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ERYTHRINA, *Linn.*

E. Zeyheri, Harv.

Veld. 15–30 in. high, flowers bright red. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 547!

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (between Senekal and Bethelém). Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Mofumo*. Derived from the verb “ho fuma”—to take the fibres from a plant. The “fibre” of this plant is not easily stripped off. They are used to relieve people suffering with asthma. The red seeds are called “Khumoana” and used as beads to make necklaces.

PHASEOLUS, *Linn.*

P. Mungo, *Linn.*

A cultivated plant, flowers mauve. *A. Dieterlen*, 693!

DISTRIBUTION: A native of India, said to have been introduced into Basutoland from Natal primarily as a medicine, now cultivated for food.

SESUTO: *Lehlōli*. He who observes from above. The seeds are ground and rubbed into a scarified tumour or abscess to promote the formation of pus.

VIGNA, *Savi.*

V. sp.

Natal, Van Reenen, 6500 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6784!

DOLICHOS, *Linn.*

D. chloryllis, *Harv.*

Veld and mountain slopes. A creeping plant, 3–5 ft. long, flowers green, crimson, and yellowish. December–January. *A. Dieterlen*, 833!; banks of Caledon River, *Burke*!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Letōmōkō*. Derived from the verb “ho tōmōkela,” to make a noise (by an assembly of people) with the mouth. This plant is much used by the witch-doctors when working the divining bones. Used as a charm to drive away an approaching hailstorm.

RHYNCHOSIA, *Lour.*

R. hirsuta, *E. & Z.*

Veld and mountain slopes. A creeping plant 15–40 in. long, flowers brownish-yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 92!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Philipstown. Stockenstroorn. Komgha. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Monyatalane*. He who passes unripe grain. The roots are chewed.

R. adenodes, *E. & Z.*

Veld and mountain slopes. Trailing plant, 10–30 in. long, flowers yellow. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 112!; Leribe plateau, flowers, yellow, occasional, *Phillips*, 674!; Thaba Unchu, *Zeyher*, 280!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (Orange River).

SESUTO: *Monyamali*. He who passes blood (so called on account

of the red sap). The roots and stems are crushed and given to calves, and cattle in milk as a cure for dysentery.

R. Totta, DC.

Veld and mountain slopes. 6-15 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 66! Leribe plateau, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 698!; Caledon River, *Zeyher*!

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Albany. Queenstown. Philips-town. Komgha. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Zeerust, Crocodile River).

SESUTO: *Seoelioetla* and *Sebelibetloa*. Meaning unknown. *Seltōli*. He who jumps over. Children eat the roots.

R. craibaea, DC.

Mountain slopes. A creeping plant, 2-4 ft. long, flowers yellow. February-March, Matalane slopes, Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 840!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Monyamali*. He who passes blood. *Morarana oa liphèpa*. The creeper of the white clay. A lotion for rheumatic pains is made from the cooked roots. The dried and powdered roots, taken as a snuff, is supposed to be a cure for headache. Formerly a decoction of this plant was used to wash garments made from the skins of sheep and goats.

R. Woodii, Schinz.

Hill-side, Van Reenen, November, *Wood*, 6627.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

R. Harmsiana, Schltr.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek and Bethlehem, 5300 ft., January, *Bolus*, 8154!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei.

R. sp.

Oliver's Hoek Pass, 5-6000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3532.

ERIOSEMA, DC.

E. cordatum, E. Mey.

Mountain slopes. 6-18 in. high, flowers yellow and brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 221!; Lefi's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 830!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal.

SESUTO: *Leshetla*. Soft bone. *Lesapo le lets'hali*. The female bone. *Setlōli se schola*. The big jumper. Used as a stimulant for bulls in spring, but not so powerful as *E. salignum*, E. Mey., and must be mixed with other plants.

E. salignum, E. Mey.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10–20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. A. Dieterlen, 104!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8155!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Lesapo*. Bone. So called because the long root is as hard as bone. Used as a stimulant for bulls in spring.

E. parviflorum, E. Mey. (*ex descr.*).

High mountain slopes. 15–25 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. Malaoaneng, Leribe District, A. Dieterlen, 866!

SESUTO: *Leshetla la lōti*. The “Leshetla” of the high mountain.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

E. sp.

Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., December, *Wood in Govt. Herbarium*, 7627.

CALPURNIA, E. Mey.

C. robinoides, E. Mey. (= *C. sericea*, Harv.).

Ravines and mountain slopes. A tree, flowers bright yellow. Spring–Summer. Tsikvane, Leribe District, A. Dieterlen, 584!; Basutoland, von Schlicht, 82; Kraai River, Aliwal North, Drège.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Motsōhlo*. Derived from the verb “ho tsōhla,” to chew or masticate. So called because the branches do not break “clean,” but tear. Used as firewood and for building huts.

C. intrusa, E. Mey.

Mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. Summer–Autumn. A. Dieterlen, 37! Lefi's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, a large bush 5–6 ft. high, occasional, Phillips, 835!; Bester's Vlei near Witzie's Hoek, 5400–5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8156! Flanagan, 1877!; Natal. Currie's Post, 5000 ft., Schlechter, 6311!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Tlōlō*. *Tlōlō*. Meanings unknown. The plant is crushed and mixed with water, and the mixture is sprinkled over skins (of freshly killed animals) which have been pegged to the ground to dry.

The mixture being bitter, dogs or pigs will not mutilate the skins. A lotion is also prepared from it to wash bad maggoty wounds of animals.

C. Woodii, Schinz.

Slopes of Drakensbergen, 4-5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3516!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

HOFFMANSEGGIA, *Cav.*

H. Sandersoni, Wood.

Natal. Tabanhlope, 6000 ft., *Wood*, 10483!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ELEPHANTORHIZA, *Benth.*

E. Burchellii, Benth.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 46!; Caledon River, *Burke*; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8157!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Queenstown. Komgha. Natal. Orange Free State (between Senekal and Bethalem). Transvaal (near Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Mositsane*. Meaning unknown. The crushed roots, mixed with water, are used to make skins supple and impart a reddish colour to them. The roasted seeds are a substitute for coffee. The Dutch name is "Elandsbontjes." See Kew Bulletin, 1907.

ACACIA, *Willd.*

A. horrida, Willd.

Veld and mountain slopes. A tree, flowers yellow. Berea, *A. Dieterlen*, 185!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Leōka*. Derived from the verb "ho okamela"—to hang over and make shade. The crushed roots are mixed with the food of infants as a cure for colic. Believed to have been introduced into Basutoland.

ROSACEAE.

RUBUS, *Linn.*

R. Ludwigii, E. & Z.

Mountain slopes, near rocks. Bush 3-5ft. high, flowers carmine. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 19!

DISTRIBUTION: Molteno. Queenstown. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO : *Monokotsoai oa basali*. The mulberry or raspberry of the women. See also *R. rigidus*, Sm.

R. rigidus, Sm.

Mountain slopes, near rocks. 3-5 ft. high, flowers carmine. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 20!

DISTRIBUTION : Tulbagh. Caledon. Worcester. Swellendam. Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal.

SESUTO : *Monokotsoai oa banna*. The mulberry or raspberry of the men. The fruits are edible. A decoction is made from the roots and given when there is acute pain in any illness. The natives believe that the prickly nature of the plant will struggle with the pain and so overcome it.

GEUM, *Linn.*

G. capense, Thunb.

Slopes of high mountains. 3-15 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. Malavaneng, Leribe district, *A. Dieterlen*, 870!; Drakensbergen, Schonghong, *A. Dieterlen*, 736!; summit Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft. January, *Flanagan*, 2123!

DISTRIBUTION : Albany. King William's Town.

SESUTO : *Qoyoana ea Lesōtho*. The small "Qobo" of Basutoland. "Qobo" is *Gunnera perpensa*, which resembles this plant in the shape of the leaves. *Hlapi ea lōti*. The fish of the high mountain. No. 736 appears to be a dwarf form only 3-8 in. high.

G. sp.

Mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 899!

SESUTO : *Hlapi ea lōti*. The fish of the high mountain.

Material too poor for determination, but I suspect it to be only *G. capense*, Thunb.

ALCHEMILLA, *Linn.*

A. Woodii, O. Kuntze.

Damp spots on veldt and mountain slopes. A prostrate plant, 3-12 in. long, flowers pale yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 307!; Leribe plateau, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 700!; stony roadside on the Caledon River and Conquered Territory, c. 6000 ft., January, *Thode*, 13!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6200-6700 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1894! *Bolus*, 8158!; Natal, on a stony hill at Van Reenen, December, *Wood*, 4518.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

SESUTO : *Mo-lala phōka*. He on whom the dew remains. *Morothe'tsa*. He who lets (dew) drop little by little. The plant is roasted on hot ashes and the smoke is supposed to relieve headache.

LEUCOSIDEA, E. & Z.

L. sericea, E. & Z.

Ravines and mountain slopes. Tree 8-10 ft. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 164!; Natal up to 6000 ft.; ravine between Jonathan's village and the Mission Station, tree 12-15 ft., the principal tree in the ravine, *Phillips*, 586!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Mosino*. Meaning unknown. *Theshe* or *Cheche*. These are Zulu names and the tree is better known by them than the old Sesuto name of "Mosino." Mixed with other plants it is used as a vermifuge. Largely used as firewood.

AGRIMONIA, Linn.

A. Eupatoria, Linn.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 1-3½ ft. high, flowers yellow. Summer. Boriberg, Leribe district, *A. Dieterlen*, 517!

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. King William's Town. Komgha. Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Mosinvana*. The little "Mosino" (*Leucosidea sericea*, E. & Z.). Mixed with other plants it is used as a vermifuge.

CLIFFORTIA, Linn.

C. linearifolia, E. & Z.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8159!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Natal.

C. juniperina, Linn.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 690!

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Tulbagh. Cape. Paarl. Swellendam, Knysna.

C. ramosissima, Schltr.

Mountain slopes. Bush 2-4 ft. high, flowers yellowish. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 71!

DISTRIBUTION: Caledon.

SESUTO: *Schalahala sa matlapa*. The bushy plant of the flat stones. Used as firewood.

C. sp.

Ravines and mountain slopes. Shrub 5-7 ft. high, flowers yellowish. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 288!; Van Reenen, *Schlechter*, 6748!

SESUTO: *Lenyofane*. Meaning unknown. Used as firewood.

This is a fruiting female specimen. I have compared it with a specimen collected by Schlechter (No. 6748) at Van Reenen, from which it only differs by the young branchlets being glabrous. Probably an undescribed species, but the material is too insufficient to describe.

C. sp.

Natal. Tabanblope, 6-7000 ft., June, *Evans*, 663.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic?

SAXIFRAGACEAE.

VAHLIA, *Thunb.*

V. capensis, *Thunb.*

River banks, Metlotloaneng, Leribe district, flowers yellow, February, *A. Dieterlen*, 821!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Namaqualand Minor. Malmesbury. Worcester. Paarl. Griqualand West. Transvaal.

SESUTO: *Phakisananyana*. Make little haste.

CRASSULACEAE.

CRASSULA, *Linn.*

C. sarcocaulis, *E. & Z.*

Stony banks of a streamlet, Amaqua Mtn., Witzie's Hoek, c. 6300 ft., February, a shrubby plant with white flowers, *Thode*, 14! summit of the Drakensbergen, near the source of the Tina River, 8750 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6614; Wittebergen. 5000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Murraysburg.

C. rubicunda, *E. Mey.*

Mountain slopes. 8-20 in. high, flowers dark red. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 239!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers dark red, occasional, *Phillips*, 617!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Khato*. Coloured spots (made by a native doctor on a patient). *Feko*. Name of a charm supposed to make a person unobserved.

C. brachypetala, *E. Mey.*

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5800 ft., December, *Bolus*!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Natal.

C. platyphylla, *Harv.*

Mountain slopes, 8-20 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 418 b!

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (Bloemfontein).

SESUTO: See *C. Turrita*, Thunb.

C. rubescens, Schönl & Bkr. f.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1834!; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6625.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

C. sediflora, E. & Z.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 252a! *ex parte*; growing on sloping rocks at side of streams, flowers white, *Phillips*, 739!; south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khaniane, *Phillips*, 885!

DISTRIBUTION: Cathcart. Stockenstrom.

SESUTO: See *C. basutica*, Schönl.

C. tenuicaulis, Schönl.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5500 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6964.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

C. umbraticola, N. E. Br.

Natal, in moist places under dense shade, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5961, 5969; *Evans*, 362.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

See note under *C. crenatifolia*, Bkr. f.

C. natans, Thunb.

In a marshy hollow near the village of Matsoeberane, between Hlohoeng and the Caledon River, $1\frac{1}{2}$ -4 in. high, flowers reddish, *A. Dieterlen*, 942a!; River beds at Hlotse, Leribe District, 2-5 in. high, flowers white, October, *A. Dieterlen*, 809!

DISTRIBUTION: Malmesbury. Cape. Paarl. Swellendam. Somerset East.

SESUTO: *Moriri oa mokhoabo*. The hair of the marsh. *Moriri-oa nōkana*. The hair of the small river. *Moriri oa liliba*. The hair of the fountains. *Mohat'a metsi o monyeunyane*. The small one who tramples on the water. This plant is used to make a "medicine" called "Mohatollo" (meaning deliverance from oppression), and is used as a charm when a person is suspected of being bewitched. Also used as a charm in cases of illness. If a child is ill, incisions are made on its body as well as on the body of the mother, in which the "medicine" is placed, and some of the child's blood is put into the mother and *vice versá*. In the case of a grown-up person the same process takes place between him and his nurses.

C. barklyana, Schönl.

Ben McDhui, 9450 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6626.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

C. basutica, Schönl.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 2-12 in. high, flowers white. Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 252a! *ex parte*; Leribe plateau, flowers white, *Phillips*, 716!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: See *C. Harveyi*, Britt. et Bkr. f. Very closely allied to *C. sediflora*, E. & Z., from which it differs in having smooth, not minutely toothed, leaf-margins. The type specimen in our collection has no flowers.

C. crenatifolia, Bkr. f.

Natal, Van Reenen, *Schlechter*, 6925.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

Dr. Schönland reports "appears to be identical with *C. umbraticola*, N. E. Br."

C. Cooperi, Regel.

Doodman's Kraus Mtn., 8900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6621.

var. $\frac{1}{2}$, Regel.

Basutoland, near the Buffalo River Waterfall, 8250 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6624; Doodman's Kraus Mtn., 9400 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6623, 6624.

var. **robusta**, Schönl. forma foliis hispidis.

Banks of river and mountain slopes. 2-10 in. high, flowers white. Summer. Hlotse, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 877!

DISTRIBUTION: Hanover.

SESUTO: See *C. Turrita*, Thunb.

C. curta, N. E. Br.

Natal, Mahwaqa Mtn., 6-7000 ft., *Wood*, 4592; Drakensberg, 5-6000 ft., March-April, *Wood*, 6081.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown.

Dr. Schönland reports "not sharply divided from *C. Cooperi*."

C. drakensbergensis, Schönl.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6962.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

C. elongata, Schönl.

Summit Pot River Berg, 6450 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6620.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown.

C. Galpini, Schönl.

Leribe plateau and slopes of Qoqolosi Peak. $1\frac{1}{2}$ –5 in. high, flowers red and white. March, *A. Dieterlen*, 572! 994!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers white with a dark red centre, *Phillips*, 973!; marshy ground at base of Doodman's Krans Mtn, 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6616!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown.

SESUTO: *Mo-ara-matsi*. He who faces the water. *Setsōsa*. A scarecrow. In cases of fatigue, and fever accompanied by pain, the body of the patient is washed with a lotion prepared from the bruised roots.

C. Harveyi, Britt. et Bkr. f. (= *C. alpestris*, Harv. non Thunb., *C. laxa*, Schönl.).

Mountain slopes and plateau. 3–8 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 252!; Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1823! Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5000–5400 ft., December–January, *Flanagan*, 1838! *Bolus*, 8160!; Tsitsa Footpath, Drakensbergen, 7400 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6615.

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Clanwilliam.

SESUTO: *Setsōsa*. A scarecrow. *Serelinenyana*. The small slippery one. See also *C. setulosa*, Harv.

C. natalensis, Schönl.

Mountain slopes. 4–15 in. high, flowers white. Summer. Thaba Pkatsoa, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 696!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Bohobe ba setsumi*. The bread of the hunter. A decoction is made from the plant and drunk for sore throat. It is also used as a lotion for sore eyes.

C. setulosa, Harv.

Slopes of Qoqolosi Peak. 3–8 in. high, flowers white. February–March. *A. Dieterlen*, 969! mountain slopes and plateau, 2–10 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 252c!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers white, *Phillips*, 941!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal.

SESUTO: *Setsōsa*. A scarecrow. *Serelitenyana*. The small slippery one. A decoction is made from this plant and given to a child, born after the death of an elder brother or sister, to drink. It is then supposed to act as a charm. Mixed with tobacco the plant is smoked.

C. Turrita, Thunb.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 3–10 in. high, flowers white. Spring–Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 418a!

DISTRIBUTION : Uitenhage. Komgha.

SESUTO : *Serelilenyana*. The small slippery one. *Selatsi*. He who gives rest to. A decoction is made from the plant, after prolonged boiling, and used in chest complaints.

C. rosularis, Harv.

Basutoland, near Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 7800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6617.

DISTRIBUTION : Natal.

C. transvaalensis, O.K. (= *C. subulata*, Hook.).

Mountain slopes. 2-6 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 166a ! Van Reenen, 5500 ft., February, *Wood*, 9806.

DISTRIBUTION : Komgha. Bechuanaland. Orange Free State. Transvaal.

SESUTO : *Moriri oa letlapa*. The hair of the flat stones. As a cure for headache the whole plant is dried, crushed, and then smoked. As a charm, a lotion is made from it. If a native has disturbing dreams about his ancestors his body must be bathed with the lotion by an older person ; this is supposed to bring back dreamless nights.

C. tenera, Schön!., M.S. (= *C. mucosa*, Harv. non Linn.).

Mountain slopes. 2-8 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 166b ! ; south and west slopes of Leribe plateau, growing under shelter of rocks, *Phillips*, 686 ! 859 ! Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 980 !

DISTRIBUTION : Cape. Albany.

SESUTO : See *C. subulata*, Hook.

Phillips, 686 is a form of the species.

C. mucosa, Linn.

Basutoland, summit of Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 7800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6618 !

DISTRIBUTION : Natal.

C. sp. (= *Bulliarda Vaillantii*, DC.).

In marsh at the base of Doodman's Krans Mts., 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6613 ; in Vlei at summit of Barkly Pass, 6500 ft., *G. Rattray in Herb. Galpin*, 7295.

DISTRIBUTION : Malmesbury. Cape. Port Elizabeth. Queenstown.

C. limosa, Schön!.

Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9125 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6612.

C. sp.

Edge of marsh, Doodman's Kraus Mtn., 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6627.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic?

C. sp.

Natal, Drakensbergen, 6-7000 ft., February, *Evans*, 614.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

GRAMMANTHES, DC.

G. gentianoides, DC.

Mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. February. *A. Dieterlen*, 1001!

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Malmesbury. Tulbagh. Paarl. Cape. Stellenbosch. Caledon. Swellendam.

SESUTO: *Phalananyana*. Small trumpets. Referring to the shape of the corolla.

KALANCHOE, Adans.

K. thyrsiflora, Harv.

Mountain slopes. 15-26 in. high, flowers yellow. Early spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 496!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. Philipstown. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Barberton).

SESUTO: *Serelile*. The slippery one. Used as a charm in cases of difficulty, when matters can be smoothed over. A decoction is made from the plant after being well cooked and given as an enema for intestinal worms. Must be carefully used or it may cause harm. A decoction prepared from the well-cooked roots is drunk by pregnant women who do not feel well. It is said to ease them.

COTYLEDON, Linn.

C. orbiculata, Linn.

Mountain slopes. 10-30 in. high, flowers reddish-yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 318!

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Natal.

SESUTO: *Serelile*. The slippery one. Of use in many diseases. Makes a charm for an orphan child. The native children use the leaves as playthings.

C. Flanaganii, Schönl.

Mountain slopes. 20-30 in. high. Flowers reddish-yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 497!

DISTRIBUTION. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Serelile*. The slippery one. Used as a charm to smooth matters over when a difficulty arises. Used in confinement cases where the birth of the child is difficult. The roots, together with *Commelina africana*, Linn., are used by barren women.

DROSERACEAE.

DROSER, *Linn.*

D. Burkeana, Planch.

Mountain slopes, growing on rocks or sand. 3-9 in. high, flowers magenta. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 742a!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Tholoa-metsi*. Picked up in water.

D. ramentacea, Burch. var. *curvipes*, Sond.

Mountain slopes and plateau growing in rock crevices. 1-3 in. high, flowers magenta. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 742b!

DISTRIBUTION: Swaziland. Transvaal (Belfast).

SESUTO: *Tholoa-metsi*. Picked up in water.

HALORAGEAE.

GUNNERA, *Linn.*

G. perpensa, Linn.

Water courses and damp spots on mountain slopes. 8-30 in. high flowers crimson and yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 378!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Murraysburg. Somerset East. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Qobo*. Favourite of a chief. A decoction prepared from the cooked roots is drunk in cases of colic, used especially by pregnant women. In certain cases given to cows after calving. The "stalks" are edible when fresh.

CALLITRICHE, *Linn.*

C. Bolusii, Sch. & Pax.

Natal, Drakensberg ex *Wood's Natal list*.

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town.

LYTHRARIACE.

OLINIA, *Thunb.*

O. cymosa, Thunb.

Natal, valley in Drakensberg, *Evans*, 385; Mt. Fletcher District, in Pot River Berg Forest, 5500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6628.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Albany. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

O. micrantha, Decne.

In Pot River Berg Forest, 5500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6629; Natal, Drakensberg, 5-6000 ft., May, *Wood*, 4957!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

ONAGRACEAE.

EPILOBIUM, *Linn.***E. hirsutum**, *Linn.*

Dongas and water courses. 18-54 in. high, flowers carmine. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 764!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Stockenstroom. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Nōha*. A snake (so called on account of the twisted fruit). *Letsoai la Balisana*. Salt of the "Balisana" (shepherds). The shepherds lick the leaves and flowers and say they have a pleasant taste; they do not, however, chew or swallow them. *Mosika-nōkana*. He who goes along the small river. The natives believe this plant to be a cure for warts. A thread is dipped into the sap and by means of a needle passed through the wart; if more than one, the thread is put through the largest. The warts will then disappear.

E. flavescens, *E. Mey.*

Shady spots on mountain slopes. 8-25 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 763!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. East Griqualand. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Nōha*. A snake.

E. tetragonum, *Linn.*

Mountain slopes, Malavaneng, Leribe District. 10-18 in. high, flowers dark brownish-purple. January-March. *A. Dieterlen*, 936!, damp spots on mountain slopes and in dongas, 6-28 in. high, flowers white, carmine or pink, *A. Dieterlen*, 114! 878!; ravines on west slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers white, rare, *Phillips*, 584!, on banks of a stream, flowers white, *Phillips*, 703!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Worcester. Uitenhage. Natal.

SESUTO: *Nōha*. A snake. *Nōha ea lōti*. The snake of the high mountain.

LUDWIGIA, *Linn.***L. palustris**, *Ellis.*

Mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 1002!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Se nama thabeng*. It spreads on the mountain.

OENOTHERA, Linn.

Oe. biennis, Linn.

Damp spots near river banks. $1\frac{1}{2}$ –5 ft. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 633!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Stellenbosch.

SESUTO: *Mōōpeli oa nōka*. He who praises the river. See notes under *Oe. villosa*, Thunb.

Oe. tetraplera, Cav.

Veld. 5–18 in. high, flowers pure white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 327!

DISTRIBUTION: Introduced.

SESUTO: *Mōōpeli o mosoeu*. The white one who praises. *Thabela-bosin*. He enjoys the night (the flowers open at sunset).

Oe. villosa, Thunb.

Fields and mountain slopes. 15–30 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 169!

DISTRIBUTION: Introduced.

SESUTO: *Mōōpeli*. He who praises. The Basutos use the leaves in the following manner to cure a sick feverish child. A “cake” of fresh cattle dung is burnt until it is red hot and then placed in the sick child’s hut; on the glowing embers leaves are thrown, and they believe that the smoke will drive the sickness and fever away.

PASSIFLOREAE.

GUTHRIEA, Bolus.

G. capensis, Bolus.

Summit and slopes of the Mout-aux-Sources, 8–9000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2103!; Ben McDhui, 9500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6630.

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet.

CUCURBITACEAE.

CUCUMIS, Linn.

C. myriocarpus, Naudin.

Mountain slopes near shrubs or rocks. A climber, 3–8 ft. long, flowers yellow. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 501a! 869!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage.

SESUTO: *Monyaku*. Meaning unknown. A lotion is prepared from the boiled plants as a “medicine” to prevent “Mashoa,” which are sores that appear on the body of a man who has married a widow

who has not undergone certain rites of purification. It is necessary for both to bathe themselves with the lotion, and for the woman also to anoint herself with fat mixed with the pulverised plants. Men suffering from "Mashoa" are not allowed to go among the cattle.

C. dissectifolius, Naudin.

Mountain slopes, twining on rocks, trees, or creeping on the ground. 10-30 in. long, flowers yellow. *A. Dieterlen*, 511!; south slopes of Leribe plateau, above Khaniane, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 881! 920!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Monyaku*. Meaning unknown. *Lerakana*. The small climber or creeper. A preparation is made from the roots and used for chest complaints in dogs and tumours in human beings, but must be used with great care, as it is said to be poisonous. A decoction made from the boiled fruits is given as an enema in cases of diarrhoea.

C. sp. (near **C. hirsutus**, Sond.)

Mountain slopes. A creeping plant, flowers yellow. April. Morija, *A. Dieterlen*, 999!

SESUTO: *Monyaku*. Meaning unknown. See under *C. myriocarpus*, Naudin.

The material is incomplete. The plant is not so hairy and the leaf is more acuminate than in a specimen of Wood's labelled *C. hirsutus*. The anthers are not appendiculate.

CITRULLUS, *Schrad.*

C. vulgaris, *Schrad.*

Mountain slopes and veld. A creeper, 2-4 ft. long, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 468!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Albany. Somerset East. Natal.

SESUTO: *Tjoto*. *Thōōmo*. *Makakavane*. Meanings unknown. *Ghōmo*. An explosion. Used as a charm to prevent worms spoiling a crop. The fruit is emptied and filled with plants of *Dicoma anomala*, DC., and bulbs of *Oxalis spp.*, and then buried in the fields. It is supposed to drive the worms away. When young, the plant is cooked as a vegetable.

MELOTHRIA, *Linn.*

M. punctata, Cogn.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8163!; in Pot Berg Forest, 5500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6631.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Albany. George. Natal. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Barberton).

M. sp.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 949!

PISOSPERMA, *Sond.*

P. capense, *Sond.*

Veld and mountain slopes. 5–15 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. Phatsoa, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 194a!; Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha.

SESUTO: *Sesepa se linōha*. The soap of the snakes. The crushed roots mixed with water and sprinkled round the huts in summer is supposed to keep snakes away. Together with *Geum capense*, Thunb., a "medicine" is prepared to prevent "insects" being introduced into the stomach by witchcraft. Said to be a cure for colic.

COCCINIA, *W. & Arn.*

C. hirtella, *Cogn.*

Mountain slopes, twining on trees and rocks. 5–8 ft. long, flowers pale yellow, fruits bright red. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 145!; Lefi's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Lebribe plateau, a creeper, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 822!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Leraka la Balimo*. The climber of the ancestor. If a Masuto has unpleasant dreams about his ancestors ("Balimo") he is bathed in a hole dug on the threshold of the "lelopa" (the circular yard enclosing a hut) with water in which sun-dried roots and iron-stone are mixed. This ceremony will relieve him of further dreams.

FICOIDEAE.

MESEMBRIANTHEMUM, *Linn.*

M. musculinum, *Haw.*

Mountain slopes. 2–5 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. Thab Phatsoa, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 142e!

DISTRIBUTION: Middleburg, C.P.

M. lineolatum, *Haw.*

Mountain slopes. 1–2 ft. high, flowers magenta. Spring–Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 142d!

DISTRIBUTION: Caledon. Riversdale.

M. crassulinum, *DC.*

Ravines and mountain slopes. 4–12 in. high, flowers white. Spring–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 142c!

DISTRIBUTION: Humansdorp.

M. incomptum, Haw.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 3-5 in. high, flowers magenta. *A. Dieterlen*, 142a!; rocks near stream in ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers magenta, *Phillips*, 728!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage.

M. hirtum, N. E. Br.

Stony places in the Caledon Pass, leading from Witzie's Hoek into Basutoland, c. 7200 ft., December, flowers purple, *Thode*, 15!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6100 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8165!; O. F. S. Ladybrand, c. 4000 ft., *Bertha Rogers in Herb. Bolus*, 13429!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

M. Mahoni, N. E. Br.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8166!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Barberton).

M. nubigenum, Schltr.

In fissures of rocks, summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8500 ft., January, flowers yellow, *Thode*, 17!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

M. sp. (near **M. Mahoni**, N. E. Br.).

Mountain slopes. 5-25 in. high, flowers magenta. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 142b!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers magenta, *Phillips*, 982!

SESUTO: *Sebabetsane*. The small bitter one. *Mabone*. Lights. *Monontsoa*. The fattened one. *Leghoaba*. Meaning unknown. As a cure for sore and swollen feet the plant is burnt and ground and then placed in incisions made in the feet. This operation is performed at the side of a stream in which the patient places his feet, letting the blood run in the water, and he must remain there until he is relieved. Burnt and ground to a powder it is mixed with tobacco. The above Sesuto names and the uses are common to all the species of *Mesembrianthemum*.

This is probably only a robust or luxuriant form of the above species (*vide* L. Bolus).

M. sp.

Caledon heights, opposite Berea Mtn. A creeping plant, 1-3 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 142f!

The material is too poor for determination.

PHARNACEUM, *Linn.***P. detonsum**, Fenzl.

Mountain and hill slopes. 3-12 in. high, flowers white. Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 617 !; on south slopes of Leribe plateau, above Khaniane, flowers white and green, *Phillips*, 876 !

DISTRIBUTION : Uitenhage.

SESUTO : *Mabelebele a joang*. The profuse Kaffir-corn of the grass. See note under *Psammotropha androsacea*, Fenzl.

P. lineare, Linn. f.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., *Flanagan*, 1929 !

DISTRIBUTION : Cape.

P. dichotomum, Linn. f.

In gardens of Residency at Peka, Leribe district. Flowers white, March. *A. Dieterlen*, 978 !; base of Doodman's Krans Mtn. and Ben McDhui, 8500-9700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6632, 6633.

DISTRIBUTION : S.W. Africa. Caledon. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Albany.

SESUTO : *Monyakunyana*. The small "Monyaku." See notes under *Psammotropha androsacea*, Fenzl.

P. sp.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8164 !

PSAMMOTROPHA, E. & Z.

P. androsacea, Fenzl. (Pl. V, fig. 2).

Mountain slopes and plateau. 3-12 in. high, flowers pale yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 295 !; growing on a rock, slopes south of the Mission Station, rare, *Phillips*, 687 ! damp bank near stream on Leribe plateau, flowers green, *Phillips*, 795 !; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., April, *Dyke in Herb. Marloth*, 5404 ! in *Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 5493 !; Doodman's Krans Mtn. and Ben McDhui, 8600-9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6634, 6635.

DISTRIBUTION : Somerset East.

SESUTO : *Mothnyoane*. Meaning unknown. *Senama*. He spreads. A "medicine" for constipation is prepared from the boiled and crushed roots. Incisions are made round the waist, legs, arms, and forehead of the patient, and the mixture rubbed in.

var. *enervis*, Fenzl.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1872 !

DISTRIBUTION : Pondoland. Natal.

P. myriantha, Sond.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January. *Flanagan*,

2131!; Tsitsa Footpath, Drakensberg, 7900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6636!; Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., November, *Wood*, 6728!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

P. sp.

Mont-aux-Sources, c. 9300 ft., October, *G. Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2865!

LIMEUM, *Linn.*

L. glomeratum, E. & Z.

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-10 in. high, flowers yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 108!; south slopes of Leribe plateau, above Khaniane, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 880! 886!; Caledon River, December, *Burke*, 308!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lereletsane le lengenyane*. The small gliding thing. *Thetsvana-Khutsoana*. A small deception.

UMBELLIFERAE.

HYDROCOTYLE, *Linn.*

H. asiatica, *Linn.*

Damp places in dongas and on mountain slopes. A prostrate plant, 3-5 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 619!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Caledon. Uitenhage. Cathcart. Albany. Natal.

SESUTO: *Bolila ba linku*. The sorrel (or sourness) of the sheep. Sheep are said to be fond of it.

ALEPIDEA, *Laroche*.

A. amatymbica, E. & Z.

Damp places on mountain slopes. 2-5 ft. high, "flowers" white. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 32!; common in ravines, bracts white within, green outside, *Phillips*, 673! 723! 750! 761!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., February, *Wood*, 5735; between Tent Kop and Antelope Park, 5600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6641.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Beaufort West. Stockenström. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Zululand. Orange Free State, (Dorn Kop). Transvaal (near Barberton, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Lesōkō*. Meaning unknown. See under *A. setifera*, N.E. Br.

A. Jacobsziae, Dümmer.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., January–February, *Miss Jacobsz in Herb. Bolus*, 6344!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 73; Natal, near Hoffenthal, 4000 ft., *Wood*, 3502.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. setifera, N. E. Br.

Stony places on mountain slopes. 1–2 ft. high, “flowers” whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 440!; southern slopes of plateau, *Phillips*, 666!; near Brakwaal and Van Reenen, 5000 ft., *Wood*, 5630.

DISTRIBUTION: Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton, Hoggeveldt).

SESUTO: *Lesōkvana*. The small “Lesoko.” The roots are chewed raw or a decoction is made from the roots and drunk by persons suffering with chest complaints.

A. longifolia, E. Mey., var. **angusta**, Dümmer.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., *Wood*, 5735.

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (without locality).

A. ciliaris, Laroche.

Mountain slopes. 15–25 in. high, “flowers” white. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 411!; Mont-aux-Sources, 7–8000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2106!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Graaff Rienet. Albert. Natal. Transvaal (Caledon River).

SESUTO: *Lesōkvane*. The small “Lesōkō.” See under *A. setifera*, N.E. Br.

A. Galpinii, Dümmer.

Ben McDhui on damp slopes, 9200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6638.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. Galpinii, Dümmer forma.

Ben McDhui, 9700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6639.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. natalensis, Wood & Evans.

Harrismith, 7000 ft., *Sankey*, 62.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland, Natal.

A. Thodei, Dümmer.

Ben McDhui, and Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8800–9900 ft., *Galpin*, 6540; Mont-aux-Sources, Drakensberg, *Thode in Natal Gort. Herb.* 10770.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

CONIUM, *Linn.***C. chaerophylloides**, Thumb.

Veld, fields, and roadsides. 10-45 in. high, flowers cream. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 235!

DISTRIBUTION: Caledon. Uitenhage. Herbert. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Lefōkōli*. The feeble one. So called on account of the stem being easily broken.

A lotion is prepared from the plant with which to wash feverish patients.

C. sp.

Ben McDhui, 9300-9600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6645.

The above determination was given by Kew to Mr. Galpin.

BUPLEURUM, *Linn.***B. Mundii**, Ch. & Sch.

Mountain slopes, flowers yellow. December-February. Matalane, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 832!; southern slopes of plateau, *Phillips*, 665!; slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 7-8000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2107!; Ben McDhui and Doodman's Krans, 8800-9500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6642.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Fort Beaufort.

SESUTO: *Lekhase* or *Lekhasi*. A fringe or small leaf. So called on account of the thin leaves.

HETEROMORPHA, *Cham.***H. arborescens**, Ch. & Sch.

Ravines, mountain slopes, and dongas. A tree, flowers yellowish. *A. Dieterlen*, 4! Mate, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 661!; ravines round Leribe plateau, not common, *Phillips*!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Uitenhage. Albany. Port Elizabeth. Beaufort West. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Zululand. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Monkhvane*. Meaning unknown. *'Maka-tlala*. He who increases the famine. A preparation is made from the leaves and given to children troubled with intestinal worms which cause fainting. This tree is planted in every "lekhotla" in Basutoland, which is an open space near the principal hut of the village chief, where the men congregate to do whatever work they have on hand; it is also the court of justice, and the place where strangers and travellers go to ask for hospitality. An old native doctor informed Madame Dieterlen that the tree acted as a charm in retaining the people near their chief, that they may be faithful to him and make the village prosperous.

The Sesuto name for *Dieterlen* 661 is *Mokhvane o monyenyane*. The small "Monkhvava," which is not planted in the "lekhotla." I have only seen var. *trifoliata* from Basutoland, which also occurs in Albany and Komgha. Var. *collina* has also been recorded from Komgha and var. *integrifolia* from the Albany Division. *Flanagan*, 492 (Komgha), *Wood*, 241,602 (Natal), and *Pearson*, 1396 (Nelspoort), have both ternate and simple leaves, but the shape of the leaves and leaflets approach nearer to var. *ternata* than to the other two varieties. *Stewart*, 128 (Swaziland), has 2- and 3-lobed leaves. The leaflets in *Phillips*, 595, are sometimes divided, usually the terminal leaflet is ternate and the lateral leaflets may either be simple or binate.

LICHTENSTEINIA, *Cham.*

L. interrupta, E. Mey.

Makokoane, Leribe District, November, *A. Dieterlen*, 937!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Zululand.

SESUTO: *Tlōrō ea ngoale*. The hat of the "ngoale" (a girl undergoing the tribal initiation rites).

APIUM, *Linn.*

A. sp.

Ben McDhui, 9300 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6644.

The above determination was given by Kew to Mr. Galpin.

SIUM, *Linn.*

S. Thunbergii, DC.

Water courses. 12-30 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 410!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Somerset East. Herbert. Komgha. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lekhapi. Qaqave*. Meanings unknown. *Lehlatso*. Vomiting. The plant cut in small pieces and boiled in water is used to wash the bodies of persons suffering with headache.

PIMPINELLA, *Linn.*

P. caffra, Harv.

Mountain slopes. 15-30 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 460!; Lefi's Kloof and between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village; *Phillips*, 570! 848!; Basutoland Mtns., without precise locality, *Thode*!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8240 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6643!; summit of Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8850 ft., January, *Thode*, 18!

DISTRIBUTION : Somerset East. Stockenström. Komgha. Natal. Swaziland.

SESUTO : *Schoëtjana*. A small carrot. *Mokopu*. Meaning unknown. Used as a charm to drive away the "nōhana" (intestinal worms) and the "thōkōlose" (a mysterious spirit which is supposed to appear at night in certain places and during certain illnesses). As a charm against the latter, burnt roots are used to fumigate the haunted hut, and the inmates of the house wash themselves with a decoction made from the plant. This latter process must be done at night at a distance from the hut.

ANTHRISCUS, Hoffm.

A. sylvestris, Hoffm.

Mountain slopes. 2-4 ft. high, flowers white. Spring-Summer. Makokvane, Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 927!

DISTRIBUTION : A native of Europe and North America.

SESUTO : *Lefōkoli le leholo*. The big feeble one. *Lefōkoli le linoka*. The feeble one of the rivers. The water in which the plant has been boiled is used as a lotion when a person is feeling tired or unwell. See also under *Conium chaerophylloides*, Thunb.

PEUCEDANUM, Linn.

P. caffrum, Phillips, comb. nov. *Caulis* teres, striatus, glaber. *Folia* radicalia, 10-27 cm. longa, pinnata vel bipinnata; petiolus 2-20 cm. longus, teres, sulcatus, basi dilatus amplexusque, glaber; pinnulae 1-3 cm. longae, obovatae, lobatae vel pinnatifidae, basi cuneatae, glabrae; apices loborum mucronati. *Pedunculus* ramis diffusus, striatus, glaber. *Bracteae* involucae basi connatae, aliquando 0, saepius 5-7, ovatae, acuminatae, apice acutae, glabrae. *Umbellae* circiter 15-floriferae. *Pedicellus* 2-1 cm. longus, glaber. *Calyx* obsoletus. *Petala* 1.75 mm. longa, 1 mm. lata, ovata, acuminata, apice acuta, incurva, uninervigera, glabra. *Stamina* incurva; filamenta 1-1.5 mm. longa, glabra; antherae .75 mm. longae, globosae. *Ovarium* 1 mm. longum, 1.25 mm. latum, ovatum, glabrum; stylus obsoletus. *Fructus* 1.4 cm. longus, 6.5 mm. latus, ellipticus, 5-costatus, alatus. *Semen* planum, .5 mm. crassum.

Stem terete, striate, glabrous. *Leaves* basal, 10-27 cm. long, pinnate or bipinnate; petiole 2-20 cm. long, terete, sulcate, sheathing at the base, glabrous; pinnules 1-3 cm. long, obovate in outline, lobed or pinnatifid, the apices of the lobes mucronate, wedge-shaped at the base, glabrous. *Peduncle* branched, terete, striate, glabrous. *Involucre* sometimes wanting, usually of 5-7 ovate

acuminate acute glabrous bracts, connate at the base to form a shallow saucer-shaped structure. *Umbel* up to about 15-flowered. *Pedicels* 2 mm. long, elongating in the fruit up to 1 cm. long, glabrous. *Calyx* obsolete. *Petals* 1·75 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, ovate, acuminate, acute, incurved, one-nerved, glabrous. *Stamens* incurved; filaments 1–1·5 mm. long, terete, glabrous; anthers ·75 mm. long, globose. *Ovary* 1 mm. long, 1·25 mm. broad, ovate in outline, glabrous; styles obsolete in the flowering stage. *Fruit* 1·4 cm. long, 6·5 mm. broad, elliptic, crowned with the persistent styles, 5-ribbed (3 dorsal and 2 lateral), winged, glabrous: vittae in the furrows. *Seed* flat, ·5 mm. thick. *Seseli caffrum*, Meisn. in Hook. Lond. Journ. Bot. ii, 533; 'Flora Capensis,' ii, 549; *Anesorrhiza caffrum*, Bth. & Hook. Gen. Plant. i, 913.

East Griqualand, stony places round Kokstad, 4300 ft., December, Tyson, 1672; Tyson in Herb. Norm. Austro-Afric., 1279; Natal, Inanda, November, Wood, 1120; Amanzimtote, 10–50 ft. alt., August, Wood, 11654; Komgha, grassy hills near Komgha, 2000 ft., November, Flanagan, 1090; Leribe, A. Dieterlen, 875.

MacOwan recognised that this plant had been placed in the wrong genus, and he distributed specimens as *Peucedanum Meisnerianum* (Herb. Norm. Austro-Afric., 1279). Wood (List of Flora of Natal, p. 162) quotes this plant under *Anesorrhiza caffra*, Bth. & Hook.

P. reenensis, Reching.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., Penther, 2776.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ARALIACEAE.

CUSSONIA, Thunb.

C. paniculata, E. & Z.

Ravines and mountain slopes. A tree, flowers yellowish. Summer. A. Dieterlen, 122!; a large tree growing under the cliffs on the mountain slopes between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, Phillips, 623!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Beaufort West.

SESUTO: *Motšetšè*. The bony core of a horn. The natives have a strong belief that some of their complaints are due to the presence of beetles and other "insects" in their internal organs, which have been introduced by witchcraft. A preparation is made from the plant and taken as an enema to get rid of such "beetles" from the intestines. Mixed with *Rhus Zeyheri*, *R. divaricata*, and *Scabiosa columbaria*, Linn., it is used in cases of colic.

RUBIACEAE.

CEPHALANTHUS, *Linn.***C. natalensis**, Oliv.

Natal. Stony hill at Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 6621.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal (Glencoe).

OLDENLANDIA, *Linn.***O. amatymbica**, Kuntze.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 20-30 in. high, flowers whitish. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 33!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Mohlatsisa*. He who causes vomiting. *Morokolopōli*. The faeces of a goat (so called on account of round black swellings on the roots). *Matsoāne*. Meaning unknown. *Lehlokoana*. The small piece of grass. *'Ma Ngoakoane*. The mother of "Ngoakoane." A decoction prepared from the plant is administered to wasting children to make them fat and well.

O. Heynii, Oliv.

Under rocks and mountain slopes. 2-15 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 266!; slopes above the Mission Station, growing near rocks, flowers white, occasional, *Phillips*, 513!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Seobi*. Meaning unknown.

PENTANISIA, *Harv.***P. variabilis**, Harv.

Mountain slopes. 7-20 in. high, flowers violet. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 21!; Lefi's Kloof on N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers blue, *Phillips*, 856!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Komgha. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Setima-mollo*. The fire extinguisher. (So called because it relieves the burning pain of boils.) The roots of the plant are well boiled and the infected limb is placed in the lukewarm decoction; after time the boils will discharge and the swelling disappear. The breasts of a woman, after her confinement, are rubbed with a lotion prepared from the plant, and in feverish illness the body of the patient is bathed with the lotion. As a charm against witchcraft it is mixed with other plants and rubbed on pegs placed round the "lelapa"; this prevents the sorcerer from finding the door of the hut.

PLECTRONIA, Linn.

P. ciliata, Sond.

Mountain slopes. A shrub 4-7 ft. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 3!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, a small tree, the only specimen seen, *Phillips*, 721!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Philipstown. Natal.

SESUTO: *Meqōane*. *Seeqane*. *Kheōha*. *Moqāpane*. Meanings unknown. The leaves and bark are used as an enema for people suffering with pains in the abdomen caused by "small dung beetles" in the intestines which have entered the body through the witchcraft of an enemy. Either alone or with *Celastrus buxifolius* it is used as a charm to prevent anyone disturbing a body in a grave.

P. sp. (Canthium Gueinzii, Sond.).

Natal, from coast to 6000 ft. alt., *Wood*.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Rustenburg).

FADOGLA, Schweinf.

F. humilis, Wood & Evans.

Natal, in open ground at Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December-March, *Wood*, 4528.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

GALOPINA, Thunb.

G. circaeoides, Thunb.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 5-6000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3560.

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Albany. Uitenhage. Komgha. Transkei. East Griqualand.

ANTHOSPERMUM, Linn.

A. aethiopicum, Linn.

Mountain slopes. 1-3 ft. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 681!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Caledon. Worcester. Stellenbosch.

SESUTO: *Potsana*. The small firewood. Used as fuel.

A. hedyotideum, Sond.

Mountain slopes, Malavaneng, Leribe District, flowers yellow. January, *A. Dieterlen*, 908!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Lefero*. He who makes a roof. People who have assisted in nursing a sick person or have taken any active part in the funeral,

must have a drug, in which this plant enters, placed in incisions made on their bodies. Should they neglect this, their crops will either fail them or be poor.

A. pumilum, Sond.

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-15 in. high, flowers whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 172! partly; Caledon River, *Burke*!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Phakisane*. Small haste. *Musōpōlohane*. He who is broken (by twisting). Used as a charm to hasten the convalescence of a sick person. The plant enters into many medicines and is supposed to hasten healing. A traveller who comes across the plant on his journey takes it as a good omen, and if he stops and repeats a few words he will find good food and welcome at the end of his journey. A native wishing to sell cattle, washes them with an infusion made from the plant and by so doing will sell well and quickly.

var. **pilosum**, Phillips, var. nov.

A typo fructubus pilis hamatis tectis differt.

This differs from the type by the fruits being pilose with hooked hairs.

Mountain slopes. 6-18 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 629; mountain slopes and veld, flowers cream, *A. Dieterlen*, 172 partly; Qoqolosi Peak, common, *Phillips*, 619, 947.

A. rigidum, E. & Z.

Ravines and mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 922! 970! Natal, stony hill at Van Reenen, 4-5000 ft., December, *Wood*, 4531.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand. Swellendam. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Potsana*. The small firewood. *Phakisane*. Small haste. See also note under *A. hedyotideum*.

A. humile, N. E. Br.

Natal, Ulundi, 6-7000 ft., on damp rocks, January, *Evans*, 370.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

RUBIA, *Linn.*

R. cordifolia, Linn.

Mountain slopes, twining on rocks and shrubs. 10-30 in. high, flowers yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 331b!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Seharane*. He who entwines. *Mo-hlatsoa-meno*. He who washes the teeth. A decoction made from the roots is drunk for colic,

sore throat and chest complaints; it is also used to wash the teeth. If a witch-doctor loses a patient by death, he washes his "divining bones" in the decoction to purify them. A man wishing to become a witch-doctor drinks the decoction; this will give him intelligence and judgment, and the various ways of using the "divining bones" will become clear to him.

GALIUM, Linn.

G. wittbergensis, Sond. (ex descr.).

Mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 50! *ex parte*; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1935! *Bolus*, 8170!; rocky wet places on the Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

var. **glabrum**, Phillips, var. nov.

A typo ramis glabris differt.

This only differs from the specimen cited under the type in having perfectly glabrous branches.

Mountain slopes. 4-18 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 40! *ex parte*; flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 713!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Morarana oa mangope*.

Seharane.

G. dregeanum, Sond. forma.

Mountain slopes, twining on rocks or shrubs. 6-25 in. high, flowers yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 331a!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Seharane*. Derived from the verb "ho harana"—to coil one with another. See note under *Rubia cordifolia*.

G. rotundifolium, Linn.

Mountain slopes, under rocks, 3-15 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 146!; mountain slopes south of the Mission Station, flowers white, *Phillips*, 688! shady places in ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 749! Lefi's Kloof on N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, under rocks, *Phillips*, 972!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1886!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Somerset East. Natal. Bechuana-land.

SESUTO: *Moriri-oa-lehala*. The hair of the cave. *Lefero*. He who gets entwined. See note under *Rubia cordifolia*.

var. *hirsutum*, Sond.

Natal. Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Wood*, 3558.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

VALERIANEAE.

VALERIANA, Linn.

V. capensis, Thunb.

Mountain slopes on the banks of streams. 10-30 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 278!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Motetele*. Meaning unknown. The leaves are burnt in the hut of a sick person to drive away the illness.

DIPSACEAE.

CEPHALARIA, *Schrud.*

C. ustulata, R. & Sch., var. *pilosa*.

Veld, mountain slopes, and river banks. 15-35 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 161!; Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 307! 789!; Harrismith, 5000 ft., February, *Wood*, 4839!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Tsšene*. A monkey. The crushed roots are placed on embers and used to fumigate a hut visited by a "thokolose" (a fabulous being believed in by the natives) to drive it away. It is also used to rid the body of "insects" which have entered through the witchcraft of an enemy.

SCABIOSA, Linn.

S. columbaria, Linn.

Veld and mountain slopes. 9-32 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 12!; common round the Leribe plateau, flowers white, *Phillips*, 583! 763! 769! 946!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Cape. Tulbagh. Albany. Pondoland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Selōmi*. Colic pains. *Tlhaku ea pitsi*. The leg of the horse. Mixed with *Rhus divaricata* and *Cussonia paniculata* it is employed for colic pains and painful menstruation. Also used in cases of difficult confinement.

var. *dissecta*, Sond.

Wolve Kop. Caledon River, *Zeyher*!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Albany. Komgha.

. *africana*, Linn.

Natal. Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 5613. Rare.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape.

COMPOSITAE.

VERNONIA, *Schreb.*

V. Kraussii, Sch. Bip.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-22 in. high, flowers violet. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 1!; slopes between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, common, *Phillips*, 568! Lefi's Kloof on N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers blue, *Phillips*, 819!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Transkei. Pondoland. Zululand. Bechuanaland. Orange Free State (Rietfontein, Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Barberton, Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Mofeja-bana*. The wiper of the children. Used to wipe dirt from children. The smoke from this plant is supposed to divert an approaching hailstorm.

V. natalensis, Sch. Bip.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 944!; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1950!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Belfast, Barberton, Lydenburg).

V. pinifolia, Less.

Mountain slopes. 15-30 in. high, flowers purple-lilac. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 368! 876!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, common, *Phillips*, 613!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Natal.

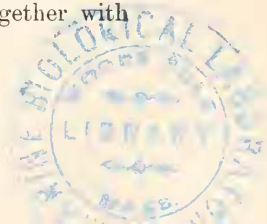
SESUTO: *Mofeja bana oa thaba*. The "mountain" children's wiper. See note under *V. Kraussii*, Sch. Bip.

V. hirsuta, Sch. Bip.

Dongas and mountain slopes. 20-40 in. high, flowers violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 373!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6200 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8174!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Zululand. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Phefo e kholo*. The big wind. *Hlelekhlele*. Meaning unknown. *Sechèè*. Meaning unknown. Mixed with other plants, is an antidote for colic pains. The boiled roots are used together with other plants for many diseases.



var. **Flanaganii**, Phillips, var. nov. *Folia* basi angustata non cordata.
Bracteae involucrae longo-acuminatae, pappo aequales.

This differs from the type in the leaves not being cordate at the base. The involucral bracts are longer and more acuminate, and equal or exceed the pappus.

Eland's River Valley, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6200 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1947; Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., October, *A. Bolus* in *Herb. Guthrie*, 4820.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

V. stipulacea, Klatt.

Natal, Drakensberg, *Bolus*, 3004.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

GARULEUM, Cass.

G. Woodii, Schinz.

Basutoland, rocky ridges near the Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 7450 ft., March, rays blue, *Galpin*, 6660!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal (Charlestown, 5-6000 ft.)

ASTER, Linn.

A. petiolatus, Harv.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. A creeping plant, 4-36 in. long, flowers pink-mauve. Winter-Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 343!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, rays light pink, *Phillips*, 768!; Basutoland, without locality, *Cooper*.

DISTRIBUTION: Albert.

SESUTO: *Khõtōliea ea thaba*. The "Khõtōliea" of the mountain. (The name "Khõtōliea" is given to many of the *Compositae*, the meaning is unknown.) After a native burial, the members of the deceased's family, and those who took an active part in the burial, have incisions made on their bodies by the native doctors and a preparation made from this plant is rubbed in, the belief being that by so doing they will have a normal crop of corn and mealies. If this ordeal is neglected their crops will not produce grain.

I have not seen an authenticated specimen of this species, but our plant agrees with the description and figure in *Harv. Thes. t.* 154.

A. natalensis, Harv.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1950!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Transvaal (Devil's Kantoor).

A. filifolius, Vent.

Mountain slopes. $1\frac{1}{2}$ –4 ft. high, flowers mauve. Early Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 27!; grassy stony hillsides at Zaaihoek, Harrismith, c. 5700 ft., May, *Thode*!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. Aliwal North. Oudtshoorn. Natal. Graaff Reinet. Prince Albert. Clanwilliam. Transvaal (Pretoria, Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Leholo*. Meaning unknown. Used as firewood.

A. hispidus, Bkr. non Thunb.

Mountain slopes. 10–22 in. high, flowers violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 133! Mechachaneng, Qalo District, January, *A. Dieterlen*, 907!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6100 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8176!; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., October, *A. Bolus in Herb. Bolus*, 6011!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. King William's Town. Transkei. Aliwal North. Albany. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Phōa*. Derived from "Sephōa"—smoothness. The boiled roots, mixed with *Helichrysum callicomum*, Harv., and *H. rugulosum*, Less., are given as an enema for colic. The plant used with *H. callicomum*, Harv. alone, makes a "Lenaka" (a protective charm).

A. perfoliatus, Oliv.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8175!; Cathkin Peak, 8000 ft., November, *A. Bolus in Herb. Bolus*!; rocky hill, Drakensberg, 5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3605.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

A. quinquenervis, Klatt.

Natal, edge of wood, Polela, 5–6000 ft., April, *Fourcade*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. uliginosus, Wood & Evans.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 11,000 ft., March, *Evans*, 758!; in damp places, sources of the Tugela River, *Evans*, 758.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. Woodii, Klatt.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 4521.

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland.

. sp.

Natal, in swamps, Mont-aux-Sources, 10–11,000 ft., March, *Evans*, 739.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic?

FELICIA, Cass.

F. hirsuta, DC.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., January, *Bolus*, 8179!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor.

F. amelloides, Schltr.

Sandy and stony places on banks of rivulets, summit Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8700 ft., January. Shrubby, rays blue, *Thode*, 19!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

According to the descriptions this is probably the same as *F. drakensbergensis*, W. & E.

F. muricata, Nees.

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. 5-15 in. high, rays white or mauve. Spring to end of Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 263!; south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khaniane, rays bluish, *Phillips*, 917! west slopes of Leribe plateau, and slopes south of the Mission Station, rays mauve, frequent, *Phillips*, 636! 661!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Griqualand West. Tembuland. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Transvaal (Carolina).

SESUTO: 'Ma-mileng. Mother of the road. *Mohantsoāne*. *Koelehane*. Meanings unknown. A medicine to relieve headaches, and for giving cows that are ill after calving, is prepared from this plant.

F. drakensbergensis, W. & E.

Natal, sources of Tugela River, 11,000 ft., *Evans*, 747.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

F. linearis, N. E. Br.

Grassy slopes, valley above Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 8400 ft., March. Rays blue, *Galpin*, 6661!; Natal Amawahqua, 6-7000 ft., April, *Wood*, 4631.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

F. pinnatifida, Wood & Evans.

Summit Mont-aux-Sources, March, *Evans*, 739!; base of Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8500 ft., March. Rays blue, *Galpin*, 6662!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ERIGERON, Linn.

E. canadense, Linn.

Veld and dongas. 6-40 in. high, heads whitish. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 88! 339!; west slopes of Leribe plateau, heads white, *Phillips*, 616!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Mokoteli*. He who drives away a calf from its mother when she is milked. *Lehanunyana*. The small "Lehamu" *Setsohat-sana sa Basia*. The old woman of the "Basiea" (a tribe of the northern Transvaal, related to the Basutos). "Old woman" because of its greyish appearance. *Lehamu*. Meaning unknown. A decoction is made from the leaves and drunk for sore throat. Used for a preparation to cure ringworms, and to make lotions to wash sick children. In winter it is used as a fuel. The Basutos distinguish as separate plants *Dieterlen*, 88 and 339, and put them to different uses: they are merely forms of the one species.

NIDORELLA, *Cass.*

N. hirta, DC.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-30 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 513!; near Eland's River at the foot of the Mont-aux-Sources, December, *Flanagan*, 1958! *Flanagan in Herb. Bolus*, 6471!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Mokoteli o moschlo*. The yellow "Mokoteli." Used for fumigating a hut when a child is feverish. Burnt in winter as fuel.

N. foetida, DC.

Mountain slopes. 18-30 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 892!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8100 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6663, 6664.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape.

SESUTO: *Mokoteli*. He who drives a calf away from its mother when she is milked. Used as fuel in winter.

The above name (*Galpin*, 6664) was given by Kew to Mr. Galpin, though Dr. Bolus identified No. 6664 as *N. resedaefolia*, DC.

N. undulata, Sond.

Mountain slopes. 15-35 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 559!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Eastern Districts.

SESUTO: *Mokoteli o mosholo*. The big "Mokoteli." The name "Mokoteli" is given to all species of *Nidorella* and a few other plants. Used in winter as fuel.

N. depauperata, Harv.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-25 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 722!, Corn Exchange, Tsikoane, *A. Dieterlen*, 884!, ravine at Matalane, *A. Dieterlen*, 882!; Bester's

Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300-5500 ft., December-January, *Bolus* 8177! *Flanagan*, 1995!

DISTRIBUTION: Griqualand West. Griqualand East. Pondoland. Natal. Queenstown. Transvaal (Ermelo, Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Mokoteli*. See *N. foetida*, DC. Used as fuel in winter.

N. polycephala, DC. (*ex descr.*).

River banks. 3-5 ft. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 750!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Phefo ea noka*. The wind of the river. Used as fuel.

This is an exact match with *Tyson*, 1510, from East Griqualand, both agree with the description of *N. polycephala*, DC., though in a note on a sheet in the Bolus herbarium, Mr. N. E. Brown says *cf. N. polycephala*, DC.

CONYZA, Less.

C. podocephala, DC.

Veld, dongas, and mountain slopes. 14-23 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 10!; various localities, round Leribe plateau, common, *Phillips*, 520! 605! 670! 924! 938!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Tembuland. Aliwal North. Orange Free State (near Bethulie). Transvaal (Middleburg, Oliphant's River).

SESUTO: *Manku a meholo*. Many big sheep. Said by the natives to be a very valuable plant for fumigation purposes in cases of illness. A decoction is made from the roots and given to feverish patients to drink.

C. pinnatilobata, DC.

River banks and mountain slopes. 12-30 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 818!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8100 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6665.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Cape. Graaff Reinet. Transkei.

SESUTO: *Sekhatlana se seholo*. The big leaf. Mixed with *Amphidoza gnaphaloides*, DC., it is crushed and burnt in a sick room to drive away the illness.

C. obscura, DC.

Mountain slopes. 12-25 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 628!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Albert. Swaziland. Graaff Reinet. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Phefo ea meru*. The wind of the forests. See note under *C. podocephala*, DC.

NOLLETIA, *Cass.*

N. ciliaris, Steetz.

Veld and mountain slopes. 5-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 359!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Bethulie).

SESUTO: *Molōka*. He who is straight. The leaves are smoked as a cure for headache. As a charm against witchcraft, the plant is reduced to ashes and mixed with goat's fat and burnt in the hut, the smoke is supposed to counteract the influence of witchcraft.

N. rarifolia, Steetz.

Natal, slopes of the Drakensberg, 4-5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3957.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Irene).

CHRYSOCOMA, *Linu.*

C. tenuifolia, Berg.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-22 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 463! Shady places in ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 724! Drakensberg, *Wood*, 3081.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Matjesfontein. Ladysmith. Prince Albert. Aliwal North. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Heidelberg).

SESUTO: *Sehala-hala*. A bush.

HETEROMMA, *Benth.*

H. decurrens, Benth.

Water courses and damp spots on mountain slopes. 1-4 ft. high, flowers yellow. *A. Dieterlen*, 438! ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 777! Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6200 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8178!, 6600 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1858!; summit of Drakensberg, near Van Reenen, 6000 ft., February, *Wood*, 9294.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Moghoboghobo o mohola*. The big "Moghoboghobo."

var. **pterocaula**, Harv.

Basutoland, near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8150 ft., March, a branching shrublet, 4 ft. high, *Galpin*, 6666! Rensberg Kop, Orange Free State, 5-6000 ft., February, *Wood*, 9294!

- DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. simplicifolia, Wood & Evans.

Drakensberg, near Polela River, 6-7000 ft., February, *Evans*, 648;
Van Reenen, 5500 ft., January, *Wood*, 10765!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

TARCHONANTHUS, *Linn.***T. camphoratus**, *Linn.*

Mountain slopes. A tree, flowers yellowish. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 565!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Albany. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Barberton, Crocodile River).

SESUTO: *Mofahlana*. Derived from the verb "ho fahlo"—to dazzle. The crushed branches are burnt and the smoke inhaled as a cure for headache. Used as firewood and for making walking-sticks.

DENEKIA, *Thunb.***D. capensis**, *Thunb.*

Damp spots. 3-12 in. high, flowers violet, lilac or mauve. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 530a! also at Tsikoane. *A. Dieterlen*, 530b!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pietersburg, Pretoria). Rhodesia.

SESUTO: *Tōane-mohlaka*. The "Tōane" of the marsh. ("Tōane" is a name given to many plants with woolly leaves.) Shepherds weave hats with the plant.

AMPHIDOKA, *DC.***A. gnaphaloides**, *DC.*

Veld. 2-12 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 703!

DISTRIBUTION: Worcester. Wellington. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Mosuvane* or *naha*. The "Mosuvane" of the country. *Tōanenyane*. The small "Tōane." See note under *Conyza pinnatifida*, *DC.*

GNAPHALIUM, *Linn.***G. undulatum**, *Linn.*

Veld and mountain slopes. 6-38 in. high, flowers whitish-yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 5!; Doodman's Krans Mtn., c. 9000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6688!

DISTRIBUTION: Calvinia. Cape. Graaff Reinet. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Mothepetelle*. Meaning unknown. *Phefo*. The wind.

The plant is burnt, either alone or with other species of *Gnaphalium*, in the hut of a feverish child to drive away the illness.

G. luteo-album, Linn.

Mountain slopes. 6–20 in. high, flowers whitish. Autumn. A. Dieterlen, 315!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Graaff Reinet. Prince Albert. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Zuikerbosch).

SESUTO: *Mosuvane*. He on whom skins are rubbed to become supple. *Manku*. Many sheep. Bundles of the plant are laid on the ground to form mats on which skins are worked. See note under *G. undulatum*, Linn.

G. sp.

Veld and gardens. 2–12 in. high, bracts yellowish. Spring. A. Dieterlen, 727!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Mosuvane oa mosimo*. The “mosuvane” of the lands. The plant is incinerated, crushed, and mixed with fat, this mixture is smeared on a bamboo which is planted in the village and acts as a charm against lightning. Together with *G. undulatum* and *G. luteo-album* it is used to fumigate the room of a sick child.

Dieterlen, 727 = Baur 760. On a sheet in the Bolus Herbarium is the following note by Mr. N. E. Brown: “This scrap (all that can be spared) = *Macowan* 643, Boschberg, distributed as *Helichrysium declinatum*, Less. var. and also = *Gnaphalium candidissimum*, Lam. a of Drège’s distribution. If it is not *G. micranthum*, Thunb., it is probably new.” I have compared this specimen with a sheet in our herbarium labelled in Harvey’s handwriting *G. micranthum*, Thunb., but the specimens differ considerably. Not having seen the type, I hesitate to describe the plant as new. The involucreal scales are described by Harvey as “snow-white,” in Dieterlen, 727, they are “yellowish.”

HELICHRYSUM, Gaertn.

. capillaceum, Less.

Leribe, ravine and mountain slopes under rocks. 4–10 in. high, bracts white. Summer. A. Dieterlen, 754!; damp rocks in ravine between the Mission Station and Jonathan’s village, Phillips, 854!; Natal, Polela, Drakensberg, 6–7000 ft., July, Evans, 579!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Worcester. Albany. Uitenhage. Queenstown. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Molteno. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Mosuvane oa lehaho*. The “Mosuvane” of the cave. Used to cure chest complaints in children.

H. ericaefolium, Less.

Barkly East at Rhodes, 6150 ft., March, *Galpin*, 2326!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Natal.

var. **albidulum**.

Veld and mountain slopes. A creeping plant, 2-8 in. long, bracts pink. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 522!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Orange Free State (Boshof).

SESUTO: *Tōane ea matlapa*. The "tōane" of the flat stones.

H. caespitum, Sond.

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. A prostrate plant, 3-8 in. long. Early spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 139!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 751!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Rustenburg, Pretoria, Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Selelu sa phooko*. The chin of the he-goat. *Moriri oa naha*. The hair of the country. *Moriri oa setsohali*. The hair of the old woman. The plant is crushed and burnt, and the smoke inhaled as a cure for colds in the head or chest. A decoction of the roots cures nausea; it does not bring on vomiting.

H. Sutherlandi, Harv.

Mountain slopes, usually overhanging rocks. 5-30 in. high, bracts white. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 447!; on western and southern slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 730! 873!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 709; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., April, *Dyke in Herb. Marloth*, 5429! *in Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 5509!; Witteberg, at Caledon River, *Rehmann*, 3951!; Natal, summit of Mahwaqua, 6800 ft., April, *Wood*, 972!; Cathkin Peak, 8350 ft., *West in Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 4585!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand (Ingeli Mountain, 7000 ft.).

SESUTO: *Molepèllè*. He who hangs down. *Senkotvana*. Meaning unknown. The plant is incinerated and crushed, and the powder put in incisions made on the body of a sick person.

var. **semiglabra**, N. E. Br.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5000 ft., March, flowers white. *Wood*, 5702!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. Ernestianum, DC.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6000 ft., December, *Bolus*!, *Flanagan*, 1895!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Graaff Reinet.

H. sessile, DC.

Mont-aux-Sources, c. 9300 ft., October, *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2875!; Catlikin Peak, 7100 ft., September, *West in Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 4586!; Doodman's Kraus Mtn., 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6668!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

H. chionosphaerum, DC. (Pl. VI, fig. 4).

Dry spots on plateau. A creeping plant, bracts white and yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 128!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8182!; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 8-10,000 ft., October, *A. Bolus in Herb. Bolus*, 6864!; Natal, Niginya, 5500 ft., October, flowers white, *Wood*, 10539!; Caledon River, Wolve Kop, *Zeyher*, 22! 873!; Wittebergen, *Drège*!

DISTRIBUTION: Molteno. Albert. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Molèpellè. Senkotoana*. See meanings under *H. Sutherlandi*, Harv.

H. marginatum, DC.

High mountain slopes at Machaebe, Thaba Bosin District, *A. Dieterlen*, 851!; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6675!; Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Tōane Balingvana e tsōeu*. The white "Tōane" of the small ancestors.

H. adenocarpum, DC.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 4-15 in. high, bracts pink and white. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 272!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 4530; March, *Schlechter*, 6927!; Tsitsa Footpath, Drakensberg, 6900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6674!

DISTRIBUTION: Victoria East. Stutterheim. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Swaziland. Transvaal (Volkstrust, Barberton, Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Tōane-Balingvana*. The "Tōane" of the small ancestors. A decoction is prepared from the roots and used to cure diarrhoea and vomiting in children.

H. elegantissimum, DC.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1966!; Basutoland, near the Buffalo River Waterfall, 8150 ft., *Galpin*, 6679.

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton).

H. Cooperi, Harv.

Margin of Forest, Pot River Berg, 5500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6678.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Ermelo, MacMac).

This name was given by Kew to Mr. Galpin.

H. setosum, Harv.

Mountain slopes. 12-30 in. high, bracts bright yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 446! *ex parte*; Qoqolosi Peak, and common round slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 677! 783! 871! 875! 954!; Natal, Ulundi, -6000 ft. November, *Evans*.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Orange Free State (Parys). Transvaal (Rustenburg, Barberton, Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Phefo ea Thaba*. The wind of the mountain. *Bohlōko*, Suffering. Used to fumigate rooms.

H. fulgidum, Willd.

Mountain slopes. 12-30 in. high, bracts bright yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 446! *ex parte*; mountain slopes and plateau, 6-15 in. high, bracts bright yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 270!; slopes of Mont-aux-Sources, above the Eland's River, 8000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1961!; Cathkin Peak, 10,000 ft., November, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4833!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Queenstown. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Lydenburg, Waterval Boven). Delagoa Bay.

SESUTO: *Leabane*. The small vase. A decoction is used for washing sore eyes.

H. lanatum, Harv., var. **oreophilum**, Klatt (= *H. oreophilum*, Klatt).

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, c. 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8185!; Natal, Tabañhlope, 6000 ft., October, *Wood*, 10659!; slopes of Drakensberg, 4-5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3596!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Barberton, Belfast).

H. squamosum, Thunb.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 4-13 in. high, flowers yellow. February. *A. Dieterlen*, 250!; ravine on west slopes of plateau, bracts "old-gold" colour, common, *Phillips*, 624!; Eland's River, below the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 6000 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1978! 8186!; Tsitsa Footpath, Drakensberg, 6500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6680!

DISTRIBUTION: Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Albany. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Hlohvana-Kholvana*. The rather large head.

H. splendidum, Less.

Slopes of high mountains, Potsane, Leribe District. 15-30 in. high, bracts bright yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 760!; in the valley of the Eland's River, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1962!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., November, *Wood*, 6155!; Tabanhllope, 6000 ft., *Wood*, 10541!; summit Drakensberg, near Luhana's Pass, 8600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 2324!

DISTRIBUTION: Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Molteno. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Barberton, Devil's Kantoor, Elandspruitbergen).

SESUTO: *Pheto ea Maloti*. {The wind of the high mountain. *Tōane-moru*. The "Tōane" of the forest.

H. psilolepsis, Harv.

Veld and mountain slopes. 8-22 in. high, bracts bright yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 173!; western slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 691!; between Bethlehem and Bester's Vlei, c. 5000 ft., January, *Bolus*, 8184!; Cathkin Peak, 8350 ft., September, *West in Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 4583!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Tōane-khomo*. The "Tōane" of the cattle. A decoction of the roots is used for curing painful menstruation. Shepherds weave hats with this plant.

H. subglomeratum, Less.

Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6683!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Komgha.

var. lingulatum.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 2½-20 in. high, bracts yellow. Autumn-Winter. *A. Dieterlen*, 151!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Graaff Reinet. King William's Town. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Thethebigane*. *Thethebiloane*. Meanings unknown.

H. latifolium, Less.

Hollows and dongas on mountain slopes. 6-18 in. high, bracts dark yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 294!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6000 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8188!; *Flanagan*, 1896!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Fort Beaufort. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Devil's Kantoor, Barberton, Pietersburg, Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Papetloane ea liliba*. The "papetloane" of the fountains. Used for "doctoring" people who wish some deed concealed and who are afraid of being found out.

var. *reticulatum*.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, bracts brown. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 56!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Houtbosch, Barberton).

SESUTO: *Papetloane e kholo*. The large flat spreading one. *Lebōkō*. Plumpness. Mixed with other plants it is made into a medicine used for colic. The roots are ground, and burnt near cattle suffering from "black leg."

H. undatum, Less, var. *pallidum*.

Veld and mountain slopes. 8-20 in. high, bracts yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 573!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Stutterheim. Transkei.

SESUTO: *Boleba*. Derived from the verb "ho lebala"—to forget. *Bolebatsi*. The act of forgetting. A native bathed with a decoction made from the roots believes that he becomes invisible, or forgotten by his enemies.

H. alloides, Harv.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2074!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton).

H. leiopodium, DC.

Veld and plateau. 8-25 in. high, bracts yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 52! 545!; Thaba Unchu, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: George. Albany. Uitenhage. Bedford. Aliwal North. Natal. Orange Free State (Parys). Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Mohlomela-tsie oa thōta*. (545) "He of the valley" who threads the locusts. *Mohlomela-tsie oa thaba*. (52) "The mountainous one" who threads the locusts. The stems are used to thread locusts so that they can be easily roasted. A decoction prepared from the plant is given as an enema to children suffering with colic. *Dieterlen*, 545, grows in the open veld while No. 52 is found on the mountain slopes.

H. cephaloideum, DC.

Mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, bracts bright yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 448!; Lefi's Kloof and southern slopes of

plateau, bracts golden yellow, frequent, *Phillips*, 657! 855!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 753!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. King William's Town. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Hoogeveldt).

SESUTO: *Mosuvane oa thaba*. The "Mosuvane" of the mountain.

H. appendiculatum, Less.

Mountain slopes. 8-20 in. high, bracts white. Summer. Potsane, Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 663!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Murraysburg. Somerset East. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Babaan Vlei).

SESUTO: *Senkotoana*. Meaning unknown.

H. Mundii, Harv.

Near springs and damp spots on mountain slopes. 18-40 in. high, bracts whitish. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 554!; western slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 635!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Pretoria, Waterberg).

SESUTO: *Phefo ea liliba*. The wind of the fountains. A decoction of the plant is used in chest complaints.

H. platypterum, DC.

Mountain slopes, near rocks. 7-22 in. high, bracts dark yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 423!; Lef's Kloof, *Phillips*, 870! Natal, Van Reenen, 5500 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6972!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Papetlvane ea mafika*. The flat, spreading one of the rocks. *Lesira*. A veil. *Leshella*. The spongy part of a bone. A decoction of the roots is said to renew the virility of men. The shepherd boys crush and suck the raw roots.

H. gymnocomum, DC.

Mountain slopes. 15-30 in. high, bracts yellow, plant sweet smelling. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 439!; western slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 775!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albert. Transvaal (Devil's Kantoort).

SESUTO: *Phefo ea settlo*. The wind of the ointment. Used to fumigate sick rooms. On account of the pleasant smell it is mixed with fat and used as an ointment. In former times only the wives of the chiefs were allowed to anoint themselves with it.

H. trilineatum, DC.

Wet sandy places near rivulets, at the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8700 ft., January, shrubby plant, 1–2 ft. high, *Thode*, 24!; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1974!; Giant's Castle, 7500 ft., November, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4831!; Wittebergen, *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet.

var. **tomentosum**, Harv.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 714; wet sandy places near rivulets, at the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8700 ft., January, a shrub 2–3 ft. high, used for fuel, *Thode*, 25!; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8600–9500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6690! 6691!; Wittebergen, 6–8000 ft., *Drège*; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1973! 1975!, *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2872! *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 8436!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

var.

Stony places in the Caledon Range (spurs of Drakensberg), c. 6900 ft., February. A shrub, 2–3 ft. high, *Thode*, 26!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. cymosum, Less.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1970!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Albany. Transkei. Natal.

H. simillimum, DC.

Mountain slopes. 8–22 in. high, bracts yellow. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 275!; banks of stream on western slopes of plateau, *Phillips*, 710!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1923!; Eland's River Valley, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 5800 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1976!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenström. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal (Charlestown, 5–6000 ft.).

SESUTO: *Pulungoana*. A small gun.

H. callicomum, Harv.

Veld and mountain slopes. 8–22 in. high, bracts light yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 126!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 730!

DISTRIBUTION: Stutterheim. East Griqualand. Tembuland. Natal. Zululand.

SESUTO: *Motoantoanyane*. The despicable thing. See note under *Aster hispidus* and *Helichrysum rugulosum*. Used for fuel in winter when wood is scarce.

H. aureo-nitens, Sch. Bip.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 4–13 in. high, bracts yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 143!; mountain slopes above the Mission Station, bracts white or yellow, common, *Phillips*, 521!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1924!; Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., October, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4835!; Eland's River Valley under the Mont-aux-Sources, 5500 ft., January, *Flanagan in Herb. Bolus*, 8183!

DISTRIBUTION: Murraysburg. Aliwal North. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Belfast, Wonderfontein, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Tōane-poli*. The "Tōane" of the goat. *Tōane-ntja*. The "Tōane" of the dog. A stock of this plant is always found in a Basuto hut, it being used as tinder to start a fire. The natives also carry live embers home between some branches and so start a fire of their own. A decoction is given to children in the habit of "wetting" their beds. Shepherds weave hats with this plant.

H. rugulosum, Less.

Veld and mountain slopes. 5–12 in. high, bracts white, pink and yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 255!; common round Leribe plateau, a small shrub 9–18 in. high, growing in large patches, *Phillips*, 521! 672! 701!

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Aliwal North. King William's Town. Natal. Transvaal (Elandspruitbergen, Rustenberg, Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Motvantranyane o monyenyane*. The small despicable thing. Together with *H. callicomum*, Harv., and *Aster hispidus*, Bkr., it is used as a protective charm. In cases of colds in children, the plant is used to fumigate the hut.

H. dregeanum, Sond. & Harv.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 3–12 in. high, bracts dark yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 567!; Veld, near Peka, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 567b!; Wittebergen, *Cooper*, 617.

DISTRIBUTION: Aliwal North. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Potchefstroom).

SESUTO: *Tōane ea thaba*. The "Tōane" of the mountain. The leaves are smoked to cure a cold in the head.

H. album, N. E. Br.

Wet rocks on the summit of Mont-aux-Sources, 9000 ft., January, *Thode*, 29!; summit Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1972!; Natal, Bushman's River Pass, Drakensberg, 7-8000 ft., *Evans*, 48.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. agrostophilum, Klatt.

Mountain slopes. 8-20 in. high, bracts light yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 827!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8189!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (near Belfast, Barberton, Elandspruitbergen, Pietersburg).

SESUTO: *Papetloana ea thaba*. The flat, spreading one of the mountain. Together with other plants a preventive "charm" against all illnesses is prepared from this species. Burnt in winter as fuel.

H. alticolum, Bolus, var. **montanum**.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9-11,000 ft., October, *A. Bolus in Herb. Bolus*, 10682!; *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2866!; *Evans*, 742!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. athrxiifolium, O. Hoffm.

Leribe plateau. 5-12 in. high, bracts yellow. January. *A. Dieterlen*, 502! 902!; near Harrismith, 4-5000 ft., February, *Wood*, 4791!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal (Colenso).

SESUTO: *Motvantvanyane o monyenyane*. The small despicable thing. The leaves are smoked for chest complaints.

H. calocephalum, Schltr. (Pl. VI, fig. i.)

Mountain slopes, Mathokvane, Leribe District. 4-10 in. high, bracts pink or white. December, *A. Dieterlen*, 803!; Mont-aux-Sources, 7000 ft., December, *Bolus*! *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4828!; 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1967!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Tōane-Balingvana e Kholo*. The big "Tōane" of the small ancestors. A decoction of the roots is used to cure diarrhoea in children.

H. confertum, N. E. Br.

Bushman's River Pass, 7-8000 ft., July, *Evans*, 49!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. dasycephalum, O. Hoffm.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 6-20 in. high, bracts yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 80!; Qoqolosi Peak and on sloping rock ravine on west slopes of plateau, *Phillips*, 735! 929!; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, *Krook*, 1437!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Mogabola*. He who causes to laugh. *Senkotoana*. Meaning unknown. Used as fuel.

H. epapposum, Bolus, var. **robustum**, Bolus.

Tsitsa Footpath, Drakensberg, 7500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6681!; Drakensberg, near Luhana Pass, 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 2325!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. Flanaganii, Bolus.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1964!; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6682!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. fulvum, N. E. Br.

Natal, Drakensberg, 5-6000 ft., *Evans*, 352!; Van Reenen, *Wood*, 4533.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. glomeratum, Klatt.

Plains, Antelope Park, 5900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6684!; Natal, grassy hill at Polela, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 4588!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Tembuland. Natal.

H. Haygarthii, Bolus.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., February, *Wood*, 9727.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. infaustum, Wood & Evans.

Mountain slopes. 10-30 in. high, bracts yellow. March. *A. Dieterlen*, 708! 708b!; grassy summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8850 ft., January, *Thode*, 27!; Eland's River, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1977!; Van Reenen, March, *Wood*, 5973, 6973!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Motoantoanyane oa matlapa*. The despicable thing of the flat stones. *Mpulutsoana*. The small grey one. Used as fuel.

H. lineatum, Bolus.

Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6669!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. nanum, Klatt.

Natal, Drakensberg, March, *Haygarth* (Wood, 5698); Mawahqua, 6-7000 ft., January, *Wood*, 4593!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

H. oreophilum, Klatt.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek Pass, 5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3596.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. pulvinatum, O. Hoffm.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *O. Kuntze*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. plantaginifolium, O. Hoffm.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., January, *Bolus*, 8187!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Tembuland. Transvaal (Wonderfontein, Carolina, Pretoria).

H. Randii, Sp. Moore. (Pl. VI, fig. 2.)

Veld and banks of Caledon River. 5-10 in. high, bracts white. *A. Dieterlen*, 857!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8181!, *Flanagan*, 1920!; summit Mont-aux-Sources, 8-10,000 ft., October, bracts white, *A. Bolus in Herb. Bolus*, 6864!; Natal, Tugela Falls, 4-5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3606!

DISTRIBUTION: Molteno. Aliwal North. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Pretoria, Barberton, Carolina).

SESUTO: *Senkotoana*. Meaning unknown.

H. retortoides, N. E. Br.

Rocky places on the summit of the Mount-aux-Sources, c. 8850 ft., January, *Thode*, 28!, 9300-9500 ft., October, *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2874!, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4530!; Natal, Drakensberg, 6-7000 ft., November, *Wilson* (Wood, 8265).

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. setigerum, Bolus.

Doodman's Krans Mtn., Ben McDhui, etc. 9550-9900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6670, 6676!; summit Mount-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1969!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

var. **minor**.

Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6686; Van Reenen, 5500 ft., January, *Wood*, 10771!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. witbergense, Bolus.

Ben McDhui, 9600 ft., March, shrub 2 ft. high, *Galpin*, 6692!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. sp. (near *H. marginatum*, DC.)

Doodman's Krans Mtn. and Ben McDhui, 9500-9900, March, *Galpin*, 6677.

H. sp. (cf. *H. cephaloideum*, DC., and *H. campaneum*, Sp. Moore.)

Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6685.

H. sp. (*Xerochlaena*.)

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., February, *Haygarth* (*Wood*, 9620).

H. sp. (*Xerochlaena*.)

Natal, Mahwaqua, 6-7000 ft., April, *Wood*, 4557.

H. sp. (*Declivata*.)

Natal, Polela, 5-6000 ft., July, *Evans*, 516.

LEONTONYX, *Cass.*

L. squarrosus, DC.

Mountain slopes. 2-10 in high, flowers yellowish. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 648!

DISTRIBUTION: Piquetberg. Cape. Oudtshoorn. Uitenhage. Komagh. Transkei. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Mosuoane*. The one on whom skins are made supple. *Tōane ea metsi*. The "Toane" of the water or of dampness.

L. spathulatus, Less.

Satsanna's Peak, Drakensberg, 9400 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6671!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Riversdale. Knysna. Graaff Reinet.

PETALACTELLA, *N. E. Br.*

P. Woodii, *N. E. Br.*

Rocky hills, near Harrismith, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 5139!; Natal, rocky hills, Drakensberg, February, *Wood*, 4813.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

STOEBE, *Linn.*

S. cinerea, Thunb.

Mountain slopes. Bush, 20-30 in high, bracts golden yellow. May. *A. Dieterlen*, 885!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Paarl. Port Elizabeth. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Waterberg).

SESUTO : *Schalahala sa lengope*. The bush of the river bank. Used as fuel in winter.

METALASIA, Br.

M. muricata, Less.

Mountain slopes. 15-35 in. high, bracts white. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 257!; Basutoland, without precise locality. Bush 2-3 ft. high, bracts white, *Cooper*, 704!; Natal, Drakensberg, Polela, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 542!

DISTRIBUTION : Cape. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Prince Albert. East Griqualand.

SESUTO : *Lehlohlo*. He who packs (tightly) corn in a basket. *Schalahala se seputsoa*. The grey bush. Together with *Eriocephalus punctulatus* used to fumigate a hut during illness or after a death. Used as fuel.

NESTLERA, Spreng.

N. virgata, N. E. Br.

Natal, Bushman's River Pass, July, *Evans*, 50; among grass, sources of the Bushman's River, Drakensberg, June, *Evans*, 643!

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

N. acerosa, Harv. (*ex descr.*)

Slopes and plateau of Thaba Phatosa, Leribe District. 10-22 in. high, flowers bright yellow. Winter-Spring (July, 1908), *A. Dieterlen*, 615! 616!; Basutoland Mtns., near Mequeathing, *Cooper*, 733.

DISTRIBUTION : Barkly East. Albert.

SESUTO : *Moholu oa pela*. *Moholu a lekhoaba*.

RELHANIA, L'Her.

R. pungens, L'Her.

Summit Pot River Berg, 5900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6693!

DISTRIBUTION : Riversdale. Port Elizabeth. Mossel Bay. Albany. Tembuland. Natal.

MACOWANIA, Oliv.

M. glandulosa, N. E. Br.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *F'lanagan*, 1879!; Natal, Taban'hlope, April, *Evans*, 412, same locality, 6000 ft., October, *Wood*, 10629!

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

M. pulvinaris, N. E. Br.

Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6694!

DISTRIBUTION : Queenstown.

ATHRIXIA, Ker.

A. elata, Sond.

Mountain slopes and plateau. Flowers yellow and mauve. November. *A. Dieterlen*, 236! 926!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 735!; Natal, Giant's Castle, 5000 ft., *Sim*.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Phefshoana ea Basiea*. The small wind of the "Basiea." As a cure for sore feet the Basutos use the plant in the following manner: The patient places his feet, in which incisions have been made, over a hole made in the ground; they are then washed with a decoction prepared from the leaves and roots. The blood from the incisions must fall into the hole, which is afterwards filled with earth. Also used to brew a kind of tea.

A. angustissima, DC.

Slopes of high mountains at Potsane, Leribe District. 6-15 in. high, rays white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 676!; "Cave," Eland's River Valley, at the foot of Mont-aux-Sources, 6800 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1943!; Albertina, south of Harrismith, 5-6000 ft., February, *Wood*, 9726!; Natal, Drakensberg, 5-6000 ft., February, *Wood*, 9726; Doodman's Krans Mtn. and Ben McDhui, 8800-9500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6696!; Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Phefshoana e nyenyane*. The small wind. See note under *A. elata*.

A. arachnoidea, Wood & Evans.

Natal, Polela, 6000 ft., *Evans*, 613.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. fontana, Macow. (Pl. I. fig. B).

Doodman's Krans Mtn. and Tsitsa Footpath, 8000-8800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6695! 6701; Summit, Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1952!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

A. pinifolia, N. E. Br.

Natal, Bushman's Caves, Drakensberg, 6000 ft., July, *Evans*, 59; Bed of stream, Polela, 6-7000 ft., July, rays white or pink, disc yellow, *Evans*, 581!; Mont-aux-Sources, c. 6000 ft., October, *A. Bolus in Herb. Bolus*, 6880!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

BOJERIA, DC.

B. nutans, Bolus.

Basutoland, river banks above Buffalo River Waterfall, 8100 ft., March. An erect virgate shrub, 5 ft. high, *Galpin*, 6659!; grassy slopes near the summit of Mapedi's Peak, Witzie's Hoek, c. 7980 ft., February. A clammy scented plant, with greenish heads, *Thode*, 21!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

PRINTZIA, Cass.

P. pyrifolia, Less.

Mountain slopes. Bush 4-8 ft. high, flowers white. Early Spring and Winter. *A. Dieterlen*, 13!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 691!; Orange Free State, Witteberg, *Rehmann*, 3969!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Sephōmōlo*. Derived from the verb "ho phōmōlo"—to rest. *Lekhisa*. A long hair. A preparation made from the plant is given as an enema for internal tumours. Used as fuel.

P. asteroides, Schltr.

Natal, Ixopo, 4-5000 ft., January, *Evans*, 625.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

P. laxa, N. E. Br.

Natal, Drakensberg, July, *Evans*, 53.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

GEIGERIA, Griseb.

G. passerinoides, Harv.

Veld. Flowers yellow. April. Peka, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 991!; Wilge River, Harrismith, 5-6000 ft., June, *Wood*, 4784!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa: Murraysburg. Griqualand West. Natal. Zululand. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Bloemhof).

SESUTO: *Hlohoana-Kholoanyane*. Rather big heads. In Autumn it is burnt in cultivated lands to hasten the ripening of the grain. The illness of a child is sometimes supposed to be due to "insects" or "worms" in the head, in which case incisions are made on the child's forehead, cheeks, and nape of the neck, and a drug prepared from the plant is rubbed in and it is believed that the "insects" are driven away through the intestines.

XANTHIUM, *Linn.*

X. spinosum, *Linn.*

Veld and slopes round villages. 6–30 in. high. Summer–Autumn.

A. Dieterlen, 312!

DISTRIBUTION: An introduced weed found in most parts of South Africa.

SESUTO: *Mokōala*. Syphihs (in the early stage). *Sehlabahlabane*. He who pricks. Said to have been introduced into Basutoland by the cattle taken as loot during the war with the Zulu chief Lakalebalele in 1873.

ZINNIA, *Linn.*

Z. multiflora, *Linn.*

Veld and mountain slopes. 4–25 in. high, flowers red. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 156!; bush, 3–4 ft. high, flowers brick-red, common, *Phillips*, 535!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lipii*. Trumpets. *Lipii-pii*. Many trumpets. The flower-heads make playthings for the native children.

BIDENS, *Linn.*

B. pilosa, *Linn.*

Mountain slopes and waste places. 8–36 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 86a!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Moonyane*. Meaning unknown.

B. leucantha, *Willd.*

Banks of water courses on mountain slopes. 6–15 in. high, flowers yellow. March–May. *A. Dieterlen*, 86b!

DISTRIBUTION: An imported weed.

SESUTO: *Moonyane*. Meaning unknown.

ERIOCEPHALUS, *Linn.*

E. punctulatus, *DC.*

Mountain slopes and plateau. A bush, 2–4 ft. high, flowers white. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 435!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 692! 744!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Aliwal North.

SESUTO: *Sehalahala sa matlaka*. The bush of the vultures. It is said to grow near places where the vultures roost. It is used together with *Metalasia muricata* to fumigate the but of a person suffering with a cold or diarrhœa.

E. eximius, DC.

Basutoland, rocky ridges above the Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 7780 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6697!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet.

LASIOSPERMUM, *Lag.***L. radiatum**, Trev.

Mountain slopes. 6–18 in. high, rays white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 16!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Komgha. Transvaal (Vereeniging).

SESUTO: *Schalikane se sehoto*. The large roasted one. The plant has a pleasant smell and is mixed with fat to make an ointment. Used also to fumigate a sick-room.

ATHANASIA, *Linn.***A. punctata**, Harv.

Margin of Pot River Berg Forest, 5500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6698.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

A. linifolia, Harv., *forma*.

Mountain slopes, Malaoaneng, Leribe District. 15–35 in. high flowers yellow. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 881! 882!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Lelivvana*. The small cannibal.

The leaf buds have gone into the knobby, tomentose, winter state. This woolliness disappears after spring as the inflorescence develops.

A. montana, Wood & Evans.

Natal, sources of the Bushman's River, 6–7000 ft., June, flowers yellow, *Evans*, 662!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. Thodei, Bolus.

Stony places near the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8400 ft., January, a plant 4–5 ft. high, clammy and strongly scented, *Thode*, 23!; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6707!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

EUMORPHIA, *DC.***E. sericea**, Wood & Evans.

Natal, Bushman's River Pass, 8–10,000 ft., April, *Evans*, 715; stony places, Doodman's Krans, 9650 ft., March, prostrate, *Galpin*,

6700 !, 8640 ft., shrubs 3-4 ft., *Galpin*, 6699 !; summit Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1959 ! stony places on Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8850 ft., January, shrubby, rays white, *Thode*, 20 !

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

COTULA, *Linn.*

C. bipinnata, Thunb.

In marsh at base of Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6702 !

DISTRIBUTION : Namaqualand Minor. Malmesbury. Wellington. Riversdale. Ceres.

C. anthemoides, Linn.

Damp spots on plateau. $1\frac{1}{2}$ -6 in. high, flowers greenish-yellow. Autumn. Cana, Tejatejaneng District. *A. Dieterlen*, 328 !

DISTRIBUTION : Uitenhage. Komgha Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria). Lourenco Marques.

SESUTO : *Hlapi e nyenyane*. The small fish. A decoction prepared from the leaves and roots is drunk for colic.

C. sp. = Schlechter, 3390.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, December, *Bolus* !

DISTRIBUTION : Natal.

C. sp.

In marsh at base of Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6703.

CENIA, *Juss.*

C. hispida, Bth. & Hk.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 3-15 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 614 !; damp spots in ravines, *Phillips*, 772 ! 867 !; Witzie's Hoek, c. 6600 ft., February, *Thode* !; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, January, *Flanagan*, 2310 !; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6704 !

DISTRIBUTION : Stutterheim. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Oliphant's River).

SESUTO : *Motoantoanyane oa thaba*. The despicable thing of the mountain. *Mokubetso*. Fumigation. A decoction made from the roots is drunk in cases of nausea. In summer the plant is burnt in the fields to increase the crops.

SCHISTOSTEPHIUM, *Less.*

S. crataegifolium, Fenzl.

Mountain slopes. 7-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Autumn.

A. Dieterlen, 289!; Natal, Drakensberg, *Wood*; Van Reenen, 5500 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6974!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Pietersburg, Crocodile and Magalies Rivers).

SESUTO: *Leapi*. *Lehakanya*. Meanings unknown. *Kobokholo*. The big coat. *Kobo-tsa-marena*. The coats of the chiefs. The leaves are smoked for chest complaints. A lotion is prepared from the roots for bathing sore eyes.

GYMNOPENTZIA, *Benth.*

G. pilfera, N. E. Br.

Natal, Bushman's Caves, Drakensberg, 6-7000 ft., July, *Evans*, 51; Source of the Injasuti, 7-8000 ft., June, flowers yellow, *Evans*, 640!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

PENTZIA, *Thunb.*

P. Cooperi, Harv.

Mountain slopes at Malavaneng, Leribe District, 25-40 in. high, flowers yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 666!; Natal, below the Montaux-Sources, 9-10,000 ft., *Evans*, 754! Basutoland, banks of streamlets above the Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 8200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6705!; Doodman's Krans, 8640 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6706!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 711!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Albert.

SESUTO: *Napshane*.

P. virgata, Less.

Mountain slopes. A bush 12 in. high, flowers yellow. January-April. *A. Dieterlen*, 844!

DISTRIBUTION: Bushmanland. Swellendam. Worcester. Uitenhage. Beaufort West. Middleburg. Komgha. Zululand. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Sandloop).

SESUTO: *Mohantsšane*. Meaning unknown.

ARTEMISIA, *Linn.*

A. afra, Jacq.

Damp and shady spots on mountain. 15-40 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 96!

DISTRIBUTION: Aliwal North. Natal. Transvaal (Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Lengana*. Meaning unknown. Children suffering with constipation are given a decoction of the plant as an enema. A lotion for washing the body is also prepared from it.

CINERARIA, Linn.

C. aspera, Thunb.

Stony spots on mountain slopes. 10–40 in. high, flowers yellow. Autumn–Winter. *A. Dieterlen*, 125!; in kloof near Rhodes, 6200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 2331!

DISTRIBUTION: Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Middleburg. Molteno. Aliwal North.

SESUTO: *Moholu oapela*. The stomach of the rock-rabbits. The natives say rock-rabbits are fond of this plant. The leaves are smoked to relieve asthma and tuberculosis. It is said to be as intoxicating as “dagga” (*Cannabis indica*).

C. erodioides, DC.

Doodman’s Krans Mtn., 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6713.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage.

This name was given by Kew to Mr. Galpin.

C. lobata, L’Her.

Doodman’s Krans Mtn., 9100 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6710!; Natal, De Beer’s Pass, 5–6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 5191!

DISTRIBUTION: Calvinia. Ceres. Worcester. Somerset East. Transkei. East Griqualand.

C. lyrata, DC.

Veld and mountain slopes. 8–20 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 93!; mountain slopes above the Mission Station, not common, *Phillips*, 510!; Bester’s Vlei, near Witzie’s Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8192!; Tsitsa Footpath, Drakensberg, 7850 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6711; between Tent Kop and Antelope Park, 5600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6708!

DISTRIBUTION: Aliwal North. Natal. Transvaal (Standerton).

SESUTO: *Khotolitea*. Meaning unknown. See note under *Senecio rhyndlaenus*, DC.

C. albicans, N. E. Br.

Natal, Polela, April, *Fourcade* (*Wood*, 1895!).

DISTRIBUTION: Zululand.

C. Dieterlenii, Phillips, sp. nov. *Planta* herbacea, 12–28 poll. alta. *Ramuli* juniores albo-lanati, demum glabri. *Folia* petiolata, 2.5–7 cm. longa. *Petiolus* 1–2.5 cm. longus, sulcatus, mox glaber, basi auricularis; lamina 1–4.5 cm. longa, 1–5.5 cm. lata, cordata, pinnati-lobata, glabra; juniores albo-lanata. *Inflorescentia* terminales vel axillares; capitula in laxa panícula vel racemo disposita. *Capitulum*

6-8 mm. longum, circiter 9 mm. latum, obovatum. *Bractee* involucrae circiter 8, 4·5 mm. longae, 1 mm. latae, oblongae, acuminatae, apice acutae, glabrae, marginatae. *Corolla* radii 6 mm. longa; tubus 2 mm. longus, cylindricus, glaber; limbus 4 mm. longus, 2 mm. latus, oblongus vel elliptico-oblongus, apice minute tridentatus. *Ovarium* 1·3 mm. longum, obovato-oblongum, paullo compressum, glabrum, marginatum; stylus 3 mm. longus; lobi ·75 mm. longi, lineares. *Tubus* floris disci 4 mm. longus, cylindricus, glaber; lobi ·5 mm. longi, oblongi vel ovato-oblongi, apice obtusi. *Filamenta* 1 mm. longa, supra paullo inflata; antherae 1·5 mm. longae, lineares, apice glandulosae. *Pappus* 3 mm. longus, scabridus. *Ovarium* 2 mm. longum, ·75 mm. latum, obovato-oblongum, compressum, glabrum, marginatum; stylus 4·5 mm. longus, glaber; lobi ·75 mm. longi, truncati.

Plateau and mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 576.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Khõtōliea e Kholo*. The big "Khõtōliea." *Moholu oa pela*. The stomach of the rock-rabbit.

A sub-herbaceous plant 12-28 in. high. Young branchlets white-woolly becoming glabrous or nearly so. *Leaves* petioled, 2·5-7 cm. long; petiole 1-2·5 cm. long, furrowed, eared at the base, usually glabrous; lamina 1-4·5 cm. long, 1-5·5 cm. broad, cordate in outline, palmately lobed, glabrous, or the youngest leaves white-woolly. *Inflorescence* terminal or axillary; the capitula arranged in a loose panicle or raceme. *Heads* 6-8 mm. long, about 9 mm. in diameter, ovate in outline. *Involucral bracts* about 8, 4·5 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, oblong, acuminate, acute, glabrous, with membranous margins. *Ray-florets* female; corolla tube 2 mm. long, cylindric, glabrous; limb 4 mm. long, 2 mm. broad, oblong or elliptic-oblong, faintly 3-toothed at the apex, 4-nerved. *Ovary* 1·3 mm. long, obovate-oblong in outline, slightly compressed, glabrous, with a narrow membranous marginal wing; style 3 mm. long; lobes ·75 mm. long, linear. *Disc-florets* hermaphrodite. *Corolla-tube* 4 mm. long, cylindric, 5-nerved, glabrous; lobes ·5 mm. long, oblong or ovate-oblong, obtuse. *Stamens* inserted about half-way down the corolla tube; filaments 1 mm. long, slightly swollen above; anthers 1·5 mm. long, linear, divided at the base, with an ovate-oblong gland ·3 mm. long at the apex. *Pappus* 3 mm. long, rough. *Ovary* 2 mm. long, ·75 mm. broad, obovate-oblong in outline, compressed, glabrous, with a narrow membranous marginal wing; style 4·5 mm. long, glabrous; lobes ·75 mm. long, linear, truncate.

Allied to *C. geifolia*, Linn., but differs in having perfectly glabrous leaves and the achenes without marginal cilia.

C. montana, Bolus.

Natal, Bushman's River Valley, 6-8000 ft., October, flowers yellow, *Wood*, 10562!; summit Drakensberg, 5-6000 ft., February, *Wood*, 9925!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SENECIO, *Linn.*

S. vulgaris, Linn.

Garden of Mission Station, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 895!

DISTRIBUTION: Cosmopolitan.

SESUTO: *Moholu oa pela o monyenyane*. The small stomach of the rock-rabbit.

S. macrocephalus, DC., var. *hirsutissimus*.

Mountain slopes at Malavaneng, Leribe District. Flowers magenta. December. *A. Dieterlen*, 930!; Natal, Giant's Castle, 8000 ft., November, flowers red, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*.

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei.

SESUTO: *Se-bea-mollo*. It burns. *Ngoakoane ea lōti*. The "Ngoakoane" (a young brother or sister of a dead child) of the high mountains. A medicine for colic is prepared from it.

S. concolor, DC.

Natal, Tabanhlope, 6000 ft., October, flowers purple, *Wood*, 10478!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Belfast). This is probably the same as *S. speciosus*, Willd.

S. concolor, DC., *forma*.

Natal, near Polela, 4-5000 ft., April, flowers red, *Wood*, 4548.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. erubescens, DC.

Veld and mountain slopes. 6-25 in. high, rays violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 281! 640!; ravines, rays blue, *Phillips*, 764! 773!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8199!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Humansdorp. Port Elizabeth. Stutterheim. Aliwal North. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Letapiso*. The diminisher of strength. The natives mix the crushed plant with tobacco to make the latter milder. A decoction of the roots is drunk for nausea and rheumatic fever.

S. barbatus, DC.

Summit of the Mount-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1954!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. East Griqualand.

S. thyrsoides, DC.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., November, *Wood*, 4777; Satsanna's Peak, Drakensberg, 9000 ft., March, flowers blue, *Galpin*, 6717!

DISTRIBUTION: Stutterheim.

S. Sandersoni, Harv.

Orange Free State, near Harrismith, *Wood*, 4807.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

S. asperulus, DC.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 6-22 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 61! 580!; Lef's Kloof and south slopes of plateau, rays yellow, *Phillips*, 811! 861!

DISTRIBUTION: Between Albany and Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Burghersdorp. Aliwal North. Tembuland. Transvaal (Zuikerbosch Rand).

SESUTO: *Letapisoana la naheng*. The small "Letapise" of the country. *Khōtōliea ea thaba*. The "Khōtōlina" of the mountain. Mixed with tobacco to make it milder.

var. **glabrior**, Harv.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8200!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Carolina).

S. serratus, Sond.

Stony spots on veld and mountain slopes. 8-26 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 644!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Volksrust).

SESUTO: *Letapiso*. The diminisher of strength. A person suffering with swollen limbs or internal tumours is washed with a decoction prepared from the entire plant.

S. hastulatus, Linn.

Mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 344b! 498a!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 715!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6720!, Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9200-9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6721.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Khōtōliea ea kholo*. The big "Khōtōliea." *Sekhatlana*. Small notches.

var. **nudiusculus**.

Mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 498b!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Beaufort West.

SESUTO: *Sekhatlana*. Small notches.

S. hieracioides, DC.

Mountain slopes and banks of streams. Flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 344a!; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6718!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Khôtōliea e kholo*. The big "Khôtōliea."

S. Bellis, Harv. ?

Ben McDhui, 9400 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6722.

S. reptans, Turcz. •

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1951!

DISTRIBUTION: Middleburg. Molteno. Griqualand West.

S. dregeanus, DC., var. **discoideus**.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 12-30 in. high, flowers violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 130!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Sebilwane*. The small black stone. *Mantvana*. Small feet. *Lehlomane le lenyenyane*. The small "Lehlomane." A decoction of the roots is drunk to bring on vomiting in cases of a cold in the chest. It is also given to madmen and is supposed to free them from their madness.

S. coronatus, Harv.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-22 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 60! 934!

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Barberton, Rustenburg).

SESUTO: *Motabo*. A mixture. *Papetloane e tabang koae*. The "Papetloane" to be mixed with tobacco. *More-moholo*. The big medicine. *Lehlomanyane*. The small "lehlomane." Used as an emetic, and to mix with tobacco.

Dieterlen 60 is a broad leaf-form, the leaves being from 6.5-7.5 cm. broad.

S. albanensis, DC.

Malavaneng, Leribe District, flowers yellow. *A. Dieterlen*, 934!; slopes of ravine between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, common, *Phillips*, 564!

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Uitenhage. Albany. Queenstown.

var. *leiophyllus*.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-22 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 477a!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Lehlomanyane*. The small "Lehlomane." A preparation for use in colic pains is made from the roots.

S. inornatus, DC. (*ex descr.*)

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1870!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany.

This plant agrees with the description in the 'Flora Capensis.' The heads are 5-6-rayed, with about 15 disc-florets.

S. monticolus, DC. (*ex descr.*)

Mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. Summer (December). *A. Dieterlen*, 834!; Wittebergen, 3500-6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Lehlomane ba thaba*.

S. macrospermus, DC.

Slopes of high mountains at Sehonghong. Flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 784!; valley above the Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 8000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6728!; Ben McDhui, 9250 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6727!; Wittebergen, 6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Poli-tsohana*. The white she-goat. *Lesira*. A veil. A charm is made from the plant for native warriors to render them invisible to the enemy.

S. gramineus, Harv.?

Doodman's Krans Mtn. and Ben McDhui, 9000-9700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6724-6726.

S. gramineus, Harv.

Summit of the Mont aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1955!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet.

S. polyodon, DC. (*ex descr.*)

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6400 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1843!

DISTRIBUTION: Near the Little and Great Fish Rivers.

S. othonnaeflorus, DC.

Veld and mountain slopes. 15-30 in. high, flowers yellow.

Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 477b !: north slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 676 !: Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400-6700 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8202 ! *Flanagan*, 1847 !: Natal, in swamp at Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 5842.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Humansdorp. Albany. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Molteno. Aliwal North. Stutterheim. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Wilge River).

SESUTO: *Lehlomanyane*. The small "lehlomane." A very strong emetic.

S. rhomboideus, Harv.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 4535.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei.

S. paucifolius, DC.

Mountain slopes. 12-30 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 412 !

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. East Griqualand. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Landspruit).

SESUTO: *Lekoto la lits'ene*. The trickling of rain. *Lelulta la pula*. The "Lelulta" of the monkeys. The native doctors believe the plant to be the female of No. 674.

S. bupleuroides, DC.

River banks and mountain slopes. 9-22 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 403 !: north slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 685 !: Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400-6500 ft., December-January, *Bolus*, 8195 ! *Flanagan*, 1998 !

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Pretoria, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Lehlogoane*. The small "Lehlomane." *Lereka*. Mercy. Mixed with other plants, it is highly esteemed in chest complaints.

On the sheet (*Bolus*, 8195), in the *Bolus Herbarium*, is the following note: "*S. bupleuroides*, DC., by its radiate heads, but otherwise it seems as near or near *S. venosus*, Harv., and both species are probably forms of one."

S. isatideus, DC.

Mountain slopes. 12-40 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 587 !: ravine on west slopes of plateau, frequent, *Phillips*, 598 !: Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8201 ! *Flanagan*, 1904 !

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Somerset East. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehlomane le leputsoa*. The grey "Lehlomane."

S. Gerrardi, Harv.

Mountain slopes. Flowers violet. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 635! 503!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Zululand. Swaziland. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Moroborobo o monyenyanane*. The small "Moroborobo." A decoction of the roots is drunk as an emetic in bilious attacks.

S. serratuloides, DC.

River Banks at Matalane. Leribe District, 3-5 ft. high, flowers yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 778!

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Komgha. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Khōtōliea ea nōko*. The "Khōtōliea" of the river.

S. serra, Sond.

Veld and mountain slopes. 20-45 in., flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 113!; ravine on west slopes of plateau, *Phillips*, 760!; between Tent Kop and Antelope Park, 5600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6731; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6200 ft., December, *Bolus*!; Natal, Van Reenen, 8000 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6998!

DISTRIBUTION: Caledon. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. East Griqualand. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Pietersburg).

SESUTO: *Lehlomane le leholo*. The big "Lehlomane" (from "hohloma"—to plant).

S. tanacetoides, Sond.

Stony places on plateau. 10-25 in. high, flowers yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 582!; river at the foot of the Mont-aux-Sources, 8-9000 ft., March, *Evans*, 756.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Mosuvane oa matlapa*. The "Mosuvane" of the flat stones. *Molepèllè*. The hanging one. The leaves are smoked to stop bleeding of the nose.

S. achilleaeifolius, DC.

Doodman's Krans Mtn., and Ben McDhui, 9600-9800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6732! 6733.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. East Griqualand. Natal.

S. pinnatifidus, Less.

Natal, Polela, 6-7000 ft., April, *Wood*, 4598.

DISTRIBUTION: Piquetberg. Tulbagh.

S. rhyncholaenus, DC.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 5-16 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 408!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Mahoaneng*. Meaning unknown. This plant is largely used by the native witch-doctors. For colds, either the leaves are smoked, or the plant is burnt and the smoke inhaled. A decoction prepared from the roots is drunk to relieve colic pains. To cure sore feet and hands the patient is taken to some running water and incisions are made in the limbs in which the ash, from the incinerated plant, is placed. The blood is carried away by the stream and the pain is supposed to accompany it.

This specimen matches *Wood*, 5221, from Mooi River, Natal. The plants from Barberton (*Galpin*, 1343) and Pondoland (*Flanagan*, 2576) are less scabrous and almost glabrous.

S. serrulatus, DC. (*ex descr.*)

Valley above the Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 8100 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6734!; Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. brachypodus, DC.

Mountain slopes. 3-5 ft. high, flowers yellow. Autumn-Winter. *A. Dieterlen*, 723!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transkei. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Lephökō*. Derived from the verb "ho phoka"—to drink a hot beverage by small sips. Used as an infusion for colds and chest complaints.

S. speciosus, Willd.

Doodman's Krans Mtn. and Ben McDhui, 9300-9600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6714.

See note under *S. concolor*, DC.

S. Baurii, Oliv.

Plains, near Pot River, Maclear District, 4600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6730.

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland.

S. Dieterlenii, Phillips, sp. nov. *Herba* 26-80 cm. alta. *Folia* 4.5-13.5 cm. longa, 2-6.5 cm. lata, elliptica, glabra. *Pedunculus*

30 cm. longus, glaber. *Capitula* in laxa panicula disposita. *Bracteae* 3-4 mm. longae, lineares vel subulatae, apice acutae, glabrae. *Capitulum* discoideum, circiter 1.2 cm. longum, 1.3-1.5 cm. latum. *Bracteae* involuerae circiter 13.9 mm. longae, 1 mm. latae, lineares, apice subacutae, vel obtusae ciliataeque, glabrae, marginatae. *Tubus* corollae 6 mm. longus, infra cylindricatus, supra campanulatus, glaber; lobi .75 mm. longi, circiter .5 mm. lati, ovato-oblongi, apice obtusi. *Pappus* 6-7 mm. longus, barbellatus. *Ovarium* 3.5 mm. longum, 1 mm. latum, paullo pubescens; stylus 6 mm. longus, teres, basi globosus; lobi 1.5 mm. longi. *Fructus* 4.5 mm. longus, .75 mm. latus, teres, costatus, paullo strigosus.

Mountain slopes, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 674!; Natal, summit of the Drakensbergen, near Van Reenen's Pass, 5800 ft., November, flowers yellow. *Wood*, 4764!

(In *Wood's List of Natal Plants*, *Wood*, 4764 is given as *S. unguatus*, Linn. f.)

SESUTO: *Lekoto la litsöene. Lelutla la pula.*

An erect subherbaceous plant, 26-80 cm. high, with a woody underground rootstock. *Stem* leafy, ending in a simple or racemously branched peduncle, glabrous. *Leaves* 4.5-13.5 cm. long, 2-6.5 cm. broad, elliptic, obtuse, sessile or narrowed at the base into a flattened petiole, subentire or somewhat lobed, glabrous. *Peduncle* up to 30 cm. long, striate, glabrous. *Capitula* arranged in a loose panicle. *Bracts* 3-4 mm. long, linear or subulate, subacute, glabrous. *Peduncles* .8-2.5 cm. long, glabrous. *Capitulum* discoid, about 1.2 cm. long and 1.3-1.5 cm. in diameter, obovate in outline, with 1-2 bracteoles at the base of the involucre. *Receptacle* slightly convex. *Involucre* of about 13 bracts; bracts 9 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, linear, subacute or obtuse, shortly ciliated at the apex, glabrous, with membranous margins. *Corolla-tube* 6 mm. long, cylindric in the lower half, suddenly widened into a narrow campanulate portion in the upper half, glabrous; lobes .75 mm. long, about .5 mm. broad, ovate-oblong, obtuse, glabrous. *Pappus* 6-7 mm. long, barbellate. *Ovary* 3.5 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, linear-oblong in outline, scantily pubescent, many-nerved; style 6 mm. long, terete, with a distinct central vein, globose at the base, glabrous; lobes 1.5 mm. long. *Fruit* 4.5 mm. long, .75 mm. broad, terete, ribbed, strigulose.

Near *S. rhomboideus*, Harv., from which it differs in having more than nine involucreal bracts.

S Evansii, N. E. Br.

Natal. Drakensberg Mountains. 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 366.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. Flanaganii, Phillips, sp. nov. (§ Plantagieni.) *Planta* simplex, paullo pilis byssinis tecta vel glabra. *Caulis* 5-7 mm. latus, striatus. *Folia* caudicis 3.5-26.7 cm. longa, .6-6 cm. lata, lanceolata, apice obtusa, basi angustata, subamplexicaulia, subtus prominente unicostata; juniora interdum pilis byssinis tecta vel glabra; margines callosodentatae. *Bractee* 2-3.2 cm. longae, basi 3-5 mm. latae, ovatae, acuminatae, pilis byssinis tectae. *Capitula* 1.3 cm. longa, 1.5 cm. lata, discoidea. *Bractee involucae* circiter 15, 7 mm. longae, 1.5-2.5 mm. latae, apice obtusae glandulosaeque, glabrae; margines membranaceae. *Tubus corollae* 6.5 mm. longus, basi .5 mm. latus cylindratusque, supra 1.5 mm. latus campanulatusque; lobi 1.25 mm. longi, .75 mm. lati, ovati, apice obtusi. *Filamenta* 1.5 mm. longa, filiformia, supra dilata; antherae 2.5 mm. longae, lineares. *Pappus* 7 mm. longus, barbellatus, deciduus. *Ovarium* 2.5 mm. longum, .75 mm. latum, striatum, rostratum, glabrum; stylus 6.5 mm. longus, basi bulbaceus, glaber; lobi 1.5 mm. longi.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400-5500 ft., December-January, Bolus, 8193, *Flanagan*, 2089.

A simple subherbaceous plant. *Stem* 5-7 mm. in diameter, ribbed, sparsely cottony, otherwise glabrous. *Lower leaves* not seen. *Cauline leaves* 3.5-26.7 cm. long, .6-6 cm. broad, lanceolate, obtuse, narrowing at the base and subamplexicaule, with callose-dentate margins and a prominent midrib beneath, the younger leaves sometimes cottony. *Heads* arranged in a racemose or paniced manner, the ultimate branches bearing 2-3 heads. *Bracts* 2-3.2 cm. long, 3-5 mm. broad at the base, ovate, acuminate, cottony. *Bracteoles* .6-1 cm. long, linear. *Heads* 1.3 cm. long, 1.5 cm. in diameter, discoid, many-flowered, calyced at the base. *Involucre* of about 15 bracts; bracts 7 mm. long, 1.5-2.5 mm. broad, obtuse, glandular and dark-coloured at the apex, glabrous, with membranous margins. *Receptacle* flat, honeycombed. *Corolla-tube* 6.5 mm. long, cylindric, and .5 mm. broad in the lower half, campanulate and 1.5 mm. broad in the upper half, glabrous; lobes 1.25 mm. long, .75 mm. broad, ovate, obtuse. *Stamens* inserted at the junction of the two portions of the corolla-tube; filaments 1.5 mm. long, filiform, swollen above; anthers 2.5 mm. long, linear, with an ovate gland at the apex. *Pappus* 7 mm. long, barbellate, deciduous. *Ovary* 2.5 mm. long, .75 mm. broad, terete, striate, beaked, glabrous; style 6.5 mm. long, filiform, bulbous at the base, glabrous; lobes 1.5 mm. long.

Near *S. digitalifolius*, DC., from which it differs in having radiate flowers.

forma glabra.

A typo caulibus folisque glabris, etiam floribus capitulisque paullo minoribus differt.

This is a perfectly glabrous form without the cottony hairs which characterise the species. The heads and flowers are slightly smaller, otherwise similar to the type.

Tembuland, Chenkwe Mt., between Maclear and Umtata, 3500 ft. January, *Planagan*, 2656; East Griqualand, in stony places near Maclear, 4700 ft., January, *Bolus*, 10152.

Although this form does not come with the region dealt with in this paper, I thought this the proper place to mention it.

S. harveianus, MacOw.

Veld and gardens. 6-26 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterleu*, 50!; on banks of streams and various localities round Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 533! 712! 787!; Qoqolosi Peak, a small bush, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 934!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Khōtōliea*. Meaning unknown.

S. launayaefolius, O. Hoffm. (ex descr.)

Natal, Bushman's River Valley, 6-8000 ft., October, *Wood*, 10605!; near Hoffenthal, 4000 ft., January, flowers yellow, *Wood*, 681!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. macrophyllus, Phillips, sp. nov. (§ Paucifolii). *Planta* simplex, subherbacea, 1 m. alta. *Caulis* foliaceus, teres, 6-9 mm. latus, striatus, glaber. *Folia* sessilia, 9-26.4 cm. longa, 4-5.2 cm. lata, elliptica, acuminata, apice obtusa, basi auricularia, amplexicauliaque, subtus promineo unicostata et distincte nervigera, glabra. *Capitula* in densum corymbum disposita. *Pedunculus* 1-1.5 cm. longus, teres, glaber, nudus vel 1-2-bracteatus. *Bractee* 2.5 mm. longae, ovato-lanceolatae, apice subacutae, concavae, unicostatae, glabrae. *Capitula* discoidea, 4-5-florifera. *Bractee involucri* 5, 8 mm. longae, 1.5 mm. latae, lineares, apice obtusae, trinervigerae, glabrae; margines membranaceae. *Tubus corollae* 6 mm. longus, .5 mm. latus, infra cylindratus, basi paullo dilatus, supra campanulatus, glaber. *Filamenta* 1.75 mm. longa, supra dilata, glabra; antherae 3 mm. longae, lineares. *Pappus* 7 mm. longus, barbellatus. *Ovarium* 3 mm. longum, 1 mm. latum, oblongum, rostratum, striatum, glabrum; stylus 1 cm. longus, glaber, basi bulbaceus; lobi 1.5 mm. longi.

Orange Free State, bank of the Wilge River, near Harrismith, c. 5000 ft., February, flowers yellow, *Wood*, 4745; Natal, Newcastle

and De Beer's Pass, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 5981; Estcourt, 3500 ft., December, *Wood*, 3612; Houtbosch, Pietersburg District, c. 5200 ft., February, *Bolus*, 10993; moist places at Lydenburg, 4800 ft., December, *Schlechter*, 3956. (Wood on one of his tickets states that his No. 4745 = *Cooper*, 990.)

A tall, simple, subherbaceous plant about 1 m. high. *Stem* leafy throughout, terete, 6-9 mm. in diameter, ribbed, glabrous. *Leaves* sessile, 9-26.4 cm. long, 4-5.2 cm. broad, elliptic, shortly acuminate, obtuse, eared and stem-clasping at the base, dentate, with a prominent midrib and distinct veining beneath, glabrous. *Capitula* arranged in a dense corymbose manner. *Peduncles* 1-1.5 cm. long, slender, terete, glabrous, naked or bearing 1-2 bracts. *Bracts* 2.5 mm. long, ovate-lanceolate, subacute, concave, 1-nerved, glabrous. *Capitulum* discoid, 4-5-flowered. *Involucral bracts* 5, 8 mm. long, 1.5 mm. broad, linear, obtuse, 3-nerved, glabrous, with membranous margins. *Corolla-tube* 6 mm. long, .5 mm. broad, cylindric below and somewhat dilated at the base, suddenly expanded into a short campanulate tube above, glabrous; lobes 4 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, linear, obtuse, glabrous. *Stamens* inserted on the campanulate portion of the corolla-tube; filaments 1.75 mm. long, filiform, swollen at the apex, glabrous; anthers 3 mm. long, linear, with a narrow ovate-lanceolate gland at the apex. *Pappus* 7 mm. long, rough. *Ovary* 3 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, oblong in outline, beaked, ribbed, glabrous; style 1 cm. long, exserted in old flowers, terete, glabrous, bulbous at the base; lobes 1.5 mm. long.

A very distinct plant, near *S. isatideus*, DC., and *S. venosus*, Harv. From the former it differs in being leafy throughout and has differently shaped leaves, and the styles are much more exserted. From *S. venosus*, Harv., it differs in the shape of the leaves and in having only 4-5 flowers in each head. *Bolus* 10993 was named *S. venosus* at Kew.

S. montanus, Phillips, sp. nov. (§ Sinuosi.) *Planta* 18-22 cm. altus. *Folia* radicalia 2-2.7 cm. longa, .6-1.2 cm. lata, elliptica vel lanceolata, apice obtusa, basi attenuata, integra, glandulosa mox glabra; folia caulina .5-2.3 cm. longa, 1-4 mm. lata, linearia vel subulata, apice obtusa vel acuta, basi caulem amplexa, glandulosa. *Pedunculus* 13.5-20 cm. longus, unicapitatus. *Bracteae* involucrae 1 cm. longae, 1-1.5 cm. latae, lineares, apice obtusae, marginatae, subtus glandulosae. *Corolla* radii bilabiata; tubus 8 mm. longus, .5 mm. latus, cylindratus, glaber. *Orarium* 2 mm. longum, .5 mm. latum, lineare; stylus 5 mm. longus, filiformis; lobi 1 mm. longi.

Tubus disci 5 mm. longus, infra cylindratus, supra campanulatus, glaber; lobi .75 mm. longi, .5 mm. lati, ovati, apice obtusi. *Filamenta* 1 mm. longa; antherae 1.3 mm. longae, lineares. *Orarium* 4 mm. longum, .75 mm. latum, lineare, circiter 12-costatum, glabrum; stylus 5 mm. longus, basi globosus; lobi 1.25 mm. longi. *Pappus* 5.5 mm. longus, deciduus.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., December, Flanagan, 1948.

A simple plant, 18–22 cm. high, with 1 or 2 peduncles and radical leaves. *Radical leaves* 2–2.7 cm. long, .6–1.2 cm. broad, elliptic or lanceolate, obtuse, attenuate at the base, entire, glandular with multicellular hairs which disappear with age; cauline leaves narrowing upwards, .5–2.3 cm. long, 1–4 mm. broad, broadly linear to subulate, obtuse or acute, subamplexicaule, glandular with multicellular hairs. *Peduncles* 13.5–20 cm. long, one-headed. *Capitulum* radiate, 1.7 cm. long, 2 cm. broad. *Receptacle* flat, honeycombed. *Involucral bracts* 1 cm. long, 1–1.5 mm. broad, linear, obtuse, 1–2-nerved, with membranous margins, densely glandular beneath with multicellular hairs. *Ray-florets* blue?, bilabiate (sometimes the lips adhere together), female. *Corolla-tube* 4 mm. long, .5 mm. broad, cylindric, glabrous; lower limb 8 mm. long, 2.6 mm. broad, linear-oblong or oblanceolate, rounded and 3-toothed at the apex, glabrous; upper lip 8 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, obtuse. *Ovary* 2 mm. long, .5 mm. broad, linear; style 5 mm. long, filiform, swollen at the base; lobes 1 mm. long. *Disc-florets* hermaphrodite. *Corolla-tube* 5 mm. long, cylindric in the lower half, campanulate above, glabrous; lobes .75 mm. long, .5 mm. broad, ovate, obtuse. *Stamens* inserted at the widened part of the corolla-tube; filaments 1 mm. long, filiform, slightly swollen above; anthers 1.3 mm. long, linear, with an oblong or elliptic gland at the apex. *Ovary* 4 mm. long, .75 mm. broad, linear, about 12-ribbed, glabrous; style 5 mm. long, filiform, globose at the base, glabrous; lobes 1.25 mm. long. *Pappus* 5.5 mm. long, deciduous.

Near *S. macrocephalus*, DC., from which it differs in only having one head to each peduncle.

S. napifolius, MacOw.

Eland's River Valley at foot of the Mont-aux-Sources, near Witzie's Hoek, 6–7000 ft., December, Bolus, 8198!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal (Weenen County, 4–5000 ft.).

S. seminivea, Wood & Evans.

River banks. A bush 3–4½ ft. high, flowers yellow. Autumn.

Makokvane, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 802!; top of the Mont-aux-Sources, 11,000 ft., March, *Evans*, 752!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Khōtōliea ea noka*. The "Khōtōliea" of the river. Used as fuel in winter.

This plant apparently only differs from *S. achillaeifolia*, DC., in having glandular stems and leaves, and may only be a variety of that species.

S. subcoriaceus, Schltr.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 2-15 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 612!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Ermelo, Bethal, Middleburg, Volksrust).

SESUTO: *Ngvakoane*. The small "Ngvako" (a child born after an elder brother or sister has died). The roots are employed in various illnesses and must only be administered by a "Ngvako."

S. tugelensis, Wood & Evans.

Natal, summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 11,000 ft., March, *Evans*, 750!; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6723!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. subrubriflorus, O. Hoffm. (= *S. viscidus*, N. E. Br.) (*ex descr.*).

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400-6000 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8197!; *Flanagan*, 1885!; Witzie's Hoek, c. 6000 ft., *Thode*!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal.

S. sp.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8196

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A fruiting specimen only.

S. sp.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5800 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8194

S. sp. (near *S. cordifolius*, Linn.)

Natal, Bushman's River Valley, 8-9000 ft., October, flowers yellow *Wood*, 10663!

S. sp. (near *S. dregeanus*, DC., var *discoideus*.)

Near Harrismith, 5000 ft., February, *Wood*, 4754!

The peduncle is scabrid.

S. sp.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 11,000 ft., *Evans*, 743!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

HERTIA, Less.

H. sp.

Near the Buffalo River Waterfall, 7500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6740!

EURYOPS, Cass.

E. multifolius, DC.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 736!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Clanwilliam. Fraserburg. Albert. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein).

E. oligoglossus, DC.

Basutoland, near the Buffalo River Waterfall, 8100 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6735!

DISTRIBUTION: Worcester. Ceres. Queenstown. Murraysburg. Graaff Riet. Aliwal North.

E. Candollei, Harv.

Doodman's Krans Mtn. and Ben McDhui, 9200-9900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6736!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Graaff Riet.

E. laterifolius, Less.

Valley above the Buffalo River Waterfall, 8100 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6737!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Beaufort West. Murraysburg. Hutchinson. Laingsburg. Albert.

E. Annae, Phillips, sp. nov. (Pl. IV.) *Suffrutex* 15-25 cm. altus. *Rami* et *ramuli* glabri. *Folia* 1.3-1.7 cm. longa, 1 mm. lata, linearia, apice acuta, glabra. *Inflorescentia* axillaris. *Pedunculus* 1.5-2.5 cm. longus, teres, glaber. *Bractae* involucrae 5, basi connatae, 4-4.5 mm. longae, 1.5 mm. latae, ovatae, acuminatae, apice obtusae, glabrae, marginatae. *Corolla* radii 4.2 mm. longa; tubus .75 mm. longus, teres, glaber; limbus, 3.5 mm. longus, 1.5 mm. latus, oblongus, apice obtusus, minute 3-dentatus. *Ovarium* 1 mm. longum, 4-gonum, glabrum. *Corolla* disci 3.75 mm. longa; tubus 3 mm. longus, infra cylindricus, supra campanulatus, glaber; lobi .75 mm. longi, ovati, apice obtusi. *Filamenta* 1 mm. longa; antherae 1.5 mm. longae, lineares. *Ovarium* .75 mm. longum, glabrum. *Pappus* 1 mm. longus, barbatus, caducus.

Qoqolosi Peak on Leribe plateau, January-February, *A. Dieterlen*, 941, *Phillips*, 937.

SESUTO: *Sehlakoana se senyenyane*. The small "Sehlakoana." *Sehalahala sa Qoqolosi*. The "Qoqolosi Bush." Said to be a very valuable medicine, also enters largely into the preparation of charms.

A small shrub 15–20 cm. high. *Branches* and branchlets glabrous. *Leaves* 1·3–1·7 cm. long, 1 mm. broad, linear, acute, glabrous. *Capitula* axillary, massed at the end of the branchlets. *Peduncles* 1·5–2·5 cm. long, terete, glabrous. *Involucre* of 5 bracts united at the base; bracts 4–4·5 mm. long, 1·5 mm. broad, ovate, acuminate, obtuse, glabrous, with narrow membranous margins. *Receptacle* honeycombed. *Ray-florets* female. *Corolla-tube* 7·5 mm. long, terete, glabrous, limb 3·5 mm. long, 1·5 mm. broad, oblong, obtuse, minutely 3-toothed at the apex, 4-nerved. *Ovary* 1 mm. long, 4-angled, glabrous. *Disc florets* hermaphrodite. *Corolla-tube* 3 mm. long, cylindric in the lower half, campanulate above, glabrous; lobes 7·5 mm. long, ovate, obtuse. *Stamens* inserted in the widened portion of the corolla-tube; filaments 1 mm. long; anthers 1·5 mm. long, linear, with an ovate appendage at the apex. *Ovary* 7·5 mm. long, terete, glabrous. *Pappus* 1 mm. long, barbate, caducous.

In appearance this species is very similar to *E. linifolius*, DC., but can readily be distinguished from it by the fact that the involucre is only made up of 5 bracts, which are not strongly 3-ribbed. The shape of the disc-floret is also very different.

E. Evansii, Schltr.

Slopes of high mountains, Pitseng, Leribe District. 4–8 ft. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 465!; summit of Drakensberg, March, *Evans*, 752.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Sehlakoana*. Meaning unknown. The stem is burnt and smoked as a cure for headache.

The species described by the late Dr. M. Wood (Kew Bull., 1914, 335) as *E. Dieterlenii* is this species.

E. Galpinii, Phillips, sp. nov. *Rami* et *ramuli* glabri. *Folia* ericaea, patentia, 3–4 mm. longa, basi 5–1 mm. lata et saepe marginibus glandulosis, super plana, subtus convexa, apice acuta mucronataque. *Capitula* solitaria, axillaria, 4–5 mm. longa, circiter 1 cm. lata. *Pedunculus* 1·3–2·5 cm. longus, teres, glaber. *Bracteae* involucrae 8, connatae, trinervigerae, glabrae; tubus 2·5 mm. longus, 3 mm. latus, campanulatus; lobi 1·5–2 mm. longi, ovati, apice acuti vel subacuti glandulosique. *Flores* radii 6·25 mm. longi; tubus 7·5 mm. longus, cylindricus, glaber; limbus 5·5 mm. longus, 3 mm. latus, ellipticus, apice obtusus et tridentatus. *Ovarium* 1 mm. longum, 5 mm. latum, obovatum, glabrum; stylus 1·5–2 mm. longus, teres; lobi 5 mm. longi. *Pappus* 1·75 mm. longus, barbellatus, deciduus. *Flores* disci 2·6 mm. longi; tubus 2·5 mm. longus, infra cylindricus, supra

campanulatus, glaber; lobi 1 mm. longi, .5 mm. lati, ovati, obtusi. *Filamenta* .75 mm. longa, filiformis; antherae 1 mm. longae, lineares. *Ovarium* .75 mm. longum, .3 mm. latum, oblongum, glabrum; stylus 2.5 mm. longus, teres, apice bifidus, basi subglobosus. *Pappus* 1.75 mm. longus, barbellatus, deciduus.

Tsitsa Footpath on the Drakensbergen, District Maclear, c. 8200 ft., *Galpin*, 6739.

Branches and branchlets glabrous. *Leaves* ericoid, horizontal, 3–4 mm. long, .5–1 mm. broad at the base, flat above, keeled beneath, acute, mucronate, expanded and flattened at the base, glabrous, usually with a few stalked glands on the margins. *Capitula* solitary, axillary, 4–5 mm. long, about 1 cm. wide when measured across the rays. *Peduncle* 1.3–2.5 cm. long, terete, glabrous. *Involucre* of 8 connate 3-nerved glabrous scales; tube 2.5 mm. long, 3 mm. wide, campanulate; lobes 1.5–2 mm. long, ovate, acute or subacute, with a few glandular hairs at the apex. *Ray-florets* female; tube .75 mm. long, cylindric, glabrous; limb 5.5 mm. long, 3 mm. broad, elliptic, obtuse, bluntly 3-toothed at the apex. *Ovary* 1 mm. long, .5 mm. broad, obovate in outline, glabrous; style 1.5–2 mm. long, terete; lobes .5 mm. long. *Pappus* 1.75 mm. long, barbellate, deciduous. *Disc-florets* hermaphrodite; tube 2.5 mm. long, narrow-cylindric in the lower half, broadly campanulate above; lobes 1 mm. long, .5 mm. broad, ovate, obtuse. *Stamens* inserted at the junction of the two portions of the corolla-tube; filaments .75 mm. long, filiform; anthers 1 mm. long, linear. *Ovary* .75 mm. long, .3 mm. broad, oblong in outline, glabrous; style 2.5 mm. long, terete, bifid at the apex, subglobose at the base. *Pappus* 1.75 mm. long, barbellate, deciduous.

Allied to *E. oligoglossus*, DC., from which it differs in the peduncles being much longer than the leaves and by having glabrous ovaries.

***E. montanus*, Schltr.**

Tsitsa Footpath, Drakensberg, 9200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6738!; stony places on the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 9000 ft., January, an erect or prostrate shrub, *Thode*, 30!, 9800–10,000 ft., January, *Bolus*, 6393! *Flanagan*, 1949!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

***E. multinervis*, N. E. Br.**

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1994!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

E. pedunculatus, N. E. Br.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6400–6700 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8204! *Flanagan*, 1854!; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 4–5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3601; Hlatikulu, 6–7000 ft., January, *Evans*, 397.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Houtbosch, Zoutpansberg). Orange Free State (no locality).

The specimens collected by Bolus and Flanagan are more robust than those described by Mr. Brown.

E. setiloba, N. E. Br.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8203!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal (Newcastle).

E. Tysonii, Phillips, sp. nov. *Rami* dense foliiferi. *Folia* imbricata, 8–1·8 cm. longa, 2–5 mm. lata, ovato-lanceolata, lanceolata vel lineari-lanceolata, raro linearia, apice obtusa, coriacea, glabra. *Capitula* axillaria. *Pedunculus* 2·5–4 cm. longus, teres, glaber. *Involucrum* campanulatum, 6–8-bracteatum, glabrum; tubus 5 mm. longus, basi rotundus; lobi 1–1·5 mm. longi, ovati, apice obtusi et glandulosi. *Tubus radii* 1·5–2·5 mm. longus, cylindratus, glaber; limbus 7–1 cm. longus, 2·5–5 mm. latus, oblongus vel oblongo-ellipticus, apice obtusus et tridentatus, 4-nerviger. *Ovarium* 1·5–3 mm. longum, 5–1·5 mm. latum, lineare, glabrum. *Tubus disci* 3·5–4 mm. longus, infra cylindratus, supra campanulatus, glaber; lobi 1 mm. longi, ovati, apice obtusi. *Pappus* 2·5–3 mm. longus, barbellatus, deciduus. *Filamenta* 1·5 mm. longa; antherae 1·75 mm. longae, lineares. *Ovarium* 1·5–2·5 mm. longum, 5 mm. latum, lineare, glabrum; stylus 4 mm. longus, teres, glaber, basi dilatus; lobi 5 mm. longi, apice ciliati.

On the banks of the Eland's River, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2120; rocky places ("krantzes,") near and at the top of Plattberg, Harrismith, c. 7200 ft., January, *Thode*; in stony places, Mt. Currie, 6000 ft., February, *Tyson*, 1495.

Branches terete, densely leafy, glabrous, rough with the remains of leaf-scars on the older portions. *Leaves* imbricate, 8–1·8 cm. long, 2–5 mm. broad, ovate-lanceolate, lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, rarely linear, obtuse, with a sunken midrib beneath, coriaceous, glabrous. *Capitula* axillary, arranged in a racemose manner at the ends of the branchlets. *Peduncles* 2·5–4 cm. long, terete, glabrous. *Involucre* campanulate, of 6–8 scales, glabrous; tube 5 mm. long, rounded at the base; lobes 1–1·5 mm. long, ovate, obtuse, glandular at the tip. *Ray-florets* female. *Corolla-tube* 1·5–2·5 mm. long, cylindric, glabrous; limb 7–1 cm. long, 2·5–5 mm. broad, oblong or oblong-elliptic,

obtuse, 3-toothed at the apex, 4-nerved. *Ovary* 1·5-3 mm. long, ·5-1·5 mm. broad, linear or oblong in outline, glabrous. *Disc-florets* hermaphrodite. *Corolla-tube* 3·5-4 mm. long, cylindric in the lower half, campanulate in the upper, glabrous; lobes 1 mm. long, ovate, obtuse. *Pappus* deciduous, 2·5-3 mm. long, barbellate. *Stamens* inserted at the junction of the two portions of the corolla-tube; filaments 1·5 mm. long, filiform; anthers 1·75 mm. long, linear, with an ovate gland at the apex. *Ovary* 1·5-2·5 mm. long, ·5 mm. broad, linear in outline, glabrous; style 4 mm. long, filiform, terete, glabrous, swollen at the base; lobes ·5 mm. long, ciliate at the apex.

Closely allied to *E. laterifolius*, Less., from which it may be distinguished by the involucreal scales being joined for at least five-sixths of their length, and the ovaries being quite glabrous.

var. *Dieterlenii*, Phillips, var. nov.

A typo pedunculis 1·2 cm. longis et involucris 4-dentatis differt.

This is distinguished from the type by the peduncle being less than twice as long as the leaves (up to 1·2 cm. long), and the involucre being 4-dentate.

Mountain slopes at Sehonghong, Leribe District. Flowers yellow. Summer (February). *A. Dieterlen*, 904.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Sehlakoana se senyeuyane*. The small "Sehlakoana."

OTHONNA, Linn.

O. natalensis, Sch. Bip.

Veld and plateau. 8-22 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer, 8-22 in. high, *A. Dieterlen*, 356!; Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., *A. Bolus* in *Herb. Guthrie*, 4850!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Belfast, Irene).

SESUTO: *Naka*. A horn. *Phelo*. Live. The roots are used as a vermifuge for calves suffering with intestinal worms.

O. scapigera, Harv.

Summit of Satsanna Peak, Drakensberg, Mount Fletcher District, c. 9550 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6741!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Heidelberg. Barberton).

DIMORPHOTHECA, Moench.

D. caulescens, Harv.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6290-6700 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8205! *Flanagan*, 1857; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft.,

January, rays purple above, yellow beneath, *Flanagan*, 1956!; Ben McDhui, c. 9900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6742!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Natal (Mt. Ingogo, 5000 ft.).

D. Barberiae, Harv.

Veld and mountain slopes. 7-15 in. high, flowers white, cream and pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 159!

DISTRIBUTION: Murraysburg. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Belfast, Lydenburg, Barberton, Devil's Kantoer).

SESUTO: *Phela*. Live. *Bohlahlo* and *Mohlalo*. The cause of good-fortune.

D. Zeyheri, Sond.

Veld and mountain slopes. 4-6 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 568!

DISTRIBUTION: Albert.

SESUTO: *Khôtōliea*. Meaning unknown.

OSTEOSPERMUM, *Linn.*

O. moniliferum, Linn.

Mountain slopes. A shrub 4-7 ft. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 570!

DISTRIBUTION: Common in the Western Province and also in Knysna, Uitenhage, Albany, Komgha, Pondoland, Natal.

SESUTO: *Ntlo ea lekhoaba*. The house of the rook. *Monokotsvai oa makhoaba*. The mulberry of the rooks. The natives believe that the leafy branches will cure a madman if burnt in his hut.

O. muricatum, E. Mey.

Veld, near road from Berea to Qoloheng, flowers yellow. April. *A. Dieterlen*, 990!

DISTRIBUTION: Stellenbosch. Beaufort West. Aliwal North. Natal. Zululand. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Pietersburg, Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Mollapa-tšūnyana*. He who provokes the wind.

URSINIA, *Gaertn.*

U. montana, DC.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 3-10 in. high, flowers yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 273!; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500-11,000 ft., January-March, *Flanagan*, 1953! *Evans*, 744!; Drakensbergen, 6-7000 ft., February, flowers yellow, *Wood*, 9808!; Ben McDhui, 9000-9900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6743!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenström.

SESUTO: *Leabo*. A portion or ration.

U. annua, Less.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 4-15 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 342!; *Phillips in Herb. Musci Austro-Afric.*, 4675!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Worcester. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Stockenström. Orange Free State (Senekal).

SESUTO: *Sehalikane*. Derived from the verb "ho halika"—to roast. (The natives say that the plant smells like something being roasted.) The plant is incinerated, ground to a powder and mixed with fat for making an ointment, used by women and girls.

U. brevicaulis, Wood & Evans.

Natal, Drakensberg, 6000 ft., *Wood*, 9808.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

U. punctata, B. & M.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek Pass, January, *Wood*, 3603.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

U. subintegrifolia, Bolus.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400-6700 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8206! *Flanagan*, 1851!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

LANDTIA, *Less.***L. sp. cf. L. Rüppellii**, Benth. & Hook.

Edge of streamlets, Ben McDhui, 8500-9000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6744!

The specimen in the Bolus Collection is without flowers. Mr. Galpin notes that the "mature plants have leaves, with peduncle 12-15 in. long, fleshy, scape 2 inches, flowers yellow."

HAPLOCARPHA, *Less.***H. scaposa**, Harv.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 12-30 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 55!; mountain slopes between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, rays yellow, common, *Phillips*, 552! Natal, Oliver's Hoek Pass, 4-5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3595.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Aliwal North. Komgha. East Griqualand, Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Barberton, Potchefstroom. Aapies River, MacMae).

SESUTO: *Papetloane*. Derived from the verb "ho papetla"—to flatten. *Lengoako*. An orphan (so called because the stem bears a single flower). *Lisebo*. Backbitings. *Leshala*. An ember. *Liteno*. An article of a woman's toilet. The crushed leaves are used by raw native women as an article of their toilet. Also used by the witch-doctors when consulting the divining bones.

ARCTOTIS, Linn.

A. stoechadifolia, Berg.

Veld and sides of dongas. 4-25 in. high, flowers white and mauve. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 426!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Humansdorp. Prince Albert. Murraysburg. Colesberg. Aliwal North. Albert. Bechuanaland. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein, Senekal).

SESUTO: *Putsoa-pululu e kholo*. The large, grey old man.

VENIDIUM, Less.

V. arctotoides, Less.

Veld. 2-13 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 51!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5500 ft., November, *Wood*, 4688!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei.

SESUTO: *Putsoa-pululu*. A grey old man.

V. microcephalum, DC.

Natal, Buffalo River, *Gerrard & McKen*, 1014, March, *Evans*, 741; Ben McDhui, 9200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6745.

DISTRIBUTION: Worcester. Queenstown.

GAZANIA, Gaertn.

G. longiscapa, DC.

Ben McDhui, 9600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6746!

DISTRIBUTION: Malmesbury. Cape. Queenstown. Cradock. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North.

G. serrulata, DC.

Veld and mountain slopes. 2-12 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 160!; west slopes of plateau and Qoqolosi Peak, rays yellow, common, *Phillips*, 625! 985!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Middleburg, Vereeniging, Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Tsikilane*. Derived from the verb "ho tsikitlana"—to become stiff from cold. *Palesa e bitosa shoeshoe*. The flower is called "shoeshoe." The woolly hairs stripped from under the surface of the

leaves are rolled into threads from which the skirts, worn round the waist by young girls, are made. Formerly all the Basuto women wore these "skirts," known as "Shethana" when made up. The plant, crushed and mixed with water and put in the ears, is a native cure for ear-ache.

Dieterlen, 160, differs from *Phillips*, 985 (and also from the description of *G. serrulata*, DC., 'Fl. Cap.' iii, 475) in having the peduncles longer than the leaves, and the leaves glandular-setose above, but I can find no difference in the floral structure.

G. armerioides, DC.

Mountain slopes at Machache. Thaba-Bosin District. Flowers white. January. *A. Dieterlen*, 894!; plateau on summit of Drakensberg between Doodman's Krans and Satsanna Berg, 8750 ft., March, growing in dense tufts up to 12 in. in diameter, *Galpin*, 6747!; Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Shoeshoe ea lōti*. The "shoeshoe" of the high mountain.

BERKHEYA, Ehr.

B. grandiflora, Willd., var. *alternifolia*.

Slopes of Machache Mountain, Leribe District. January. *A. Dieterlen*, 893!; slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, above the Eland's River Valley, 8000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1945!; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., April, *E. Dyke in Herb. Marloth*, 5435! *in Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 5515!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Ntsōantsāne*. Derived from the verb "ho tsōantsō"—to describe.

B. setifera, DC.

Mountain slopes. 2-3½ ft. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 234!; mountain slopes between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, also at Lefi's Kloof on N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, common, *Phillips*, 563! 841!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8211!; Eland's River Valley, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1957!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Barberton, Carolina).

SESUTO: *Leme-la-khomo*. The tongue of an ox (so called on account of the rough upper surface of the leaf). *Ntsōantsāne* (see *B. Kuntzei*, Schltr.).

B. alba, Phillips, sp. nov. *Suffrutex* 1-1.5 m. altus. *Rami* lanati

vel glabri. *Folia* 5·5–17 cm. longa, 2–6·5 cm. lata, obovato-oblonga, apice plus minusve truncata vel acuta, basi decurrentia, pinnati-lobata, spinosa, subtus dense lanata. *Capitulum* radiatum, 3–7 cm. latum. *Bracteae* involuerae, apice spinosae, subtus dense albo-tomentosae. *Corolla* radii alba, 2·5 cm. longa, 4·5 mm. lata, oblongo-linearis, apice 4-dentata, subtus paullo glanduloso-pubescent. *Corolla* disci 8 mm. longa, supra cylindrata, paullo glandulosa. *Pappus* coroniformis; squamae 5 mm. longae. *Ovarium* 2 mm. longum, glabrum; stylus 9 mm. longus, filiformis, pubescens; lobi 2 mm. longi, lineares, apice obtusi, pubescentes. *Fructus* 4 mm. longus, 4-gonus, glaber.

Slopes of Qoqolosi Peak on plateau above the Mission Station, January–February, A. Dieterlen, 940, Phillips, 981.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Ntsöantsäne e tsoen*. The white “Ntsöantsäne.” *Mohata o mosoeu*. The white “Mohata.” Used as a charm for procuring things wished for.

A bush, 3–4 ft. high. *Branches* angular, cobwebby, becoming more or less terete and glabrous above. *Leaves* 5·5–17 cm. long, 2–6·5 cm. broad, obovate-oblong in outline, more or less truncate or acute at the apex, decurrent at the base, pinnati-lobed, the main nerve and the lateral nerves excurrent into yellow pungent spines 7–1 cm. long, glabrous or faintly cobwebby above, densely clothed with white felt beneath. *Inflorescence* 3–7 cm. in diameter, in a loose leafy panicle at the end of the branches. *Outer involueral bracts* up to 3 cm. long, produced into a long pungent spine, entire, with a few marginal spines, faintly cobwebby above and densely albo-tomentose beneath. *Receptacle* 1·6 cm. in diameter, convex, honeycombed; the edges of the membranous cups frimbriated and produced into long hairs. *Ray-florets* neuter. *Corolla* white, 2·5 cm. long, 4·5 mm. broad, oblong-linear, 4-toothed at the apex, narrowed and tubular at the base, 9-nerved, sparsely glandular pubescent without. *Disc-florets* hermaphrodite. *Corolla* yellow, 8 mm. long, cylindric above, narrowed in the lowermost third, sparsely glandular; corolla lobes 4 mm. long, linear, obtuse. *Stamens* inserted about half-way down the corolla-tube; filaments 1 mm. long, filiform; anthers 5·5 mm. long, linear, with a lanceolate obtuse gland at the apex, sagittate at the base. *Pappus* a crown of acute scales, 5 mm. long. *Ovary* 2 mm. long, oblong in outline, glabrous; style 9 mm. long, filiform, slightly swollen at the base, finely pubescent; lobes 2 mm. long, linear, very slightly broadened above, obtuse, finely pubescent. *Fruit* 4 mm. long, 4-angled, glabrous, crowned with the persistent pappus.

Differs from all other species of *Berkheya* by having white flowers.

B. bilabiata, N. E. Br.

Natal, in a valley near Van Reenen's Pass, 5-6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 5605.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

B. latifolia, Wood & Evans.

Natal, side of hill between Van Reenen and De Beer's Pass, June, *Wood*, 5960.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

B. Kuntzeii, O. Hoffm.

Mountain slopes and ravine. 10-25 in high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 44! 891!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 575!

DISTRIBUTION: Aliwal North.

SESUTO: *Ntsöantsäne*. Derived from the verb "ho-tsöantso"—to describe. *Sehlohlo se seholo*. The big "sehlohlo." Used as a decoction in illness to pacify a nervous patient. The young leaves are cooked and eaten as a vegetable.

B. Evansii, Schltr.

Natal, Drakensberg, 6000 ft., February, *Evans*, 611.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

B. montana, Wood & Evans.

Mountain slopes. 25-40 in. high, flowers yellow. Autumn. Malavaneng, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 843!; Natal, summit of the Drakensberg, near Van Reenen, *Wood*, 5605; between Van Reenen and De Beer's Pass, March, *Wood*, 6978.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Mohatollo*. He who relieves. A lotion for bruises is prepared from the roots.

B. (Stobaea cirsiiifolia, DC.)

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6200 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8209!; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6753!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, Basutoland, 8100 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6752!; Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

B. (S. onopordifolia, DC.)

Veld. 12-35 in. high, flowers bright yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 627!

DISTRIBUTION: Beaufort West. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Standerton).

SESUTO: *Mohato*. Derived from the verb "ho hato"—to oppress. Used as a charm to detect an evildoer and prevent him from doing harm. The native doctors use the plant in many feverish illnesses. Together with *Euphorbia basutica* it is said by the natives to cure leprosy.

B. (*S. multijuga*, DC.)

Slopes of high mountains. 25-40 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 864!; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2199! 2119! (Flanagan distributed the plant under both these numbers); Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6751!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Ntsöantsäne ea lōti*. The "Ntsöantsäne" of the high mountain.

B. (*S. aristosa*, DC.)

High mountain slopes. 20-32 in. high, flowers yellow, December. *A. Dieterlen*, 863!; Natal, Tabanhlope, 6000 ft., October, flowers yellow. *Wood*, 10640!; summit of Pot River Berg, 5800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6750!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Papetloane e mentloa*. The prickly "Papetloane."

STEPHANOCOMA, Less.

S. carduoides, Less.

Hillsides, Maclear, besides streamlets, 4700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6749.

DISTRIBUTION: George. Somerset East. Komgha. East Griqualand.

CNICUS, Linn.

C. lanceolatus, Willd.

Roadsides and round villages. 1-3 ft. high, flowers violet. Autumn. Morija. *A. Dieterlen*, 499!; ravine between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, growing under a rock-shelter where cattle sleep, flowers pink, *Phillips*, 759!

DISTRIBUTION: An introduced weed.

SESUTO: *Ntsöantsäne*. Derived from the verb "ho tsoantsä"—to draw or depict. Said to have been introduced from the Cape Colony in forage used for the horses of the troops during the "Gun War" of 1880.

DICOMA, Cass.

D. macrocephala, DC.

Natal, upper Tugela. 4-5000 ft., January, rare, *Wood*, 3618.

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (Bloemhof). Transvaal (Waterburg).

D. anomala, Sond.

Veld and mountain slopes. 4-20 in. high, flowers mauve. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 58!; slopes between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, and on west slopes of Lerihe plateau, a creeper growing under rocks, flowers pinkish, *Phillips*, 572! 715!; banks Klein Pot River, Maclear District, 4550 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6754.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Aliwal North. Stutterheim. Natal. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Potchefstroom, Johannesburg, Rustenburg, Aapie's River).

SESUTO: *Kloenya*. To change colour or to blush. Used as a medicine for colic and toothache.

var. **cirsioioides**.

Natal, Drakensberg, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 3596.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Wonderboompoort, Aapie's River).

GERBERA, Gron.

G. piloselloides, Cass.

Veld and mountain slopes. 4-20 in. high, flowers pale yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 153! 518!; Natal. Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., November, *Wood*, 4772.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Stockenström. King William's Town. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Mothuntsetso*. He who makes smoke rise. *Tsèbè ea pela*. The rock-rabbit's ear. The plant is used to fumigate the hut of a person suffering with a cold in the head.

G. ambigua, Sch. Bip.

Mont-aux-Sources, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4859!; Natal, Mooi River District, 4-5000 ft., October, *Wood*, 5469.

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Albany. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Germiston).

G. viridifolia, Sch. Bip.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-25 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 168!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Komgha. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Barberton).

SESUTO: *Moarubetso*. He who fumigates. *Ripa-lithata*. Cutting hard things. *Seboko*. An assembly. The smoke from a burning plant is inhaled as a cure for cold in the head.

G. natalensis, Sch. Bip.

Natal, Polela, 5-6000 ft., July, *Evans*, 515.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

This name in the 'Flora Capensis' is sunk under *G. viridifolia*, but Wood in his list of Natal Plants keeps them separate.

G. Kraussii, Sch. Bip.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5900 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8210 !

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton).

G. parva, N. E. Br. (= *G. alticola*, Bolus).

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 10,000 ft., October. *G. Mann* in *Herb. Marloth*, 2879 !; Natal, Giant's Castle, c. 9000 ft., November, *A Bolus* in *Herb. Bolus* !; Drakensberg Mtns., 6500 ft., July, *Evans*, 57.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

G. sp.

Natal. Bushman's River Pass, 10-12,000 ft., December, *Thode*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

HIERACIUM, Linn.

H. capense, Linn.

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. 10-25 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 293 !; common in various places round the Leribe plateau. *Phillips*, 545 ! 546 ! 562 ! 834 ! 866 !

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Graaff Reinet. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Belfast).

SESUTO: *Fukuthoane*. Meaning unknown. Used as a vegetable in the young state.

var. **microcephala**.

Natal, Upper Tugela, 4-5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3629.

DISTRIBUTION: Buggersdorp. Aliwal North.

CREPIS, Linn.

C. polyodon, Phillips, comb. nov. (Pl. VI, fig. 3). *Planta* acaulescens. *Folia* radicalia, 3-12 cm. longa, 3-2 cm. lata, linearia, lanceolato-linearia vel oblanceolato-oblonga, apice acuta vel rotunda, basi

angustata, paullo pubescentia aliquando glabra; margines dentatae vel incisae. *Pedunculus* simplex vel supra aliquando basi aliquando ramis diffusus, sulcatus, glanduloso-pubescent vel glaber. *Capitula* 1.1–2 cm. longa, 1.2 cm. lata. *Bracteae* .6–2 cm. longa, lineares, apice subacutae, glabra vel glanduloso-pubescentes. *Bracteae-involucrae* 1.2 cm. longae, 2.5–3 mm. latae, ovato-lineares, apice subtruncatae, concavae, subtus glandulosae; margines membranaceae. *Tubus corollae* 4 mm. longus, .5 mm. latus, cylindratus, glaber; limbus 6.5 mm. longus, 1.5 mm. latus, linearis, apice truncatus, 3-dentatus. *Filamenta* 1.5 mm. longa; antherae 4 mm. longae, lineares, basi sagittatae. *Pappus* 7 mm. longus, barbellatus. *Ovarium* 1.5–4 mm. longum, .5 mm. latum, lineare, supra angustatum; stylus 1 cm. longus, supra pubescens. *Fructus* .9–1 cm. longus, supra attenuatus, 10-costatus, pubescens.

Philipstown and Katrivier, October, *Ecklon*; Basutoland, veld and mountain slopes. 5–20 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 500; Komgha, 2000 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 895; East Griqualand, round Kokstad, 5000 ft., October–December, *Tyson*, 1097, 1588, *Tyson in Herb. Norm. Austro-Afric.*, 467; Transvaal (Saddleback Mtn., Barberton), 4–4500 ft., September, *Galpin*, 1027.

An acaulescent plant with a thick woody subterranean stem, simple or sometimes branched below the ground. *Leaves* radical, 3–12 cm. long, .3–2 cm. broad, linear, lanceolate-linear or oblanceolate-oblong, acute or rounded at the apex, narrowed at the base, entire or with toothed or incised margins, sparsely pubescent, sometimes almost glabrous. *Peduncles* 1–3 to each stem, simple or branched above, sometimes branched almost at the base, ribbed, glandular-pubescent to almost glabrous. *Capitula* 1–10 to each peduncle, when more than one then arranged in a racemose manner on the peduncle, 1.1–2 cm. long, 1–2 cm. in diameter, ovate in outline. *Bracts* .6–2 cm. long, linear, subacute, glabrous or pubescent with gland-tipped hairs. *Involucre* 2-seriate, bracteolate at the base with 3–6 linear glandular bracts. *Involucral bracts* 1–2 cm. long, 2.5–3 mm. broad, ovate-linear, almost truncate at the apex, concave, glandular on the keel beneath, with membranous margins. *Receptacle* flat, nude. *Corolla-tube* 4 mm. long, .5 mm. broad, cylindric, glabrous; limb 6.5 mm. long, 1.5 mm. broad, linear, truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. *Filaments* 1.5 mm. long; anthers 4 mm. long, linear, with an ovate obtuse gland at the apex, tailed at the base. *Pappus* 7 mm. long, barbellate. *Ovary* 1.5–4 mm. long, .5 mm. broad, linear in outline, narrowed above and expanded into a disc bearing the pappus (when young the ovary is oblong and not produced into a distinct neck); style 1 cm. long, fili-

form, terete, pubescent in the uppermost third; lobes 1.5 mm. long, terete, pubescent. *Fruit* .9-1 cm. long, semiterete, narrowed above, 10-ribbed, minutely pubescent. "*Hieracium capense*, Fries. *Epic. Hier.*, p. 67; *Flora Capensis*, iii, 530.

This is described in the 'Flora Capensis' as a *Hieracium*, but the character of the fruit would remove it from this genus to *Crepis* as first pointed out by the late Dr. Bolus in manuscript. Mr. Galpin notes on his ticket "Klatt reported this as *Hypochaeris glabra*, Linn."; the nude receptacle, however, would remove it from this genus. Specimens were distributed as *Crepis polyodon*, Bolus, in the *Herb. Norm. Austro-Afric.*, No. 467.

LACTUCA, Linn.

L. capensis, Thunb.

Veld and mountain slopes. 5-24 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 25!; Lefi's Kloof, on N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 840!; south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khaniane, *Phillips*, 882!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Port Elizabeth. Graaff Reinet. Molteno. Albert. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Rustenburg, Potchefstroom, Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Kholoboto* and *Lekoloboto*. Meanings unknown. Eaten as a vegetable when young.

SONCHUS, Linn.

S. ecklonianus, DC.

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-20 in. high, flowers yellow. *A. Dieterlen*, 571!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Leharasvana*. The ragged one. Cooked as a vegetable in the young state.

S. integrifolius, Harv.

Veld and mountain slopes. 4-15 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 155!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Volksrust).

SESUTO: *Naka la tholo*. The horn of the eland. *Sethōkōyane se sehōlo*. The big "sethōkōyane." Used as a vegetable in the young state.

S. nanus, Sond.

Veld and mountain slopes. 1-3 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 34!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic?

SESUTO: *Sethōkōyane*. Meaning unknown. One of the first spring plants, and very much liked by the natives as a vegetable.

S. oleraceus, Linn.

Mountain slopes and river banks. 6-36 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 120! 673!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Leshabe*. Derived from the verb "ho-shaba"—to eat with (bread or other food). *Bono-sa-lekhoaba*. The tail of the crow. Very much appreciated as a vegetable by the natives, who eat the cooked plant with bread.

CAMPANULACEAE.

LOBELIA, Linn.

L. Preslii, A. DC.

Mountain slopes at Malavaneng, Leribe District, flowers blue and purple. January. *A. Dieterlen*, 933!; Natal, Mawahqua Mountain, 6-7000 ft., April, *Wood*, 4620; Ben McDhui and Doodman's Krans Mountain, 9500-9800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6755.

DISTRIBUTION: Murraysburg. Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Mahlo a Konyana a lōti*. The "Mahlo a Konyana" of the high mountain.

L. decipiens, Sond.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 6-15 in. high, flowers blue and dark violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 414!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8213! *Flanagan*, 1889!; Drakensbergen, 7000 ft., *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4865!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Uitenhage. Albany. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Zululand. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Mahlo a Konyana*. Lambs' eyes (so called on account of the fine colour and softness of the flowers).

L. Erinus, Linn.

Damp spots on veld and mountain slopes. 5-15 in. high, flowers white and sky blue. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 253!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Moroho oa likonyana*. The vegetable of the lambs. The plant is said to be liked by sheep.

L. natalensis, A. DC.

Natal, Upper Tugela, 4-5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3458.

DISTRIBUTION: Delagoa Bay.

var. subulifolia.

Mountain slopes at Malavaneng, Leribe District. 8-16 in. high, flowers blue or pinkish. January. *A. Dieterlen*, 955! 965!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Mohlo a Konyana*. Lambs' eyes. *Malan'a Konyana*. The intestines of a lamb.

The above species and variety, I think, are only forms of *L. Erinus*, Linn.

L. dregeana, A. DC.

Damp spots on veld. 1-3 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 461!; Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Vaal River).

SESUTO: *Napshane ea phiri*. The "Napshane" of the wolf. This plant is very much used by the witch-doctors, who make a preparation from it in which they wash their divining bones, believing that it makes them more accurate.

L. (Metzleria) dregeana, Sond.).

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*!; Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (near Hebron).

L. aquatica, Phillips, sp. nov. (Pl. III, fig. c). *Herba* aquatica. *Rhizomata* parva. *Folia* 5-2.2 cm. longa, supra 3-6 mm. lata, obovata vel obovato-elliptica, apice obtusa, basi attenuata, glabra. *Petiolus* 3-8 mm. longus, planus. *Pedicellus* 3 mm. longus, teres, glaber. *Calyx* 2.75 mm. longus; segmenta 1.25 mm. longa, ovato-elliptica, apice subacuta, glabra. *Tubus* corollae 4 mm. longus, 4.5 mm. latus, glaber; lobi 3.5 et 4 mm. longi, 1 et 2 mm. lati, oblongi, elliptico-oblongi, vel oblongo-lineares, apice acuti, glabri. *Filamenta* 4 mm. longa, plana, glabra; antherae 1.75 mm. longae, 2 inferiores setosae. *Ovarium* 1.5 mm. longum, ovatum, glabrum; stylus 3.5 mm. longus, teres; stigma minutum, conicum, ciliatum.

In a marsh at the base of Doodman's Krans Mountain, Drakensbergen, 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6756. Flowers purple.

A small marsh herb with creeping stems rooting at the nodes. *Leaves* .5-2.2 cm. long, 3-6 mm. broad above, obovate or obovate-elliptic, obtuse, narrowed at the base into a flattish petiole 3-8 mm. long, glabrous. *Flowers* solitary in the axils of the leaves, pedicelled. *Pedicel* 3 mm. long, terete, glabrous. *Calyx* 2.75 mm. long, cut almost to the base; lobes 1.25 mm. long, ovate-elliptic, subacute, glabrous. *Corolla-tube* 4 mm. long, 4.5 mm. broad when flattened out, glabrous; larger lobes 3.5 mm. long, 2 mm. broad, oblong or elliptic-oblong, acute, glabrous; smaller lobes 4 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, oblong or oblong-linear, acute, glabrous. *Stamens* monadelphous; filaments 4 mm. long, flat, glabrous; anthers 1.75 mm. long, the lower two with a few setose hairs. *Ovary* 1.5 mm. long, ovate in outline, glabrous; style 3.5 mm. long, terete; stigma minute, conical, with a ring of fine hairs.

In habit this plant resembles *L. muscoides*, Cham., to which it is allied, but differs in having entire leaves.

L. Tysonii, Phillips, sp. nov. (Pl. 1, fig. A). *Herba* acaulescens. *Folia* radicalia, .8-9.5 cm. longa, .2-2.6 cm. lata, obovata, lanceolata vel elliptica, apice obtusa, basi angustata, glabra. *Pedunculus* 7-46.5 cm. longus, glaber. *Bracteae* 1.5-3 mm. longae, lineares. *Pedicellus* .6-1.2 cm. longus. *Tubus* calycis 3.7 mm. longus, glaber; lobi 2-4 mm. longi, lineares, apice subacuti. *Tubus* corollae 5 mm. longus, 4 mm. latus; lobi 3-6.5 mm. longi, obovati, glabri. *Filamenta* 6 mm. longa, glabra; antherae 2 mm. longae. *Ovarium* 1-3 mm. longum, glabrum; stylus 4 mm. longus, teres, glaber; lobi .5 mm. longi, oblongi. *Fructus* 8 mm. longus, 3.5 mm. latus, 5-costatus, glaber.

Banks of the Hlotse River, 3-12 in. high, flowers mauve. Spring (October). Makokoane, Leribe District, A. Dieterlen, 811; East Griqualand, grassy places near Kokstad, 5000 ft., November, Tyson, 1889, Tyson in *Herb. Norm. Austro-Afric.*, 571.

SESUTO: *Poli ea nōka*.

A herbaceous plant with radical leaves and long subnude peduncles arising from the rootstock. *Peduncles* glabrous, naked except for 1 or 2 pairs of leaves near the base. *Radical leaves* .8-9.5 cm. long, .2-2.6 cm. broad, obovate, lanceolate or elliptic, obtuse, narrowed at the base into a flattened petiole, entire or remotely serrulate, glabrous. *Inflorescence* racemose. *Bracts* 1.5-3 mm. long, linear. *Pedicels* .6-1.2 cm. long, elongating in the fruit up to 3.5 cm. *Calyx-tube* 3.7 mm. long, turbinate, sometimes obovate in outline, glabrous; lobes 2-4 mm. long, linear, subacute. *Corolla-tube* 5 mm. long, 4 mm. broad

when laid open, glabrous; upper lobes 6·5 mm. long, 3–4 mm. broad, obovate, obtuse, narrowed at the base; lower lobes 3 mm. long, obovate, bluntly apiculate, narrowed at the base. *Staminal column* 6 mm. high; filaments linear, glabrous; anthers 2 mm. long, the 2 shortest bearded at the apex. *Ovary* 1–3 mm. long, glabrous; style 4 mm. long, terete, glabrous; lobes, 5 mm. long, oblong, with a circle of hairs at the base. *Fruit* 8 mm. long, 3·5 mm. broad, 2-celled, 5-ribbed, glabrous. Approaches *L. cyphioides*, Harv., from which it differs in having glabrous leaves, longer pedicels, and the calyx-tube being longer than the lobes.

CYPHIA, Berg.

C. corylifolia, Harv.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., February, Wood, 9203.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

C. elata, Harv.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 12–25 in. high, flowers pale mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 451; higher grassy slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8100 ft., January, Thode, 31.

SESUTO: Lenkoto.

C. triphylla, Phillips, sp. nov. *Scandens*, 5–1 m. longus. *Rami* glabri. *Folia* subsessilia, trifoliolata. *Petiolus* 1 mm. longus, linearis; foliola 1–3 cm. longa, 5–1 mm. lata, linearia, apice obtusa, glabra. *Inflorescentia* terminalis, 7–20 cm. longa. *Pedicellus* 2 mm. longus, teres, glaber. *Tubus* calycis 1 mm. longus, campanulatus, glaber; lobi 1·5 mm. longi, lineares, apice acuti, marginati. *Segmenta* corollae 6–7 mm. longa, lanceolata lineariaque. *Filamenta* 3·5 mm. longa, supra angustata, basi paullo plana, glabra; antherae 1·5 mm. longae, lineares, glabrae. *Ovarium* 2·5 mm. longum, ovatum, glabrum; stylus 1·5 mm. longus, teres; stigma capitatum, ciliatum.

Slopes at Malavaneng, Leribe District. Summer (February). *A. Dieterlen*, 945.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Lekotoana la mehlaka*. The small "Lekoto" of the marshes. *Mararana oa mehlaka*. The small creeper of the marshes.

A twining plant, 5–1 m. long. *Stems* glabrous. *Leaves* shortly petioled, trifoliate. *Petiole* 1 mm. long, linear; leaflets 1–3 cm. long, 5–1 mm. broad, linear, obtuse, glabrous. *Inflorescence* terminal, 7–20 cm. long, leafless. *Pedicels* 2 mm. long, slender, terete, glabrous. *Calyx-tube* 1 mm. long, campanulate, glabrous; lobes 1·5 mm. long, linear, acute, with narrow membranous wings. *Corolla-segments* 6–7 mm. long; the lower lanceolate, attenuate at the base; the upper

linear, channelled. *Stamens* alternating with the corolla segments; filaments 3.5 mm. long, narrow above, slightly widened towards the base, glabrous; anthers 1.5 mm. long, linear, glabrous. *Ovary* 2.5 mm. long, ovate in outline, glabrous; style 1.5 mm long, terete; stigma capitate, fringed with hairs.

Very near *C. digitata*, Willd., from which it is distinguished by having glabrous stamens.

C. sp.

Natal, climbing over shrubs at Polela, 5-6000 ft., April, Wood, 4569.

LIGHTFOOTIA, L'Her.

L. Huttoni, Sond.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., January, Wood, 8800.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenström. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland.

var.

Natal, Mawahqua, 6-7000 ft., April, Wood, 4599.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

L. denticulata, Sond.

Hills and mountain slopes. 2-8 in. high, flowers dark violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 332!; Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Natal. Transvaal.

SESUTO: *Boloa*. A love philter. A decoction is made from the plant with which women, especially the wives of polygamists, bathe themselves, believing that by so doing they will be loved by their husbands.

L. albens, Spreng.

Mountain slopes. 1-3 ft. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 402!

DISTRIBUTION: Caledon. Uitenhage. Komgha. Orange Free State (Orange River).

SESUTO: *Tloatlhatsane*. Derived from the verb "ho tloatlotsa"—to crack or make a noise. Used as fuel.

L. Dieterlenii, Phillips, sp. nov. *Planta* 10-32 cm. alta. *Rami* pubescentes. *Folia* erecta, 4-1.5 cm. longa, .5-2.5 mm. lata, linearia vel ovato-linearia, apice obtusa, basi semiamplexicaulia, subtus uncostata, glabra; margines recurvae, dentatae. *Flores* axillares vel terminales. *Pedicellus* ad 1.5 mm. longus. *Tubus calyci* 1-2 mm.

longus, campanulatus, 10-costatus, 5-angulatus, glaber; lobi 2-3 mm. longi, lineares vel ovato-lineares, acuminati, apice subacuti, glabri; margines cartilaginae, integrae vel 1-4-dentatae. *Tubus corollae* 1.5-2 mm. longus, glaber; lobi 5-6 mm. longi, 1-1.25 mm. lati, lineares, apice subacuti, glabri. *Filamenta* 1.5-2 mm. longa, basi ovata vel orbiculata et ciliata, supra filiformia; antherae 1.75-2.5 mm. longae, lineares. *Ovarium* 1.5-2 mm. longum, subglobosum; stylus 5-6 mm. longus, teres, apice trilobatus.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 4-18 in. high. Summer-Autumn. Flowers violet. *A. Dieterlen*, 528; Orange Free State, Harrismith, near the Wilge River, February, *Wood*, 4815; Transvaal, Witwatersrand, April, *Mrs. Hutton in Herb. Albany Museum*, 881.

A small shrub 10-23 cm. high, with simple branches arising from the apex of a thick underground stem, rarely branched above. *Branches* terete, pubescent. *Leaves* erect, 4-1.5 cm. long, .5-2.5 mm. broad below, linear or ovate-linear, obtuse, half-clasping at the base, with recurved and denticulate margins and a distinct midrib beneath, glabrous. *Flowers* axillary or terminating very short lateral shoots. *Pedicel* up to 1.5 mm. long, elongating slightly in the fruit. *Calyx-tube* 1-2 mm. long, campanulate, 10-nerved, 5-angled, glabrous; lobes 2-3 mm. long, linear or ovate-linear, acuminate, subacute, longer than the tube, with cartilaginous margins, entire or 1-4-toothed, glabrous. *Corolla-tube* 1.5-2 mm. long, glabrous; lobes 5-6 mm. long, 1-1.25 mm. broad, linear, subacute, glabrous. *Stamens* inserted at the base of the corolla-tube: filaments 1.5-2 mm. long, ovate or orbicular and ciliate below, filiform above; anthers 1.75-2.5 mm. long, linear. *Ovary* enclosed in the calyx-tube, 1.5-2 mm. long, subglobose, 3-celled; style 5-6 mm. long, terete, usually thickened above, glabrous; stigmas three, 1 mm. long, linear or oblong.

Near *L. Huttoni*, Sond., and *L. unidentata*, Sond.; from the former it differs in having toothed leaves and from the latter it may be distinguished by having a glabrous calyx and corolla.

WAHLENBERGIA, *Schrad.*

W. montana, A. DC.

Natal, near the Tugela Falls, 5000 ft., *Wood*, 3613; Ben McDhui, 9250-9800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6762.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenström. East Griqualand.

W. Banksiana, A. DC.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8212.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape.

W. capillacea, A. DC.

Basutoland, valley above the Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 8200 ft. March, flowers blue, *Galpin*, 6759; Natal, Polela, 5000 ft., *Wood*, 4604.

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. East Griqualand.

W. denudata, A. DC.

Mountain slopes. 10–25 in. high, flowers violet or lilac. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 119c! 119d!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Tenane*. See *W. androsacea*.

W. undulata, A. DC.

Mountain slopes. 12–25 in. high, flowers violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 119a!; Tsitsa Footpath, Drakensberg, 7600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6757.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Uitenhage. Albany. Alice. Komgha. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Moopetsane*. Derived from the verb “ho opa”—to clap the hands. *Letoao*. Meaning unknown. *Tenane*. See *W. androsacea*.

W. caledonica, Sond.

Mountain slopes. 10–22 in. high, flowers violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 119b!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1859!; Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Tenane*. See *W. androsacea*.

W. Zeyheri, E. & Z.

Veld and mountain slopes. 6–15 in. high, flowers bluish-mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 119e!; Natal, grassy hill, Polela, 5–6000 ft., *Wood*.

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Tenane*. See *W. androsacea*.

W. androsacea, A. DC.

Veld and in cultivated lands. 8–20 in. high, flowers mauve. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 340!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Kolbe in Herb. Bolus*!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State. Transvaal. Lourenco-Marques.

SESUTO: *Tenane*. Derived from the verb “ho tena”—to get tired of. Used in the form of a decoction for ulcers in the intestines of

children. This is one of the first spring plants and grows in quantities in the lands before ploughing has begun. Women and girls are seen every day collecting the plant, which they cook as a spinach, but they soon tire of it.

W. depressa, Wood & Evans. (Pl. III, fig. B).

Under rocks on plateau. 4–12 in. high, flowers light-blue. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 529!; Natal, wet rocks on the summit of the Drakensberg, March, *Wood*, 5977.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Bolaoane*. The small love-philter. *Boea ba 'mutla*. The hair of a hare. Young men, wishing to win the love of girls who refuse to be courted, wash themselves with a decoction prepared from the plant.

W. depressa, W. & E. forma (Pl. V, fig. 4).

Plateau and mountain slopes. 2–5 in. high, flowers white or pale. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 413!; forming mats, flowers pale blue, *Phillips*, 901!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Moriri oa letlapa*.

In habit the above specimens are totally different from the typical form. Numerous compact slender branches arise from the apex of an underground woody stem arranged in such a way as to form cushions.

W. basutica, Phillips, sp. nov. (Pl. V, fig. 3). *Planta* prostrata. *Rami* 4–10 cm. longi; *ramuli* pilosi. *Folia* 4–1 cm. longa, 1·5–5 mm. lata, elliptica, obovata, spathulata vel subrotunda, apice obtusa, basi attenuata, aliquando pilosa; *margines* integrae, crassae. *Flores* terminales, solitarii. *Pedicellus* ad 3·5 mm. longus, pilosus. *Tubus calycis* 3 mm. longus, supra 4 mm. latus, pilosus; *lobi* 4–5 mm. longi, basi 2 mm. lati, ovati, apice acuti, paullo pilosi; *margines* crassae. *Corolla* paullo pilosa; *tubus* 8 mm. longus, supra 5 mm. latus, campanulatus; *lobi* 6 mm. longi, 4 mm. lati, elliptici, apice mucronati ciliatique. *Filamenta* 3 mm. longa, lineari-acuminata; *antherae* 2·5 mm. longae lineares. *Ovarium* 2 mm. longum, circiter 2 mm. latum, subglobosum; *stylus* 8 mm. longus, teres, infra minute pubescens, apice truncatus, trilobatusque; *lobi* 5 mm. longi.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 2–8 in. long, flowers pale blue. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 622.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Mafôle*.

A prostrate plant with creeping branches 4–10 cm. long. *Branches* compact, forming tufts; *branchlets* pilose. *Leaves* 4–1 cm. long,

1·5–5 mm. broad, elliptic, obovate, spathulate or subrotund, obtuse, attenuated at the base into a flat petiole, entire, with rounded and thickened margins, sometimes pilose, otherwise glabrous. *Flowers* terminal, solitary. *Pedicels* up to 3·5 mm. long, pilose, sometimes almost absent. *Calyx-tube* 3 mm. long, 4 mm. in diameter above, obconical, pilose; lobes 4·5 mm. long, 2 mm. broad at the base, triangular-ovate, acute, with rounded and thickened margins, scantily pilose. *Corolla* pale blue, scantily pilose; tube 8 mm. long, 5 mm. in diameter above, campanulate; lobes 6 mm. long, 4 mm. broad, elliptic, bluntly mucronate at the apex and ciliate with a few hairs. *Stamens* inserted at the base of the corolla-tube; filaments 3 mm. long, linear-acuminate; anthers 2·5 mm. long, linear. *Ovary* 3-celled, 2 mm. long, about 2 mm. broad, subglobose; style 8 mm. long, terete, minutely pubescent on the lower half, truncate and 3-lobed at the apex; lobes 5 mm. long, linear, terete. *Fruit* enclosed in the persistent calyx, 3 mm. long, 2 mm. broad below, conical; seeds 75 mm. long, 5 mm. broad, ellipsoid; testa reddish-brown.

Very closely allied to *W. montana*, DC., from which it is easily distinguished by the smaller and differently shaped leaves which are narrowed at the base into a flat petiole. I can find no material difference in the floral structure. At first I thought this plant should be regarded as a form of *W. montana*, DC., but as Madame Dieterlen's specimens are so utterly different from, and can so easily be distinguished from this species, I decided to keep them specifically distinct.

***W. pinifolia*, N. E. Br.**

Natal, on damp rocks, 5–6000 ft., February, *Evans*, 348.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

***W. Galpinii*, Phillips, sp. nov.** *Planta* pusilla, 7–10 cm. alta. *Rami* minute pubescentes. *Folia* 3–1·1 cm. longa, 5–2 mm. lata, linearia vel spathulato-linearia, apice obtusa, basi angustata, glabra. *Flores* solitarii, terminales vel axillares. *Pedicellus* circiter 2 mm. longus, glaber vel minute pubescens. *Tubus calycis* 1·5 mm. longus, glaber; lobi 3 mm. longi, ovato-lineares, apice obtusi, glabri. *Tubus corollae* 3 mm. longus, glaber; lobi 2·5 mm. longi, 1·75 mm. lati, acuminati. *Filamenta* 1·5 mm. longa, oblonga, basi 5 mm. lata minute ciliataque, supra linearia; antherae 1·25 mm. longae, oblongo-lineares. *Ovarium* triloculare; stylus 2 mm. longus, teres, glaber; lobi 3.

Wittebergen, Ben McDhui, Barkly East Division, 9300–9500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6761.

A dwarf plant 7–10 cm. high. *Branches* terete, minutely pubescent.

Leaves 3-1.1 cm. long, .5-2 mm. broad, linear or spatulate-linear, obtuse, narrowed at the base, glabrous. *Flowers* solitary, terminal or axillary. *Pedicels* about 2 mm. long, glabrous or minutely pubescent. *Calyx-tube* 1.5 mm. long, glabrous; lobes 3 mm. long, ovate-linear, obtuse, glabrous. *Corolla* mauve; tube 3 mm. long, glabrous; lobes 2.5 mm. long, 1.75 mm. broad, bluntly acuminate. *Filaments* 1.5 mm. long, oblong, and .5 mm. broad in the lower half and very finely ciliate, linear above; anthers 1.25 mm. long, oblong-linear. *Ovary* 3-celled; style 2 mm. long, terete, glabrous; stigmas 3.

Near *W. depressa*, W. & E., but differs in having flattened non-ciliated leaves.

W. sp.

Harrismith, *Krook*, 2764!

ERICACEAE.

ERICA, *Linn.*

E. cerinthoides, Linn.

Cliffs and mountain slopes. 2-3 ft. high, flowers bright red. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 123!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 758.

DISTRIBUTION: Worcester. Malmesbury. Cape. Caledon. Riversdale. Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Waterfall Creek, MacMac, Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Momōnyane* or *Semōmōnyane*. Derived from the verb "ho momōnya"—to suck up. The flowers are visited by birds for the nectar. The native children suck the flowers for the sweet nectar.

E. alopecurus, Harv.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 9-20 in. high, flowers mauve-carmine. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 274!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 756; Luhana Pass, Drakensberg Range, *Galpin*, 2321; Natal, near Van Reenen, *Schlechter*, 6992.

DISTRIBUTION: Cathcart. King William's Town. Stutterheim. Somerset East. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Gemsbok Spruit, Komati).

SESUTO: *Chesa-litelu*. Burn the beard. Used as fuel. The natives say a fire made with this plant produces many sparks which fly up and burn the beards of the men sitting round it.

E. algida, Bolus.

Slopes of high mountains at Malavaneng, Leribe District. 2½-4 ft. high, flowers pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 862!; Qoqolosi Peak,

Phillips, 990!; Basutoland, Machacha, *Bryce*; on the higher slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, *Flanagan*, 2030, *Thode*, 33; Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 854; near the source of the Umtjesi River, *Thode*, 63.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Lekhapu le lenyenyane*. The small "Lekhapu." Used for fuel.

E. Flanagani, Bolus.

On the landward slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, above the Eland's River Valley, 8000 ft., *Flanagan*, 2031.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

E. trichoclada, G. & B.

Natal, Polela, *Evans*, 673.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal (Liddesdale).

E. Tysoni, Bolus.

Natal, on the Drakensberg Range, at Polela, *Evans*, 673.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

E. drakensbergensis, G. & B.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., February, *Wood*, 6066.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Transvaal (eastern portion).

E. sitiens, Klotz.

Natal, Drakensberg, *Wood*, 9732.

DISTRIBUTION: Stellenbosch. Caledon.

E. Schlechteri, Bolus.

Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., Bolus.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Natal.

E. frigida, Bolus.

Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., *Flanagan*, 2029, *Thode*, 3265, *Bolus*; Natal, Amawahqua Mtn., *Evans*, 675, *Wood*, 4580.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

E. Woodii, Bolus.

Oliver's Hoek and Mont-aux-Sources, *Thode*, 60, 61; Natal, Polela, *Evans*, 674; Summit Maclear Pile, 5200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6763.

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Stutterheim. Graaff Reinet. Orange Free State (without locality). Transvaal (Barberton, Houtbosch).

E. maesta, Bolus.

Ravine at Leribe, December, *A. Dieterlen*, 15!; *Phillips*, 989!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 759, 760.

DISTRIBUTION: Humansdorp. Bedford. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet.

E. leucopelta, Tausch.

Mountain slopes and ravine. Flowers cream and crimson, November.

A. Dieterlen, 386! 720!

DISTRIBUTION : Stockenström.

E. Solandra, Andr.

Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, 7000 ft., *Schlechter*, 6938.

DISTRIBUTION : George.

E. Cooperi, Bolus, var. *Missionis*, Bolus.

Eastern slopes of Drakensberg, between Pot River Berg and Tsitsa Footpath, 6000–7800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6765.

DISTRIBUTION : Tembuland. East Griqualand.

E. Caffrorum, Bolus, var. *luxurians*, Bolus.

Natal, foot of the Drakensberg Range. *Wood*, 3519 : Mawahqua Peak, Polela, *Wood*, 4281.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

var. *aristulata*, Bolus.

Drakensberg Range, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4976.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

E. Thodei, G. & B.

Rocky places on the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, near the sources of the Tugela River, 9–10000 ft., *Thode*, 64 ; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8650–9000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6766.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

E. lasiocarpa, G. & B.

Natal, rocky places near Van Reenen, 7000 ft., *Schlechter*, 6941.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

PHILIPPIA, Kl.

P. Evansii, N. E. Br.

Natal, near Ulundi, 5–6000 ft., *Evans*, 62.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

PRIMULACEAE.

LYSIMACHIA, Linn.

L. Woodii, Schltr.

Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, in a damp valley, 5–6000 ft., *Wood*, 4522.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

MYRSINEAE.

MYRSINE, *Linn.***M. africana**, *Linn.*

Mountain slopes and ravines. 4–8 ft. high, flowers white. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 64a! 64b!; common undershrub in ravines, *Phillips*, 578! 784!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 738! 2697; Natal, near Van Reenen, *Schlechter*, 6999.

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Clanwilliam. Cape. Caledon. Swellendam. Knysna. Uitenhage. Albany. Queenstown. Cathcart. Somerset East. Aberdeen. Middelburg. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Shiluvane, near Blauw Bank).

SESUTO: *Thakhisa*. A peg. *Morokoana-phelen*. He who sews the rams. Pegs are made from the wood to pin skins to the ground when drying. Also given to rams to prevent them covering the ewes before the proper time.

EBENACEAE.

ROYENA, *Linn.***R. lucida**, *Linn.*

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2157; Orange Free State, Drakensberg, *Cooper*, 1062!; in Pot River Berg Forest, 5500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6769; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, *Rehmann*, 7242, 5–6000 ft., December, flowers yellow tinged with pink, *Wood*, 9728!; Drakensberg, at Mount Prospect, *Rehmann*, 6998!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Malmesbury. Tulbagh. Cape. Caledon. Swellendam. Knysna. Uitenhage. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Stockenstroom. Cathcart. Somerset East. East Griqualand. Orange Free State (without locality).

R. villosa, *Linn.*

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2687!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Bathurst. Natal. Orange Free State (without locality).

R. hirsuta, *Linn.*

Mountain slopes. 5–8 ft. high, flowers crimson. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 144a! 144b!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, *Miss Jacobsz in Herb. Bolus*, 8118!; Natal, near Van Reenen, 5500 ft., *Schlechter*, 6956, *Wood*, 5658.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Clanwilliam. Malmesbury. Cape. Caledon. Swellendam. Uniondale. Humansdorp. Albany.

Queenstown. Calvinia. Worcester. Beaufort West. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Aberdeen. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Waterval River, near Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Ntlo ea makhoaba*. The house of the rook. *Senōkōnōkō* and *Muehiche*. Meanings unknown. Before the introduction of matches into Basutoland, a stick prepared from this plant was used to kindle a fire by means of friction. Used as fuel.

R. sp. (deflorate).

Mountain slopes, Leribe. *A. Dieterlen*, 715!

SESUTO: *Mohloare-thatjane*. The hard "Mohloare" (Olive tree). Walking sticks are made from the hard wood.

EUCLEA, *Murr.*

E. coriacea, A. DC.

Mountain slopes and ravines. A tree, flowers cream. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 195!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Graaff Reinet.

SESUTO: *Balikokotana*. The father of the round objects (so named on account of the round fruits). *Pholo-li-kokoto*. The oxen (fruits) are round. *Phole-li-kokoto* and *Thele-li-kokoto*. The fruits which are round. Used in the form of a decoction together with *E. lanceolata* or alone to wash the divining bones in order to give them accuracy. Also employed as a purgative.

E. lanceolata, E. Mey.

Mountain slopes. 7-10 ft. high, flowers greenish. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 63!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3464, 3481; in Pot River Berg Forest, 5500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6770.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Knysna. George. Uniondale. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Queenstown. Calvinia. Somerset East. Beaufort West. King William's Town. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, near Middleburg; Pretoria, near Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Mohlakōlo*. He who wipes. *Motsetlōla*. Meaning unknown. Used as fuel. See also note under *E. coriacea*.

E. multiflora, Hiern.

Basutoland (doubtful), *Cooper*, 3488.

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Tulbagh. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Albany. Bathurst. Natal.

E. natalensis, A. DC.

Natal, up to the Drakensberg, July, *Wood*, 958.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Barberton).

E. daphnoides, Hiern.

Natal, Upper Tugela River, *Gerrard*, 1506, 1606.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth.

OLEACEAE.

JASMINUM, *Linn.***J. angulare**, Vahl.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek Pass, 4-5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3515.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Somerset East. East Griqualand. Orange Free State (without locality). Transvaal (Komati Poort).

MENODORA, *Humb. & Bonpl.***M. africana**, Hook.

Natal, near the Tugela River, 4-5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3550; Bushman's River, *Gerrard*, 631.

DISTRIBUTION: Zululand. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (near Pretoria, Derde Poort, near Irene, Magaliesberg, near Lydenburg, near Barberton, near Potchefstroom).

OLEA, *Linn.***O. verrucosa**, Link.

Mountain slopes and ravines. A tree, flowers cream. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 313!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Paarl. Uitenhage. East London. Albany. Queenstown. Cathcart. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Mohloare*. The olive tree. A preparation used for headache is made from it. Strong walking-sticks and knobkerries are made from the wood. A vegetative specimen (*A. Dieterlen*, 715) I take to be this species.

APOCYNACEAE.

CARISSA, *Linn.***C. Arduina**, Lam.

Natal, Polela, 4-5000 ft., *Fernando*; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8105!

DISTRIBUTION : Swellendam. Bredasdorp. Mossel Bay. George. Uitenhage. Albany. Bathurst. Somerset East. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Klerksdorp, Houtbosch).

ASCLEPIADACEAE.

RAPHIONACME, Harv.

R. divaricata, Harv.

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-12 in. high, flowers violet, early spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 158! : Harrismith, *Sankey*, 19.

DISTRIBUTION : Alexandria. Albany. Bathurst. Queenstown. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO : *Kherenchane*. Meaning unknown. A medicine for internal tumours is prepared from the plant. Recently the plant has been used by the natives for making a very intoxicating beverage called "ghali" by mixing it with treacle or sugar, kaffir-corn, and water.

PARAPODIUM, *E. Mey.*

P. costatum, *E. Mey.*

Veld. 12-25 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 189! ; on the Wittebergen, *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION : Orange Free State (Rhenoster River). Transvaal (Vereeniging, Lydenburg, Magaliesberg, Modderfontein, Johannesburg, Pietersburg).

SESUTO : *Sehamela*. He who milks for the goat. Eaten as a vegetable. Said to be much liked by goats.

P. simile, *N. E. Br.*

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, *Bolus*, 6348!

DISTRIBUTION : Transvaal (near Rustenburg).

XYSMALOBIUM, *R. Br.*

X. stockenstromense, Scott-Elliot.

Grassy slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 7800 ft., *Thode*, 36!

DISTRIBUTION : Stockenstroom. Stutterheim. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Belfast, Carolina, Donker Hoek).

X. undulatum, *R. Br.*

Veld and mountain slopes. 20-42 in. high, flowers pale cream and green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 31!

DISTRIBUTION : Paarl. Cape. Swellendam. Alexandria. Albany. Queenstown. Richmond. Victoria West. Somerset East. Orange

Free State (near Seven Fountains). Transvaal (Springbok Flats, Pretoria, Modderfontein, Johannesburg, Standerton).

SESUTO: *Leshokhoa*. Meaning unknown. The young leaves are eaten as a spinach.

X. parviflorum, Harv.

Mountain slopes. 7-20 in. high, flowers greyish violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 473!; Basutoland, without locality, *Cooper*, 934; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6300 ft., *Bolus*, 8112; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 134; Natal, Weenen County, 3-6000 ft., *Sutherland*, *Wood*, 4370; near Van Reenen, *Wood*, 6633.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. East Griqualand. Transvaal (between Waterval River and Znikerbosch Rand).

SESUTO: *Leoto lu Khoko*. The foot of a fowl. *Ntsine*. Meaning unknown. A medicine for colic is prepared from it.

X. Woodii, N. E. Br.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 10830.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

PERIGLOSSUM, *Decne.*

P. angustifolium, *Decne.*

Damp spots on veld. 8-22 in. high, flowers dark yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 491a!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Johannesburg, Modderfontein).

SESUTO: *Schoètè mohlaka*. The carrot of the marsh. *Schoètè Ntsinli*. Meaning unknown. The roots of this plant and of all species of *Schizoglossum* are eaten, especially by children (*Schoètè* = carrot).

SCHIZOGLOSSUM, *E. Mey.*

S. atropurpureum, *E. Mey.*

Shady spots on mountain slopes. 30-50 in. high, flowers very dark brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 493!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek. *Bolus*, 8111!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 192; Natal, slopes of the Drakensberg Range at Oliver's Hoek, 5-6000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3471; on the Wittebergen, 5-6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Schoètè-moru*. The wood-carrot (because the plant grows on the mountain slopes, near shrubs). The roots are eaten raw.

S. elingue, N. E. Br.

Natal, slopes of the Drakensberg Range, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 358.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

S. flavum, Schltr., var. **lineare**, N. E. Br.

Natal, Drakensberg, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4878!

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

S. stenoglossum, Schltr.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2722; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 191; Natal, Van Reenen, 5500 ft., October-December, *Wood*, 4561, 4778, 5009; highest grassy slopes of the Caledon Range (spur of Drakensberg), c. 8100 ft., January, flowers dark purple, *Thode*, 38!

DISTRIBUTION : Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (no locality).

S. pachyglossum, Schltr.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3147; on a hill near Harrismith, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5383, *Sankey*, 178; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6000 ft., *Bolus*, 8110! *Flanagan*, 1881.

DISTRIBUTION : King William's Town. East Griqualand. Natal.

S. linifolium, Schltr.

Veld and plateau. 12-25 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 26!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2727.

DISTRIBUTION : Riversdale. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Albany. Stockenström. Queenstown. Cathcart. Somerset East. Cradock. Aliwal North. Albert. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO : *Schoète Nthokoe*. Meaning unknown. The root is eaten raw.

S. pumilum, Schltr.

Harrismith, *Sankey*, 180.

DISTRIBUTION : Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (between the Waterval River and Zuikerbosch Rand).

S. robustum, Schltr.

Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, 5500 ft., *Bolus*, 8108!; near Harrismith, *Sankey*, 177.

DISTRIBUTION : Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Donker Hoek).

S. pulchellum, Schltr.

Plateau. 6-15 in. high, flowers brown, cream and crimson. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 801!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2729;

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, *Flanagan in Herb. Bolus*, 8109!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 182; Van Reenen's Pass, 5500 ft., *Wood*, 5143! 4256.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Barberton, near Botsabelo, near Belfast, near Roodepoort).

SESUTO: *Schoète Mpulutsaana*. The greyish carrot. The root is eaten raw.

S. biflorum, Schltr.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 8-25 in. high, flowers violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 370!

DISTRIBUTION: Cathcart. Queenstown. Aliwal North. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Klein Oliphant's River, near Johannesburg, Magaliesberg, Modderfontein).

S. araneiferum, Schltr.

Veld. 6 in. high, flowers whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 853b!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, *Bolus*, 8107!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal (Newcastle). Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Schoète Nthokoe*. The slender carrot. The root is eaten raw.

S. lamellatum, Schltr.

Veld and mountain slopes. 7-16 in. high, flowers whitish. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 853a!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Wodehouse. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, near Johannesburg, Waterval River, Rustenburg, Pretoria, Pilgrim's Rest).

SESUTO: *Schoète-moro*. The juicy carrot. The root is eaten raw.

S. interruptum, Schltr.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 20-48 in. high, flowers greyish-mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 490! Wittebergen, 5000 ft. *Drège*, 3428.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Schoète Phofu*. The carrot of the eland. *Schoète Legala*. The bamboo carrot. *Moranaaphofu*. Meaning unknown. The root is eaten raw.

ASCLEPIAS, *Linn.*

A. cucullata, Schltr.

Harrismith, *Sankey*, 185; Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., November-December, flowers pink and white, *Wood*, 4820, 5384! 5667!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton, Zoutpansberg).

A. stellifera, Schltr.

Veld and mountain slopes. 5-12 in. high, flowers mauve and pinkish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 261!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2721, 2735; Natal, Klip River, *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Aliwal North. Transkei. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (near Johannesburg, Barberton, Zuikerbosch Rand, Heidelberg, Springbok Flats, Modderfontein).

SESUTO: *Moholantja*. He who attracts dogs.

A. multicaulis, Schltr.

Veld and mountain slopes. A creeping plant, 4-9 in. long, flowers violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 116!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 935; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 183; Wittebergen, *Drège*, Ladybrand, c. 6000 ft., *Bertha Rogers in Herb. Bolus*, 13430!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Transkei. Natal. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (Witkleifontein).

SESUTO: *Lenkiling*. Meaning unknown. *Lekhoaphèla*. He who draws his legs together when sitting on the ground (an allusion to the habit of the plant, whose branches lie close to one another on the ground). The plant is eaten freely, either cooked or raw.

A. brevicuspis, Schltr.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2721 bis, 2724.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. King William's Town. Pondoland. Natal. Zululand. Transvaal (near Piet Retief).

A. gibba, Schltr.

Wittebergen, *Drège*, 4973; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, December, *Bolus*, 8113!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Bedford. Stockenstroom. Queenstown. Somerset East. Molteno. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (Vredefort). Transvaal (near Pretoria, Ermelo, Standerton, Modderfontein).

var. *media*, N. E. Br.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, *Bolus*, 8113; Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Zululand. Swaziland. Transvaal (Standerton, Magaliesberg, Rustenberg, Nylstroom).

A. eminens, Schltr.

Veld. 8-14 in. high, flowers green, pink, and white. Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 365!

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (Sevenfontein). Transvaal (Lydenburg, Pretoria, Ermelo, etc.). Natal. Zululand. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Montsuku*. *Motsōkō*. *Montsōkō*. Meanings unknown. The whole plant is eaten raw.

A. aurea, Schltr.

Veld, mountain slopes. 13-22 in. high, flowers yellowish. Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 655!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton, Pilgrim's Rest, near Johannesburg, Modderfontein, Rustenburg, Zoutpansberg, Magaliesberg, Malelane, Matebe, Mooi River, Carolina).

SESUTO: *Mohlatsisa*. He who causes vomiting. Used as an emetic.

var. *vittata*, N. E. Br.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 932.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Swaziland. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (Barberton).

A. schizoglossoides, Schltr.

Natal, Van Reenen. 5-6000 ft., November, *Wood*, 6576.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Fort Beaufort. Stutterheim.

A. decipiens, N. E. Br.

Mountain slopes. 20-40 in. high, flowers dark yellow. Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 631!; among rocks under cliffs and mountain slopes, occasional, *Phillips*, 812! 836!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (near Irene, Wonderboompoort, Johannesburg, Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Moethimōlo oa thaba*. He of the mountain who causes sneezing. *Molimōla oa thaba*. He of the mountain who reveals. *Lebeyana la thaba*. The small cream of the mountain. Used as a snuff and as a medicine for sore breasts.

A. fruticosa, Linn.

Veld and mountain slopes. 30-45 in. high, flowers pale yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 84!; bush 2-4 ft., flowers cream, common. *Phillips* 518!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 241.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Oudtshoorn. Riversdale. George. Knysna, Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Colesberg. King William's Town. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Bethlehem, Vredefort, Parys) Transvaal (Pretoria, Lydenburg, Platsand, Irene, Fourteen

Streams, Crocodile River, Johannesburg, Modderfontein, Pilgrim's Rest, Hebron).

SESUTO: *Moethimōlo*. He who causes sneezing. *Molimōlo*. He who reveals. *Lebeyana*. Small cream. Used as a cure for a cold in the head. The silky hairs of the seeds are used to make pillows.

A. humilis, Schltr.

Basutoland, Machacha Mountain, *Bryce*; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., *Flanagan in Herb. Bolus*, 8117; Caledon Range, *Thode*, 39; Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*, 3240.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. adscendens, Schltr.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2720.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton, Rustenberg, Heidelberg, Pretoria, Springbok Flats, Irene, Matebas Valley, Modderfontein).

PACHYCARPUS, *E. Mey.*

P. rigidus, *E. Mey.*

Mountain slopes. Flowers yellowish-purple. Summer. Sebothvane, near Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 377a!; Matelas Peak, *Thode*, 34.

DISTRIBUTION: Tarkastad. Aliwal North. Orange Free State (near Bethlehem). Transvaal (Mooi River, Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Phōma-metsu*. He who cuts the arrows (or thorns). *Leshokoana*. The small "Leshokhoa." Used for curing colic pains (the natives compare the pains to arrows piercing the intestines). In spring the plant is used as a vegetable.

var. **tridens**, *E. Mey.*

At the foot of the Wittebergen, *Drège*, 6393.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (Witkleifontein).

P. macrochilus, N. E. Br.

Harrismith, *Sankey*, 181; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6200 ft., *Bolus*, 8115; *Flanagan*, 2067; Mont-aux-Sources, 7800 ft., *Thode*, 35.

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (Bethlehem).

P. stenoglossus, N. E. Br.

Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*, 3419

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

P. dealbatus, E. Mey.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 931; Natal, near Hoffenthal, 4000 ft., December, *Wood*, 3473; bank of Tugela River, 4500 ft., January, *Wood*, 3475.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. George. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Bathurst. Albany. Queenstown. Cradock. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand.

P. campanulatus, N. E. Br., var. **Sutherlandi**, N. E. Br.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 936, 2731; Natal, Mohlamba Range, 5-6000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (MacMac, Houtbosch, Barberton, Eland's River Mtn., Belfast, Valkfontein Beacon, Spitz Kop, Pilgrim's Rest).

CYNANCHUM, *Linn.***C. virens**, Dietr.

Mountain slopes. Climber, 3-6 ft. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 457!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Aliwal North. Albert. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (near Pretoria, Irene).

SESUTO: *Molōlō*. Meaning unknown. In times of famine the roots were cooked and eaten.

SARCOSTEMMA, *R. Br.***S. viminale**, R. Br.

Hanging down from a cleft in mountain cliffs behind the Mission Station, 3-9 ft. long, flowers whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 819!

DISTRIBUTION. Van Rhynsdorp. Mossel Bay. Knysna. Uitenhage. Bathurst. Albany. Queenstown. Prince Albert. Graaff Reinet. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Komati Poort, Potgeiter's Rust).

SESUTO: *Namele ea lilomo*. The spreading one of the cliffs.

SISYRANTHUS, *E. Mey.***S. imberbis**, Harv.

Mountain slopes and river banks. 20-40 in. high, flowers mauve-grey. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 277!: Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2730.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Transkei. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Malla a ntebile*. Sorrows are facing one. Eaten by young men who are courting, in order to win the love of the girls and so avoid sorrow.

RIOCREUXIA, Decne.

R. picta, Schltr.

Mountain slopes, a climber on rocks. 3-6 ft. long, flowers pale yellow. Summer. Near the River Qalo at the Mission Station, *A. Dieterlen*, 711!

DISTRIBUTION: Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton, Houtbosch, Ingome Range, between Pilgrim's Rest and Sabie).

SESUTO: *Morarana oa nōka*. The small creeper of the river.

R. torulosa, Decne., var. *tomentosa*, N. E. Br.

A climber among trees and rocks in ravines. 3-6 ft. high, yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 616!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2719 partly; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 316; Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 4539.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei.

SESUTO: *Morarana oa moru*. The small creeper of the wood.

CEROPEGIA, Linn.

C. Meyeri, Decne.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek Pass, 5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3476.

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Transvaal (Barberton, Elandspruit Mountains, Masetana Valley).

BRACHYSTELMA, R. Br.

B. foetidum, Schltr.

Veld and plateau. 3-10 in. high, flowers dark crimson, scented. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 364!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 933; near Harrismith, *Sanderson*, 6, *Sankey*, 187, *Thode*; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, *Miss Jacobsz*.

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (Vals River, Parys). Transvaal (Mooi River, near Elsburg, Potchefstroom, Houtbosch, Modderfontein).

SESUTO: *Seru*. Meaning unknown. Used as a medicine for children's colds. The roots are eaten by shepherd boys.

B. commixtum, N. E. Br.

Hills near Riet Valley, at foot of the Wittebergen. 5000 ft., *Drège*, 3440 partly.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

B. circinatum, E. Mey.

Hills near Riet Valley, at the foot of the Wittebergen, 5000 ft., *Drège*, 3440 partly.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (near Mooifontein).

ANISOTOME, *Fenzl.***A. pedunculata**, N. E. Br.

Banks of dongas. A creeping plant, flowers mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 800!; Natal, Tiger-cave Valley, Drakensberg Range, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 379; Niginya, 5500 ft., *Wyllie in Herb. Wood*, 10529.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Morarana oa tllapa*. The small creeper of the flat stone.

STAPELIA, *Linn.***S. flavirostris**, N. E. Br.

Mountain slopes. 2-10 in. high, flowers dark crimson, emit a bad odour. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 298!; Leribe, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. George or Oudtshoorn. Bedford. Queenstown. Somerset East. Beaufort West. Victoria West. Richmond. Middleburg. Steynsburg. Albert. Colesberg. Griqualand West.

SESUTO: *Bohatsu*. Numbness. For curing numbness, the limb is bathed with a hot infusion of the plant.

LOGANIACEAE.

GOMPHOSTIGMA, *Turez.***G. scoparioides**, *Turez.*

Banks and beds of stream. 20-35 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 538! Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2870; Natal, Mohlamba Range, 5-6000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Namaqualand Minor. Uitenhage. Queenstown. Stockenström. Prince Albert. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Murraysburg. Richmond. Albert. Colesberg. Hope Town. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Moèma-thata*. He who stands firmly. *Mosika-nokana*. He who goes along the little river. Used as an infusion to restore strength to a tired person.

CHILIANTHUS, Burch.

C. corrugatus, Benth.

Mountain slopes 5-10 ft. high, flowers cream. Spring. *Makokoane*, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 618!; Witteberg Range, 5-6000 ft., near streams, *Drège*, 3618; near Harrismith, *Sankey*, 243.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Lelora*. He dreams. Used as fuel and for making walking-sticks.

BUDDLEIA, Linn.

B. salvifolia, Lam.

Mountain slopes and ravines. 4-8 ft. high, flowers cream or mauve. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 54!; frequent in ravines, *Phillips*, 579!; Natal, Cathkin Peak, 6850-9200 ft., September, *West in Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 4576!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 695.

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Caledon. George. Knysna. Uitenhage. Bedford. Queenstown. Stockenstrom. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Beaufort West. Albert. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, near Barberton, MacMac, near Lydenburg, near Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Lelothoane*. The small dreamer. The natives avoid plucking the flowers as they say sore eyes are the result. Used as fuel.

GENTIANACEAE.

SEBAEA, Soland.

S. mirabilis, Gilg.

Maclear District, between Tent Kop and Antelope Park, 5600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6772.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

S. filiformis, Schinz.

Tsitsa Footpath, Drakensberg, 7600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6773; Natal, Polela, *Wood*, 1884.

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transkei. Transvaal (near Lydenburg, Zoutspansberg).

S. exigua, Schinz.

Veld and plateau. 4-10 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 600!; Barkly East Division, near Rhodes, 6150 ft., *Galpin*, 2333.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Colesberg. Aliwal North. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (near Seven Fountains, Bloemfontein, Parys). Transvaal (near Klippan, near Johannesburg, near Pietersburg).

SESUTO: *Moroeroe*. Something seen vaguely at a distance.

S. pygmaea, Schinz.

Orange Free State. Top of Moolman's Kopje, at Zaaiboek, in the Harrismith District, 6500 ft., *Thode*.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Houtboschberg).

S. conspicua, A. W. Hill.

In a marsh near Harrismith, 7000 ft., *Sankey*, 173!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. Drègi, Schinz.

Witteberg Range, 6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. Knysna. Graaff Reinet.

S. schinziana, Gilg.

Natal, Bushman's River, on the Drakensberg Range, *Evans*, 54.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Devil's Knuckles).

S. macrophylla, Gilg.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 713; Orange Free State, Witteberg Range, *Rehmann*, 3999.

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town. East Griqualand. Transvaal (near Pilgrim's Rest).

S. leiostyla, Gilg.

Damp spots on mountain slopes, veldt and plateau. 2-15 in. high, flowers bright yellow. *A. Dieterlen*, 74! common on plateau and mountain slopes, *Phillips*, 560! 663! 714! 810! 890! near Harrismith, *Sankey*, 175.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (near Standerton, near Pretoria, Houtboschberg, near Vereeniging, Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Marama a baroetsana*. The cheeks of young girls (on account of the bright colour of the flower).

S. hymenosepala Gilg., var. **grandiflora**, A. W. Hill.

Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8850 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6776.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. repens, Schinz.

Damp spots on Qoqolosi mountain slopes. 1-4 in. high, flowers bright yellow. Autumn-Winter. A. *Dieterlen*, 725!; Natal, damp places on flat rocks by the Bushman's River, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 56; Doodman's Krans Mtn. and Ben McDhui, 8500-9400 ft., March, *Galpin*, 5777.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Transvaal (Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Marama a baroetsana a monyenyane*. The small cheeks of young girls.

S. Marlothii, Gilg.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500-10000 ft., *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2886; *Bolus*, 12950, 10664 partly.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. procumbens, A. W. Hill.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., *Flanagan*, 2079.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. thodeana, Gilg.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 10,000 ft., *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2878, *Flanagan in Herb. Bolus*, 8216; Natal, near Emengweni, 6-7000 ft., *Thode*, 67; Giant's Castle, 8000 ft., *Guthrie in Herb. Bolus*, 4882; Ben McDhui, 9400 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6777.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. spathulata, Steud.

Basutoland, damp shady banks of the Buffalo River Waterfall, 8100 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6778; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., *Flanagan*, 2080; Natal, Giant's Castle, 6000 ft., *Guthrie in Herb. Bolus*, 4881; Wittebergen, 7500 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. Thomasii, Schinz.

Mont-aux-Sources, 6500-10,000 ft., *Flanagan in Herb. Bolus*, 8215, *Bolus*, 10664 partly; Natal, Tabamhlope, 6000 ft., *Wylie in Herb. Wood*, 10639; Giant's Castle, *Wylie in Herb. Wood*, 10639, *Guthrie in Herb. Bolus*, 4882 partly.

DISTRIBUTION: Fort Beaufort.

EXOCHAENIUM, *Griseb.***E. grande**, *Griseb.*

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-9 in. high, flowers yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 262!; plateau and slopes, flowers pale yellow, uncommon, *Phillips*, 553! 652! 888!; without precise locality, *Bowker*!; Thaba Uechu, *Burke*, 205; near Harrismith, 5500 ft., *Sankey*, 176; Caledon River, *Mrs. Barber*, 20.

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State (between Rhenoster River and Vaal River). Transvaal (various localities).

SESUTO: *Liphalana*. Small trumpets. This refers to the shape of the corolla.

CHIRONIA, *Linn.***C. palustris**, *Burch.*

Damp spots on mountain slopes. Flowers pale pink. Summer. Thaba Phatsoa, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 847!; near Harrismith, *Wood*, 4763.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Wodehouse. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Sanddrift Spruit, Bethlehem). Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Standerton, near Wilge River).

SESUTO: *Lepshetlane*. Meaning unknown. See note under *C. Krebsii*.

C. Krebsii, *Griseb.*

Damp spots on mountain slopes. Flowers pink. Summer. Thaba Phatsoa, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 717!; near Harrismith, *Sankey*, 174.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Bedford. Stockenustroom. Somerset East. Queenstown. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (near Barberton, near Berg Spruit, Athol, Spitz Kop).

SESUTO: *Lepshetlane la liliba*. The "Lepshetlane" of the fountains. *Tjatane*. Derived from the verb "ho tjata"—to have diarrhoea (in children). Used for colic and diarrhoea in children and for relieving uneasiness in pregnant women.

FAROA, *Welw.***F. salutaris**, *Welw.*

Basutoland, Machacha Mtn. *Bryce*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SWERTIA, *Linn.*

S. stellarioides, Ficalho.

Mountain slopes. 10-18 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 782!; without locality, *Bowker*!; marshes near Harrismith, 7000 ft., *Sankey*, 68; Natal, damp places near Van Reenen, 7500 ft., *Schlechter*, 6991.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Donkershoek, Houtbosch, near Lydenburg, Lomatie Valley).

SESUTO: *Se-nkha-koena*. It has the odour of "Koena" ("Koena" means both crocodile and mint; it is not clear to which the name refers).

BORAGINEAE.

EHRETIA, *Linn.*

E. hottentotica, Burch.

North slopes of Leribe Mountain. A shrub, flowers lilac. *A. Dieterlen*, 867!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Queenstown. Willowmore. Somerset East. Carnarvon. Graaff Reinet. King William's Town. Natal. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Pretoria. Barberton, Lydenburg, Waterval River).

SESUTO: *Morobo*. Derived from the verb "ho roba"—to break (the hunted animals). Hunters anoint themselves with a decoction of this and other plants when hunting; if they shake their shields the hunted animal will fall to the ground, its strength being broken.

TYSONIA, *Bolus*.

T. africana, Bolus.

Natal, foot of the Drakensbergen, 5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3557.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

CYNOGLOSSUM, *Linn.*

C. enerve, Turez.

Veld and mountain slopes. 8-35 in. high, flowers dark crimson and violet. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 375!; a subherbaceous plant, 1-2 ft. high, not common, *Phillips*, 542!; Natal, Polela, 5-6000 ft., April, *Wood*, 4577.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Albany. Bathurst. Cathcart. Somerset East. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Aapie's River, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Bōhōmenyana*. Derived from the verb "ho bohōme"—to stick to. Used as a medicine for colic in children.

C. micranthum, Desf.

Veld and dongas. 6-30 in. high, flowers blue. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 70!; slopes of plateau, occasional, *Phillips*, 514! 540! 897!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 749; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., April, *Dyke in Herb. Marloth*, 5436!, in *Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 5513!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Stutterheim. Somerset East. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (near Blauw Bank, Pretoria, MacMac, Lydenburg, Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Motlepèrè*. Something wet. *Bohōmenyana*. See *C. enerve*, also note.

ECHINOSPERMUM, Sw.

E. Lappula, Lehm.

Veld, dongas, and cultivated lands. 8-20 in. high, flowers pale blue. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 330!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Uitenhage. Albany. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Middleburg. Albert. Komgha. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Leeuw Spruit, Vredefort). Transvaal (Upper Molappo River).

SESUTO: *Bōhōmenyana*. See *Cynoglossum enerve*, also note.

ANCHUSA, Linn.

A. capensis, Thunb.

Damp spots. 15-20 in. high, flowers dark blue. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 341!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Malmesbury. Swellendam. Albany. Queenstown. Carnarvon. Beaufort West. Aliwal North.

SESUTO: *Pètłèkhè mè*. Meaning unknown. The young plant is eaten as a vegetable.

MYOSOTIS, Linn.

M. graminifolia, DC.

Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

M. Galpinii, C. H. W.

Mountain Kloof at Rhodes, 6200 ft., *Galpin*, 2329.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

M. sylvatica, Hoffm.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., *Bolus*, 8214; Natal, by streams on the Drakensbergen, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 396a (*Evans* 396 according to Wood's Natal List).

DISTRIBUTION : Knysna. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Transvaal?

M. afropalustris, C. H. W.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 6–20 in. high, flowers blue. Spring–Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 326a! 326b!; ravine, flowers blue, *Phillips*, 747! 600! 781!; Wittebergen, *Cooper*, 641.

DISTRIBUTION : Knysna. Natal.

SESUTO : *Bōhōmenyana*. See *Cynoglossum enerve*.

var. **glabra**, C. H. W.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 942.

DISTRIBUTION : Pondoland. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality).

LITHOSPERMUM, *Linn.*

L. papillosum, Thunb.

Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION : Alexandria. Queenstown. Cathcart. East Griqualand.

L. cinereum, DC.

Veld and mountain slopes. 6–22 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 154!; hills near Harrismith, 5–6000 ft., December, flowers white, *Wood*, 5756!; Wolve Kop, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION : Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Johannesburg, Molappo River).

CONVOLVULACEAE.

IPOMOEA, *Linn.*

simplex, Thunb.

Veld and mountain slopes. 2–4 in. high, flowers white. Summer (January–February). *A. Dieterlen*, 557!

DISTRIBUTION : Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Queenstown. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (near Johannesburg).

SESUTO : *Seakhoè*. *Seakhoa*. *Sehvakhe*. Meanings unknown. The raw roots are chewed by shepherds.

I. argyreoides, Choisy.

Near the Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION : Albany. Fort Beaufort. Cathcart. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Cradock. Colesberg. Albert.

Philipstown. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Vredefort). Transvaal (Maquasi Hills, Magaliesberg).

. *Greenstockii*, Rendle.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2778.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Pilgrim's Rest, near Johannesburg).

I. ovata, E. Mey.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2779.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Greyling.)

I. angustifolia, Jacq.

Orange Free State, Wolve Kop, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Bechuanaland (near source of Kuruman River, near Hamaprey). Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Marico District, Johannesburg, Pilgrim's Rest).

I. crassipes, Hook., var. *longepedunculata*, Hallier, f.

Veld. 8-20 in. high, flowers carmine. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 452!; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 4524!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., December, flowers red, *Bolus*, 8218!

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State. Transvaal (near Crocodile River, High Veld, near Pretoria, near Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Mothōkhvana*. The small "Mathōkhō." *Maimé*. Medicine. *Sekutle*. Derived from the verb "ho putla"—to cut in two. Used by the witch-doctors as a charm to prevent harm befalling villages.

I. oblongata, E. Mey., var. *hirsuta*, Rendle.

Veld and mountain slopes. A creeper, 15-30 in. long, flowers magenta. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 311!; slopes above the Mission Station, a prostrate creeper growing in sand, flowers magenta, *Phillips*, 538!; south slopes of Leribe plateau, above Khaniane, *Phillips*, 903!; Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 962!; Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Mothōkhō*. Meaning unknown. The leaves, mixed with tobacco, are used as snuff. The smoke from the burning plant is supposed to drive away lightning.

I. quinquefolia, Hochst.

Sandy spots on mountain slopes. A prostrate creeper. 12-40 in. long, flowers pale yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 786!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal (sandy flats near Mooi River, 3-4000 ft.).

SESUTO: *Lerakallana*. The small stretched one.

CONVOLVULUS, Linn.

C. hastatus, Thunb.

Veld and mountain slopes. 8-25 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 97b!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Mossel Bay. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Bathurst. Somerset East. Richmond. Transvaal (Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Morarana o monyenyane*. The very small creeper. A medicine is prepared from this to ease pregnant women.

C. ulosepalus, Hallier f.

Veld and mountain slopes. A creeper or climber. 3-5 ft. long, flowers white. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 97a!; Natal, Weenen County, 3-5000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Ceres. Beaufort West. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Richmond. Hoptown. Colesberg. Albert. Somerset East. Griqualand West. Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Moroto oa poho*. The urine of the bull. *Morarana o monyenyane*. See *C. hastatus*. *Schoëtè sa nōka*. The carrot of the river. Used for similar purposes as *C. hastatus*.

C. boedeckerianus, Peter.

Near the Caledon River, *Burke*, *Zeyher*, 1227.

DISTRIBUTION: Colesberg. Hoptown. Griqualand West. Transvaal.

C. capensis, Burm. f., var. *plicata*, Baker.

Veld and mountain slopes. A creeper, 6-25 in. long, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 387!; Qoqolosi Peak, a creeper, flowers white, *Phillips*, 966!; near the Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. Mossel Bay. Uniondale. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Transvaal (Hooge Veld).

SESUTO: *Tiea maghekvana*. Hold fast old women! (Given as a warning to old people who trip over this creeper.) *Liselo*. That which is looked for.

FALKIA, Linn.

F. repens, Linn. f., var. *villosa*, Baker.

Nieuwjaars Spruit between the Orange and Caledon River. *Zeyher*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage.

SOLANACEAE.

SOLANUM, *Linn.***S. nigrum**, *Linn.*

Veld and mountain slopes. 5-30 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 157!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers white, *Phillips*, 632!; Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 943!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Malmesbury. Paarl. Cape. Caledon. George. Uitenhage. Fort Beaufort. Somerset East. Murraysburg. Richmond. Herbert. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Matebe).

SESUTO: *Seshoa Bohloko*. Meaning unknown. The young plant is cooked as spinach. The ripe fruits are edible. The burnt and powdered roots are rubbed into incisions made on the lower part of the back as a cure for lumbago.

S. supinum, *Dunal.*

Roadsides and mountain slopes. 3-15 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 533!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Herbert. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (near the Orange River).

SESUTO: *Moghinyetsane*. He who crushes a soft thing. The crushed fruits are put into fresh milk to make it sour. At a heathen wedding, the crushed roots are placed on the undigested grass from the stomach of an ox (or oxen) which has been killed for the feast. This rite is supposed to protect the newly married couple from being harmed by enemies of the family.

S. aculeatissimum, *Jacq.*

Mountain slopes and plateau. 18-30 in. high, flowers white. March. *A. Dieterlen*, 887!; Natal, near Van Reenen's Pass, 5500 ft., *Wood*, 4515.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Humansdorp. Somerset East. Transkei. Pondoland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Thōla e meutloa*. The round prickly thing.

S. panduraeforme, *E. Mey.*

Slope of the Tsikoane Mountain, Leribe District, and also at Leribe, 6-18 in. high, flowers white or violet. Autumn (November). *A. Dieterlen*, 433! (*ex parte*), 928! 713! (*ex parte*); Thaba Unchu, February. *Burke*, 415!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Modder River). Bechuanaland (Barolong Territory). Transvaal (near Pretoria, near Johannesburg, near Barberton, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Thōlana*. The small "Thōla" (round thing). "Thōla" is the name of many *Solanaceae*; it refers to the spherical shape of the fruit. A medicine for toothache.

S. tomentosum, Linn.

Mountain slopes. 15-30 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 478! 433! (*ex parte*).

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Clanwilliam. Worcester. Paarl. Cape. Caledon. Swellendam. Knysna. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Prince Albert. Somerset East. Beaufort West. Colesberg. Fraserburg. Natal. Orange Free State (Orange River).

SESUTO: *Thōla e nyenyane*. The small "Thola." A medicine for sore throat.

S. incanum, Linn.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 10-35 in. high, flowers white or mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 103! 713!; mountain slopes above the Mission Station, spreading bush, 1-3 ft. high, flowers bluish, common, *Phillips*, 537!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., *Bolus*, 8219.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Bedford. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Somerset East. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Orange Free State (near Orange River, Vredefort). Bechuanaland (Barolong Territory). Transvaal (near Lydenburg, near Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Thōla*. See *S. panduræforme* and *S. tomentosum*.

Madame Dieterlen's No. 103 has the leaves densely tomentose above and agrees with a specimen collected by Dr. Kolbe at Salisbury which is labelled *S. incanum*, Linn., in the Bolus Herbarium.

S. capense, Linn.

Dry places on veldt and by roadsides. 4-12 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 136!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Knysna. Humansdorp. Alexandria. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Prince Albert. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Victoria West. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (near Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Monyaku*. Meaning unknown. *Moghinyetsane*. For meaning see *S. supinum*. Used to sour milk.

PHYSALIS, *Linn.***P. peruviana**, *Linn.*

Lefi's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers yellow with a dark centre, *Phillips*, 845 !; Basutoland, Mequatleng, *Cooper*, 710 !

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Knysna. Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

This is the "Cape Gooseberry."

WITHANIA, *Pauq.***W. somnifera**, *Dun.*

Mountain slopes. 10-40 in. high, flowers cream. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 14 !

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Cape. Swellendam. Oudtshoorn. Uitenbage. Alexandria. Albany. Somerset East. Fraserburg. Beaufort West. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Tembuland. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Wonderboom Poort. Lebombo Mountains).

SESUTO: *Moferangope*. He who overhangs a donga. *Bafepha*. Meaning unknown. The natives believe that through witchcraft a small reptile ("nōhana") may be introduced into the body. To get rid of this animal a decoction of the plant is either drunk or taken as an enema, or the burnt plant is powdered, mixed with fat, and the anus rubbed with the mixture. Madame Dieterlen states that it is only since the Morosi war of 1879 that this belief has gained currency in Basutoland.

NICANDRA, *Adans.***N. physaloides**, *Gaertn.*

Mountain slopes and as an escape in gardens. 5-38 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 621 !

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Linyooko*. Gall bladders (in reference to the shape of the calyx).

LYCIUM, *Linn.***L. acutifolium**, *E. Mey.*

Mountain slopes. Shrub, 5-8 ft. high, flowers mauve. Autumn, Cana, Tejatejanay District. *A. Dieterlen*, 9 ! (*ex parte*).

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Moretlo*. *Moretloa*. Meanings unknown. The smoke from the burning plant is supposed to drive away an approaching hailstorm.

L. Kraussii, Dunal.

River banks, veld and mountain slopes. Bush, 2-5 ft. high, flowers pale mauve. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 11!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage.

SESUTO: *Mosukutsoane*. Meaning unknown. *Moferefere*. Trouble. Parts of the plant are smoked as a cure for headache. The branches are burnt and crushed, and the powder rubbed into incisions made on the hands or feet as a cure for rheumatism.

L. sp. nov. ?

Branches pilose. *Leaves* solitary, 1-2 cm. long, about 1 cm. broad, elliptic, acute, narrowed into a short petiole below, pilose. This was a single specimen without flowers, mounted on the same sheet as *Dieterlen*, No. 9.

DATURA, *Linn.*

D. Stramonium, Linn.

Mountain slopes and near villages. 8-42 in. high, flowers white or mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 91!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Colesberg. Transvaal (Pretoria, Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Lechoe*. *Letjoi*. Meanings unknown. A decoction is prepared from the plant with which to bathe bruises. Although a weed, this plant is found in native villages, where it serves as a shelter for chickens that would otherwise fall an easy prey to the hawks.

NICOTIANA, *Linn.*

N. glauca, R. Graham.

Kloofs and mountain slopes. Shrub, 6-9 ft. high, flowers yellow. Autumn. Fubane, Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 849!

DISTRIBUTION: Common as an escape throughout South Africa.

SESUTO: *Tabaka Bume*. Tobacco tree (Dutch—"Tabak Boem").

N. rustica, Linn.

A cultivated plant. 15-35 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 45!

DISTRIBUTION: Introduced.

SESUTO: *Koae*. Tobacco. The leaves are smoked, also made into a snuff. Given to children with a cold in the head to make them sneeze.

SCROPHULARIACEAE.

DIASCIA, *Link. & Otto.***D. rotundifolia**, Hiern.

Natal, Polela, 4-5000 ft., March, *Wood*, 4582!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

D. Barberae, Hook. f.

Roadside in the Caledon Pass, leading from Witzie's Hoek into Basutoland, c. 7875 ft., December, flowers pink, *Thode*, 40!; Tsitsa Footpath, 7600 ft., March, flowers pink, *Galpin*, 6784!; in Pot River Berg Forest, 5500 ft., *Galpin*, 6785!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East.

D. cordata, N. E. Br.

Natal, Tiger Cave Valley, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 382; Polela, 4-5000 ft., *Wood*, 4582!; Giant's Castle Mtn., 6000 ft., *A. Bolus in Herb Guthrie*, 4877! partly.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

D. integerrima, E. Mey.

Mountain slopes. 1-3 ft. high, flowers bright pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 369!; in scrub below Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 7100 ft., March, flowers pink, *Galpin*, 6782!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 743!; rocky places on the Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*, 3606c.; Wolve Kop, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Middleburg (Cape). East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Bolao ba lito̱ba*. The love philtre of the mice. Use unknown.

D. capsularis, Benth.

Slope of Makhoarane Mtn., Morija District, 6-20 in. high, flowers bright pink. Autumn (April). *A. Dieterlen*, 983!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Colesberg. Stockenström. Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Malan'a konyana a maholo*. The intestines of the big lamb. *Bolao ba lito̱ba bo boholo*. The big love philtre of the mice.

D. purpurea, N. E. Br.

Drakensbergen, in Tiger Cave Valley, among grass, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 377. Very rare.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

D. rigescens, E. Mey.

Mountain slopes. 6-30 in. high. flowers pink. Summer. Malavaneng, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 874!; Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., October, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4877! partly.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Bathurst. Cathcart. Albany. King William's Town. Stutterheim. Queenstown. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Pondoland.

SESUTO: *Boloa ba litoèba*. The love philtre of the mice.

NEMESIA, Vent.

N. floribunda, Lehm.

Van Reenen's Pass, 5-6000 ft., *O. Kuntze*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Cathcart. Stutterheim. Fraserburg.

N. diffusa, Benth.

Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 1263.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Cape. Knysna. Stockenstroom. Alexandria. Cradock. Tembuland. Hope Town?

N. foetens, Vent.

Veld and mountain slopes. 5-20 in. high, flowers pink. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 100!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5250 ft., December, flowers pink or white. *Bolus*, 8224! 8225!, *lanagan*, 1869!; Mont-aux-Sources, 7-8000 ft., January, flowers purple, *Flanagan*, 2083!; Doodman's Krans Mtn. and Ben McDhui, 8900-9000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6787, 6788; Leribe Common, flowers pink, lip yellow, *Phillips*, 523! 541! 678! 922! 931! 958!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Humansdorp. Albany. Queenstown. Prince Albert. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Murraysburg. Beaufort West. Sutherland. Fraserburg. Aliwal North. Albert. Prieska. Griqualand West. King William's Town. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State (Bethulie, Vaal River). Transvaal (Heidelberg, near Pretoria, near Johannesburg, near Barberton).

SESUTO: *Malan 'a Konyana*. The intestines of the lamb.

var. **latifolia**, Hiern.

Mountain slope, Leribe Mtn. above 'Matalane water-course. Flowers pale pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 300a!; Cathkin Peak, 8-10,000 ft., November, flowers yellow, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4876!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Albert. East London. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Rhenoster Kop, Oliphant's River).

SESUTO: *Malan 'a Konyana*. The intestines of the lamb.

N. melissaefolia, Benth.

Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., April, *E. Dyke in Herb. Marloth*, 5415 ! and in *Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 5490 !; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 7100 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6786.

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Somerset East. Colesberg. Stutterheim. East Griqualand. Pondoland. Natal. Orange Free State.

N. pubescens, Benth.

Mountain slopes. 5-30 in. high, flowers pale mauve. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 300 !

DISTRIBUTION: Uniondale. Graaff Reinet. Prince Albert. Albert. Hanover. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Bohōme ba litoala*. The intestines of the lamb.

var. **glabrior**, Benth.

Thaba Unchu, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Middleburg (Cape).

N. albiflora, N. E. Br.

Foot of Mont-aux-Sources, near Eland's River, 6800 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2105 !; Drakensbergen, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 58.

DISTRIBUTION: Albert. Orange Free State (Bethlehem).

DICTIS, *Benth.***D. reptans**, Benth.

Damp and shady spots in ravines and mountain slopes. 3-20 in. high, flowers white or pale mauve. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 242 ! 329 !; rocky places at Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8223 !; *Flanagan*, 1862 !; Natal, Van Reenen, 5600 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6982 !

DISTRIBUTION: George. Knysna. Alexandria. Port Elizabeth. Bathurst. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Cradock. Stockenström. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Spitzberg, Vaal River, near Crocodile River).

SESUTO: *Pōnye*. Meaning unknown. *Koengana*. The small crocodile.

LINARIA, *Tournef.***L. vulgaris**, Mill.

Slopes of Eland's River Mountains, 6600 ft., *Schlechter*, 4003.

DISTRIBUTION: Introduced.

HALLERIA, Linn.

H. lucida, Linn.

Among rocks on mountain slopes. Shrub, 1-4 ft. high, flowers reddish-brown. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 179!; Basutoland, without precise locality, among rocks, flowers yellow, *Cooper*, 701!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Worcester. Paarl. Cape. Caledon. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Bathurst. Albany. Somerset East. Wodehouse. Port Elizabeth. King William's Town. Stockenström. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Lebetsa*. He who throws. In spring the plant is burnt and the ashes mixed with fat. The mixture is smeared on pegs which are placed in the ground round the village and cultivated lands as a charm against evil. This custom is renewed every year for each heathen village. In autumn the fruits are buried in the ground to hasten their ripening. Native children suck the juice from the flowers.

PHYGELIUS, E. Mey.

P. capensis, E. Mey.

Banks of Caledon River, Leribe District. 20-45 in. high, flowers bright red. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 456!; Eland's River Valley, near Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2018! 2019!; streamlet, near Buffalo River Waterfall, 7800 ft., March, flowers red, *Galpin*, 6790!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2818; by streams on Wittebergen, 5-7000 ft., *Drège*, 7875.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Stockenström. Bedford. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Murraysburg. Albert. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Mafifi-matšo*. Black darkness (so named because the plant turns black when dried). *Metsi-matšo*. Black water. The powder from the burnt roots is placed in incisions made on the body to cure numbness in the limbs. Used by witch-doctors as a charm against hail damaging the crops.

P. aequalis, Harv.

Eland's River Mtn., 7600 ft., *Schlechter*, 3848; Eland's River, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2019!; Basutoland at 8000 ft., *Sanderson (Mellish)*, 645.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (MacMac, Barberton, Lydenburg).

BOWKERIA, Harv.

B. simplicifolia, MacOw.

Eland's River, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., *Flanagan*, 2000; Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5256.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenström. Queenstown. King William's Town. Tembuland. East Griqualand.

B. triphylla, Harv., var. **pubescens**, O. Kuntze.

Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Kuntze*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

MANULEA, Linn.

M. bellidifolia, Benth.

Ben McDhui, 9300 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6805 !; stony and rocky places on the Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*, 7919d.

DISTRIBUTION: Alexandria. Bathurst. Albany. Queenstown. Somerset East.

M. thodeana, Diels.

Mont-aux-Sources, 7-8000 ft., *Thode*, 72.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

M. crassifolia, Benth.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-30 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 24 !; damp spots on mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers crimson and pink. Summer. Cana. *A. Dieterlen*, 309 !; frequent round Leribe plateau, flowers white, *Phillips*, 571 ! 642 ! 869 ! 960 !; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, flowers white, *Bolus*, 8229 !; near Harrismith, *Wood*, 4808; Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 1281 ! Witteberg Range, *Drège*; Natal, Drakensbergen Range, *Evans*, 381.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Murraysburg. Beaufort West. Wodehouse. Molteno. Albert. Aliwal North. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (near Kloete, near Middleburg, Carolina).

SESUTO: *Fukuthoane*. Meaning unknown. *Nohan' a metsana*. The small snake of the little water. A preparation is made from this and applied to swollen navels in infants.

M. paniculata, Benth.

Mountain slopes, near rocks. 15-40 in. high, flowers cream or yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 436 !; Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 1280 !; mountain slopes, south of Mission Station, flowers white, *Phillips*, 689 !; slopes south of Leribe plateau, above Khaniane, flowers white, drying reddish-brown, *Phillips*, 916 !; Wittebergen, *Cooper*, 1374.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Wodehouse. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Orange Free State (Wolve Kop, Bethlehem). Transvaal (Standerton, Pretoria, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Lephōphōma*. That which boils hard. *Bolao*. Philtre. 'Ma *Machōrōtsa*. The mother of "Machōrōtsa." A strong emetic. As a cure for headache, the head is washed in a lotion prepared from the bruised leaves and branches.

SUTERA, Roth.

S. polelensis, Hiern.

Drakensbergen, Cathkin Peak, 8000; November, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4949!; near Polela, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 518.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. caerulea, Hiern.

Basutoland, near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8250-8400 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6800, 6801!; Natal, Mohlamba Range, 5-6000 ft., *Sutherland*; Van Reenen's Pass and Charlestown, 5-6000 ft., *O. Kuntze*; Caledon River, *Burke*, 222.

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Worcester. Cape. Swellendam. Riversdale. Mossel Bay. Willowmore. Humansdorp. Wodehouse. Komgha. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Oliphant's River, Botsabelo, Magaliesberg, Wonderfontein, Belfast, Lydenburg).

S. neglecta, Hiern.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 6-20 in. high, flowers mauve-pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 421!; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., April, *E. Dyke in Herb. Marloth*, 5412!; in *Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 5488!; Van Reenen, 5000 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6922! 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 4563; mountain slopes, above Mission Station, flowers mauve, *Phillips*, 630!; mountain slopes, south of Mission Station at the side of a stream, flowers mauve, *Phillips*, 707!; near Harrismith, 5-6000 ft., February, *Wood*, 4817!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Devil's Knuckles, Hoogeveld, Lake Chrissie, Middleburg, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Moalōlela*. Meaning unknown.

S. breviflora, Hiern.

Drakensbergen, Polela, 5-6000 ft., February, *Evans*, 631!; Drakensbergen Range, *Evans*, 392.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. East Griqualand.

S. brachiata, Roth.

Slopes of Makhoarane Mount, Morija District. 6-20 in. high, flowers pink. Autumn (April). *A. Dieterlen*, 985!; top of Wittebergen, *Cooper*, 2872.

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Piquetberg. Tulbagh. Paarl. Cape. Stellenbosch. Caledon. Bredasdorp. Riversdale. Albany.

SESUTO: *Mopota-mafika*. He who surrounds the rocks. Mixed with *Senecio rhyncholeumus*, a medicine is prepared for use in chest complaints.

S. floribunda, O. Kuntze.

Under rocks on mountain slopes. 3-15 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 325!; under rocks on summit of Pot River Berg, c. 6400 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6802!; Van Reenen's Pass, *O. Kuntze*.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (Houtbosch, Pilgrim's Rest, Waterval, Belfast).

SESUTO: *Boluna*. This is a general name for plants employed to cure chest colds in children. A decoction is prepared from the roots, stems and leaves and given to the child in milk or "pap."

S. cordata, O. Kuntze, var. *hirsutior*, Hiern.

Wittebergen, 5-6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Tembuland.

S. latifolia, Hiern.

Kornet Spruit, between the Orange and Caledon Rivers, 5-6000 ft., *Zeyher*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. Cooperi, Hiern.

Basutoland, near Bethesda, *Cooper*, 732.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. aurantiaca, Hiern.

Veld and mountain slopes. 2-12 in. high, flowers red or yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 198!; without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2860; near stream on Leribe plateau, on a damp bank, flowers red, *Phillips*, 799! 805!; hill near Harrismith, c. 5000 ft., February, *Wood*, 4746!; Caledon River, January, *Zeyher*, 1298!; Natal, Drakensberg, *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. Bathurst. Queenstown. Somerset East. Cradock. Richmond. Aliwal North. Albert. Colesberg. Hay. Herbert. Hopetown. Tembuland. Bechuanaland (Kuruman, Mafeking). Transvaal (Pretoria, Magaliesberg, Lydenburg, Rustenburg, Middleburg).

SESUTO: *Phiri ea hlaha e nyenyane*. The small wolf of the grass. Use unknown.

S. pristisepala, Hiern.

Mountain slopes. 8-25 in. high, flowers cream or yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 424!; Tsitsa footpath, c. 7250 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6803!; Eland's River Valley, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2085!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers dark-coloured, leaves glistening when fresh, scented, *Phillips*, 951!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Phiri ea hlaha*. The wolf of the grass. Use unknown

S. crassicaulis, Hiern.

Wittebergen, *Drège*, 7925, *Cooper*, 597.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Tarkastad. Graaff Reinet. Aberdeen. Murraysburg. Albert. Colesberg. Natal (near Charlestown, 5000 ft.). Orange Free State (Sand River). Transvaal (near Standerton).

var. **purpurea**, Hiern.

Grassy and stony places near Matela, Basutoland, c. 6450 ft., January, flowers dark purple or lilac, the whole plant strongly scented, *Thode*, 42!; top of Mont-aux-Sources, 11,000 ft., *Evans*, 760.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. mollis, Hiern.

Near the Caledon River, *Burke*, 441, 368.

DISTRIBUTION: Alexandria. Albany. Bedford. Colesberg. Griqualand West.

S. filicaulis, Hiern.

Near rocks on mountain slopes. 4-15 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 260!; in rocky places on the Wittebergen, 5-6000 ft., *Drège*, 7924; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station and N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, 9-12 in. high, flowers white, growing under rocks, common, *Phillips*, 544!, 814!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Mopota-mafika*. He who surrounds the rocks. Used as a medicine for chest complaints.

S. Henrici, Hiern.

In open places at Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., January. *Bolus*, 8228!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland.

S. atropurpurea, Hiern.

Slopes of Qoqolosi Peak. Flowers brown. January. *A. Dieterlen*, 938!; a small woody bush, Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 939!, 950!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Riversdale. Mossel Bay. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Cathcart. Prince Albert. Cradock. Burghersdorp. Beaufort West. Richmond. Herbert. Kimberley. Albert. Transkei. Natal. Bechuanaland (near Takun). Orange Free State. Transvaal (Sandloop, Klippan).

SESUTO: *Phiri ea hlaha ea loti*. The "high mountain" wolf of the grass. Use unknown.

S. aspalathoides, Hiern.

O.F.S., Nieuwejaars Spruit, between the Orange and Caledon Rivers, 4-5000 ft., *Zeyher*.

DISTRIBUTION: Bredasdorp. Riversdale. Uniondale. Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth.

S. sp.

Basutoland, near Buffalo River Waterfall, 7500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6804

ZALUZIANSKYA, *F. W. Schmidt*.

Z. maritima, Walp.

Mountain slopes. Simple herb, 12-18 in. high, flowers crimson and white. Summer (January). *A. Dieterlen*, 909!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2847; slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 7000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2035!; Ben MacDhui, 9200-9800 ft., *Galpin*, 6795-6798; top of the Wittebergen, *Drège*, 7895; Natal, Oliver's Hoek Pass, 5000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3489.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Humansdorp. Stockenström. Cathcart. Stutterheim. King William's Town. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (near the Crocodile River, Barberton, near Lydenburg, Pilgrim's Rest).

SESUTO: *Theleli ea loti*. The "Theleli" of the high mountain. *Lebohlollo*. Meaning unknown. Use unknown.

Madame Dieterlen's 968 is probably this species, but the specimen is very incomplete.

var. **breviflora**, Hiern.

Basutoland, Drakensbergen, *Sanderson*, 647; Natal, near Van Reenen, *Schlechter*, 6988!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

Z. capensis, Walp.

Mountain slopes. 3-30 in. high, flowers white and crimson. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 407!, 427!; west slopes of Leribe plateau, corolla lobes dark red, *Phillips*, 774!; Qoqolosi Peak, tube

brown, lobes dark purple, *Phillips*, 935!, 968!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2033!; 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8220!; slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 7000 ft., December-January, *Flanagan in Herb. Bolus*, 8221!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2843.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Queenstown. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Albert. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State.

SESUTO: *Selala*. He who lies down. *Lebohlollo le lenyenyane*. The small "Lebohlollo." *Theleli*. Derived from "ho thella"—to glide. Use unknown.

Z. dentata, Walp.

Damp spots and hollows on plateau. 8-25 in. high, flowers white and crimson. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 726!

DISTRIBUTION: Tulbagh. Paarl. Cape. Caledon. Beaufort West. Murraysburg. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Letaabe*. Meaning unknown.

Z. ovata, Walp.

Ben McDhui, 9700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6793; stony places on the Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Natal (near Charlestown, 5-6000 ft.).

Z. distans, Hiern.

Van Reenen's Pass, 5500 ft., *Schlechter*, 6944!; 5-6000 ft., December, flowers white, scarlet beneath, *Wood*, 5171!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

Z. montana, Hiern.

Slopes of Malavaneng, Leribe District, flowers white and crimson, November-February, *A. Dieterlen*, 929!, (forma) 959!; Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2032!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Letaabe*. Meaning unknown. *Theleli ea lōti*. The "Theleli" of the high mountain.

The flowers in Madame Dieterlen's specimens are smaller than in the type.

Z. microsiphon, K. Schum.

Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, 6000 ft., *Kuntze*; Oliver's Hoek Pass, *Kuntze*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

Z. crocea, Schltr.

Basutoland, near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6791!; top of the Wittebergen, *Cooper*, 614, 2854.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Albert.

Z. peduncularis, Walp.

Veldt and plateau. 2-12 in. high, flowers yellow and brown. Winter and early Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 191a!, 191b!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Bathurst. Albany. Ceres.

SESUTO: *Lemèmmèè*. Meaning unknown. Cooked as a vegetable when young.

Z. alpestris, Diels.

Mountain slopes. 10-25 in. high, flowers crimson and whitish or cream. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 772!; roadside in Caledon Pass, leading from Witzie's Hoek into Basutoland, c. 6900 ft., January, flowers orange-coloured, *Thode*, 48!; base of Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8500 ft., March, flowers orange-yellow, *Galpin*, 6799!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Lebohlollo*. Meaning unknown.

Galpin, 6799, is a depauperated specimen.

Z. goseloide Diels.

Stony places close under the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8550 ft., January, flowers orange-red, *Thode*, 44!; "cave" at the foot of the Mont-aux-Sources, 6800 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2034!; Natal, in the valley of the Little Tugela River, 5-6900 ft., *Thode*, 70.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand (Ingeli Mountains).

Z. Flanagani, Hiern.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2036!; Ben McDhui, 9700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6792!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

MIMULUS, *Linn.***M. gracilis**, R. Br.

Damp spots on veldt and mountain slopes. 5-18 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 623!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. Stockenström. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Albert. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Houtbosch, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Sehlapetsu*. Meaning unknown. A medicine prepared from this is taken in cases of irregular menstruation. A lotion for bathing tired and feverish patients is also made from the plant.

LIMOSELLA, Linn.

L. aquatica, Linn, var. tenuifolia, Hook. f.

River bed at Hlotse. $\frac{1}{2}$ –2 in. high, flowers pale mauve. Spring (October). *A. Dieterlen*, 810!; marsh at base of Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6806; top of Quaqua Mtn., Witzie's Hoek, *Thode*.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Lake Chrissie, Trigard's Fontein, near Bronkhurst River).

SESUTO: *Pua-metsi*. The water mole. Used by the witch-doctor when working the divining bones.

L. major, Diels.

Water courses. 2–6 in. high, flowers pale mauve. Spring–Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 535a!; stream on plateau, flowers white, *Phillips*, 785.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Aapie's River, near Johannesburg, Houtbosch, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Tsika-metsi*. Around the water. *Yoang ba metsi*. The grass of the water. See note under *L. aquatica*, var.

L. longiflora, O. Kuntze.

Van Reenen's Pass, 6000 ft., *Kuntze*, 108.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

L. capensis, Thunb.

Water courses. 1–2 in. high, flowers mauve. Spring–Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 535b!; Ben McDhui, 9700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6807.

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Malmesbury. Cape. Riversdale. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Queenstown. Sutherland. Albert. Molteno. Middleburg. Graaff Reinet. Orange Free State (Sand River Hills, Zaai Hoek, near Vredefort Road). Transvaal (between Porter and Trigard's Fontein).

SESUTO: *Yoang ba metsi bo bonyenyane*. The small grass of the water. *Tsika-metsi e nyenyane*. The small "Tsika-metsi." See note under *L. aquatica*, var.

L. grandiflora, Benth.

In standing water on plateau. 2–4 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 682!

DISTRIBUTION : Queenstown. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Bathurst. Richmond. Komgha. Natal. Hay. Orange Free State (Kanon Fontein, Vredefort Road). Transvaal (Vaal River, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO : *Boliba*. Water holes. See note under *L. aquatica*, var.

CRATEROSTIGMA, *Hochst.*

C. Wilmsii, Engl.

Eland's River Valley, at the foot of the Mont-aux-Sources. *Bolus*, 8230.

DISTRIBUTION : Transvaal (MacMae, Houtbosch, Donkerhoek, Hell's Gate, near Johannesburg).

VERONICA, *Tournef.*

V. anagallis, Linn.

Damp spots on the mountain slopes. 2-25 in. high, flowers bluish-mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 135!; 507!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers bluish, *Phillips*, 771!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*; Natal, Upper Tugela, January, *Wood*, 3561.

DISTRIBUTION : Namaqualand Minor. Clanwilliam. Malmesbury. Cape. Knysna. Uitenhage. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Beaufort West. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Vredefort Road). Transvaal (Mooi River, near Pretoria, Matebe Valley, Johannesburg). Bechuanaland (Mooye River).

SESUTO : *Moghoboghobo o monyenyane*. The small "Moghoboghobo." *Moghoboghobo*. Meaning unknown.

GLUMICALYX, *Hiern.*

G. montanum, Hiern.

Slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 7-8000 ft, *Flanagan*, 2018.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

MELASMA, *Berg.*

M. scabrum, Berg.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 10-25 in. high, flowers pale yellow with a brown centre. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 532!; ravine between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 720 bis!; Natal, Van Reenen, *Wood*, 6696; between Trent Kop and Antelope Park, 5000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6808.

DISTRIBUTION : Worcester. Cape. Stellenbosch. Caledon. Knysna.

Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Somerset East. Stutterheim. Tembuland. Pondoland. Zululand. Transvaal (Spitz Kop, near Barberton, near Lydenburg, Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Tika-letsä* Surrounding the lake (or pond). Use unknown.

M. capense, Hiern.

Wittebergen, *Drège*; Natal, 4-7000 ft., *Wood*.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Bathurst. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Colesberg. Albert. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Pere Kop, Lydenburg, Houtbosch).

M. sessiliflorum, Hiern.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 4-12 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 684!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Tulbagh. Worcester. Paarl. Caledon. Knysna. George. Cape. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand Natal. Griqualand West.

SESUTO: *Mokhèlè*. The name of a stick decorated with feathers and carried with the shield as a dance ornament. The plant having leaves all along the stem is supposed to resemble the "*Mokhèlè*."

M. orobanchoides, Engl.

Mountain slopes. 3-12 in. high, flowers dark yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 432a!; Thaba Unchu, *Burke*, 444.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Kimberley. Natal. Bechuanaland (Mafeking). Orange Free State (Sand River, near Bethulie). Transvaal (Pere Kop, Lydenburg District, Houtbosch Mtn.).

SESUTO: *Seona*. He who gets spoilt (or withered) quickly. Use unknown.

M. basuticum, Phillips, sp. nov. *Herba* parasitica, 10-28 cm. alta. *Caules* scabridi, pilis bulbosis tecti. *Folia* 1-3.5 cm. longa, .7-1.3 cm. lata, ovata, ovato-lanceolata vel lineari-lanceolata, saepe acuminata, apice obtusa, super subtusque dense scabrida pilis bulbosis. *Flores* axillares, in spicam dispositi. *Bracteolae* 7-9 mm. longae, 1.5 mm. latae, lineares, apice acutae, subtus scabridae, intus glabrae. *Tubus calycis* 9 mm. longus, campanulatus, scabridus, intus glaber; lobi 7 mm. longi, basi 4-6.5 mm. lati, ovati, apice acuti, scabridi. *Tubus corollae* 1.3 cm. longus, campanulatus, glaber; lobi 6 mm. longi, 6 mm. lati, ovati, apice obtusi. *Stamina* 4; filamenta 7 mm. longa, linearia,

omnia barbata; antherae 3-3.5 mm. longae, 1.5 mm. latae, oblongae, mucronatae. *Ovarium* 4 mm. longum, 4 mm. latum, globosum, glabrum; stylus 1.4 cm. longus, infra compressus, supra carnosus lingulatusque. *Fructus* 8 mm. longus, 7 mm. latus, globosus, niger; semina 1.5 mm. longa, .5 mm. lata, linearia; testa inflata, membranacea.

A parasitic herb 10-28 cm. high, simple or branched at the base. *Stems* scabrid, with bulbous-base hairs. *Leaves* 1-3.5 cm. long, .7-1.3 cm. broad, ovate, ovate-lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, frequently acuminate, obtuse, densely scabrid above and beneath with bulbous-base hairs. *Flowers* axillary, arranged in a spike. *Bracts* similar to the leaves; bracteoles 7-9 mm. long, 1.5 mm. broad, linear, acute, scabrid without, glabrous within. *Calyx-tube* 9 mm. long, campanulate, scabrous without, glabrous within; lobes 7 mm. long, 4-6.5 mm. broad at the base, ovate-triangular, acute, scabrid without. *Corolla* yellow, distinctly marked with dark veinings; tube 1.3 cm. long, campanulate, glabrous; lobes 6 mm. long, 6 mm. broad, ovate, obtuse. *Stamens* 4; filaments 7 mm. long, linear, all bearded; anthers 3-3.5 mm. long, 1.5 mm. broad, oblong, mucronate. *Ovary* 4 mm. long, 4 mm. broad, globose, glabrous; style 1.4 cm. long, compressed in the lower half, widened into a fleshy tongue-shaped portion above. *Fruit* 8 mm. long, 7 mm. broad, globose, black. *Seeds* numerous, 1.5 mm. long, .5 mm. broad, linear, with a loose transparent veined membranous testa.

Mountain slopes. Flowers yellow April. *A. Dieterlen*, 432b.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Mo'maōsi*. He who stands alone.

Very near *M. capense*, Hiern, from which it can at once be distinguished by the bulbous-base hairs which densely cover the stem and leaves. The flowers closely resemble those of *M. capense*, Hiern, but the stamens are all mucronate, and the upper thickened portion of the style differs slightly. Hiern (*Fl. Cap.* IV, ii, 373) mentions that in *M. capense* "2 of the filaments densely bearded along one side," but I find in a specimen collected by Zeyher at the Zwartkops River, and cited by Heirn as *M. capense*, that all the filaments are bearded.

STRIGA, *Lour.*

S. orobanchoides, Benth.

Fields and mountain slopes. 3-10 in. high, flowers pale pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 150!; ravine on west slopes of plateau, flowers white, *Phillips*, 618!; Wittebergen, *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Uitenhage. Fort Beaufort. Cathcart. Jansenville. Cradock. Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Transkei or Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Seona*. See *Melasma orobanchoides*. The natives have observed that when this plant appears abundantly in the lands the crops suffer. See articles under "Rooibloem" in the 'Agricultural Journal.'

S. Thunbergii, Benth.

Veld and mountain slopes. 6-15 in. high, flowers dark violet. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 527!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers pinkish, *Phillips*, 984!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2832; Wolve Kop, Thaba Unchu, and the Caledon River, *Burke*; Wittebergen, *Drège*, 2297d.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Cradock. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Stockenstroom. Komgha. Transkei. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Bechuanaland (near Hamaprey). Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Johannesburg, near Lydenburg, near Heidelberg, Kudu's Poort, Pretoria, Magaliesberg, Rustenburg).

SESUTO: *Seona*. See *Melasma orobanchoides*.

S. elegans, Benth.

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. 3-9 in. high, flowers pink or white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 526!; slopes between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, flowers pale pink, occasional, *Phillips*, 561!; Thaba Unchu, *Burke*, 443!; *Zeyher*, 1278!; between Kraai River and the Wittebergen, 4-5000 ft., *Drège*, 3591b; Caledon River, *Burke*, 369!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. Cathcart. Stutterheim. Albert. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland Natal. Bechuanaland (at Hamaprey, between Mafeking and Ramoutsa). Transvaal (near Pretoria, Botsabelo, near Standerton, near Lydenburg, near Bronkhurst Road, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Seona*. See *Melasma orobanchoides*.

S. lutea, Lour

Veld. 3-10 in. high, flowers bright red. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 699!

DISTRIBUTION: Fort Beaufort. Bathurst. East Griqualand. Natal. Delagoa Bay. Bechuanaland (Mafeking). Transvaal (Matabele Valley, near Pretoria, Barberton, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Seona*. See *Melasma orobanchoides*

SOPUBIA, *Hamilt.***S. simplex**, Hochst.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8232!

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Uitenhage. Komgha. Pondoland. Tembuland. Natal. Zululand. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Devil's Kantoor, Heidelberg).

S. cana, Harv.

Veld and mountain slopes. 6-18 in. high, flowers pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 336!; ravine (Lefi's Kloof) on N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, flowers pink, among grass at the entrance of Kloof, *Phillips*, 852!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5000 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 2087!; *Bolus*, 8233!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton, near Lydenburg, Houtbosch, near Pretoria, Wilge River).

SESUTO: *Pulumotsoeu*. The white gnu. A decoction made from this plant and *Salvia runcinata* is taken by pregnant women who are threatened with a miscarriage; also used in cases of painful menstruation.

S. trifida, *Hamilt.*

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 7-22 in. high, flowers carmine. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 443.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Hell's Gate, Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Khōtōtieo ea liliba*. The "Khōtōtieo" of the springs. *Lebohlollo*. Meaning unknown. Use unknown.

BUCHNERA, *Linn.***B. dura**, Benth.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 6-22 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 752!

DISTRIBUTION: Ceres. Worcester. Caledon. Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Bathurst. Albany. King William's Town. Stutterheim. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton, Spitzkop, near Middleburg).

SESUTO: *Seona*. See *Melasma orobanchoides*.

B. reducta, Hiern.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 3-8 in. high, flowers dark violet. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 680!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (no locality).

SESUTO: *Seona*. See *Melasma orobanchoides*.

CYCNIUM, *E. Mey.*

C. racemosum, Benth.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6300 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8231!; Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 894; Natal, Cathkin Peak, 6500 ft., *A. Bolus* in *Herb. Guthrie*!; Drakensbergen, *Evans*, 355.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Stockenstroom. Transkei. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Pilgrim's Rest, MacMac, Houtbosch, Barberton).

HARVEYA, *Hook.*

H. coccinea, Schltr.

Mountain slopes. 4-15 in. high, flowers pink. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 431!; ravine on West slopes of Leribe plateau, calyx yellow, inside of corolla pale pink, yellow outside, *Phillips*, 629!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Bredasdorp. Stockenstroom. Queenstown. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Seona*. See *Melasma orobanchoides*.

H. pumila, Schltr.

Mountain slopes. $1\frac{1}{2}$ - $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. high, flowers dark pink. Spring-Summer. Sebothoane, Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 697!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown.

SESUTO: *Mo-shoa-feela*. He who dies.

H. hyobanchoides, Schltr.

Mountain slopes, Leribe mountains. 6 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 430a!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Humansdorp.

SESUTO: *Seona*. See *Melasma orobanchoides*.

H. speciosa, Bernh.

Mountain slopes and river banks. 5-18 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 430!; near the Caledon River, *Burke*, 416, *Zeyher*, 1279; foot of the Wittebergen, *Cooper*, 624.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Bedford. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (near Barberton, Spitz Kop).

SESUTO: *Seona*. See *Melasma orobanchoides*. *Mokunyi* Derived from the verb "ho kunya"—to lift up. A medicine supposed to be a cure for madness is prepared from this species.

LENTIBULARIÆÆ.

UTRICULARIA, Linn.

U. Ecklonii, Spreng.

Water courses and springs on plateau. Flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 781!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Tulbagh. Cape. Caledon. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Bechuana-land. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Tlamana sa metsi*. The little water plant. Use unknown.

U. exoleta, R. Br.

Natal, Mohlamba Range, 5-6000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Rustenburg, near Crocodile River, Bosch Veld).

U. humilis, Phillips, sp. nov. (Pl. II, fig. B). *Herba* aquatica, 1-2 cm. alta, glabra. *Folia* 1 cm. longa, supra 75 mm. lata, linearia, apice obtusa, basi angustata. *Bracteæ* 1 mm. longae, lineares, apice obtusae. *Sepala* 2.5 mm. longa, 1.5 mm. lata, elliptica, apice obtusa. *Corolla* 6 mm. longa; palatum rugosum. *Filamenta* 1 mm. longa; antherae 5 mm. longae. *Ovarium* planum, 1 mm. longum, 1 mm. latum, ellipticum, glabrum; stylus 5 mm. longus; stigma planum, 75 mm. latum.

Small plants 1-2 cm. high. *Branches* glabrous. *Leaves* all radical, about 1 cm. long, 75 mm. broad above, linear, obtuse, narrowing and hyaline towards the base. *Bracts* 1 mm. long, linear, obtuse. *Flowers* solitary, subsessile, 8 mm. long. *Pedicel* 1 mm. long, terete. *Sepals* 2.5 mm. long, 1.5 mm. broad, elliptic, obtuse, deeply concave, glabrous. *Corolla* pink; lower lip 4 mm. long, ovate below, slightly constricted in the middle and then produced into an oblong portion, truncate; upper lip 6 mm. long, hooded, rounded above, produced at the base into a spur 5 mm. long; palate transversely rugose. *Filaments* about 1 mm. long; anthers 5 mm. long. *Ovary* flattened 1 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, elliptic, glabrous; style 5 mm. long, thickened; stigma flattened, 1.75 mm. broad. *Placenta* shortly stalked, about 5 mm. long, 5 mm. broad, ovate, truncate. *Ovules* numerous. Fruit not seen.

Near *U. transrugosa*, Stapf., but differs in the size and shape of the flowers.

Leribe plateau. November. *A. Dieterlen*, 925.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Tlamana sa metsi*. The little water-plant.

GESNERACEAE.

STREPTOCARPUS, *Lindl.*

S. pusilla, Harv.

Slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2099 !; Natal, Drakensberg, near De Beer's Pass, 5-6000 ft., March, flowers light blue, *Wood*, 6021 !; stony places on the Drakensbergen. 5-6000 ft., November, flowers white and pink, *Wood*, 6275 !

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Transvaal (Carolina).

S. Rexii, Lindl.

Orange Free State, Drakensbergen, flowers blue and white, *Cooper*, 1031 !; Natal, Van Reenen, 5500 ft., January, flowers lilac, *Wood*, 10724.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Stutterheim. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Kaffir Creek).

ACANTHACEAE.

CHAETACANTHUS, *Ness.*

C. Burchellii, Ness.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., November, flowers white, *Wood*, 9722 !; Thaba Unchu, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Trigard's Fontein, near Lydenburg, MacMac, Standerton, Barberton).

BLEPHARIS, *Juss.*

B. subvolubilis, C. B. Cl.

Thaba Unchu, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Barberton).

B. espinosa, Phillips, sp. nov. (Pl. II, fig. A). *Planta* prostrata. *Rami* strictis pilis tecti. *Folia* 1-7.5 cm. longa, .3-1.3 cm. lata, lanceolata, elliptico-oblonga vel oblonga, apice obtusa, basi attenuata, glabra, glandulosa. *Inflorescentia* 2-4-florifera, 3-3.5 cm. longa, 2-3.5 cm. lata. *Bractee* 2.5-3 cm. longae, 1-1.2 cm. latae, obovatae, acuminatae, spinosae, glabrae. *Bracteolae* 1.9-2 cm. longae, 2 mm. latae, acuminatae, apice acutae, basi angustatae, glabrae, subtus uncostatae. *Sepalum* anticum 2 cm. longum, supra 5 mm. latum, lineare, apice bidentatum, basi angustatum concavumque, subtus 2-costatum, supra paucis pilis tectum; sepalum posticum 2.3 cm. longum, supra 5 mm. latum, lineare, apice obtusum, scariosumque, subtus 3-4-costatum

pilosumque; sepala interioria 1 cm. longa, basi 4 mm. lata, ovata, acuminata, apice acuta, glabra, supra interdum ciliata. *Corolla* 3 cm. longa, supra 2 cm. lata, infra 7 mm. lata, obovata, intus pilosa, ciliata; lobi 6 mm. longi, 6-7 mm. lati, subrotundi; tubus 7 mm. longus, infra ovoideus, supra constrictus, glaber, sed pars constricta glandulosa. *Filamenta* 8 mm. longa, subteretia, pauce glandulosa interdumque pilosa, aliter glabra; antherae 5 mm. longae, 1.5 mm. late, ciliae. *Ovarium* 3 mm. longum, subglobosum, glabrum; stylus 1.1 cm. longus, supra subteres, infra paullo compressus, glaber vel supra 5-6 pilis tectus.

A plant with prostrate branches arising from an underground stem. *Branches* up to .5 m. long, sparsely covered with short soft hairs. *Leaves* 1-7.5 cm. long, .3-1.3 cm. broad, lanceolate, elliptic-oblong or oblong, obtuse, narrowed at the base into a petiole up to 1.5 cm. long, glabrous, except for a few hairs on the midrib beneath, glandular. *Inflorescence* 2-4-flowered, 3-3.5 cm. long, 2-3.5 cm. across. *Bracts* 2.5-3 cm. long, 1-1.2 cm. broad, obovate, acuminate, pungent, with 3-4 spines on either side of the margin in the upper half, 3-nerved, glabrous, except for a few hairs on the prominent nerves beneath. *Bracteoles* 1.9-2 cm. long, 2 mm. broad, acuminate, acute, narrowed at the base, glabrous, pinnately veined with a prominent midrib beneath. *Anticous sepal* 2 cm. long, 5 mm. broad above, broadly linear, 2-toothed at the apex, narrowing and concave at the base, prominently 2-nerved beneath, with a few soft hairs on the uppermost third; posticous sepal 2.3 cm. long, 5 mm. broad above, broadly linear, rounded and somewhat scarious at the apex, with margins partly infolded, prominently 3-4-veined and softly hairy beneath; inner sepals 1 cm. long, 4 mm. broad at the base, ovate, acuminate, acute, 1-nerved, glabrous, sometimes with long fine cilia on the margins in the uppermost third. *Corolla* blue, 3 cm. long, 2 cm. broad above, 7 mm. broad below, obovate, hairy within and with ciliated margins; lobes 6 mm. long, 6-7 mm. broad, subrotund; tube 7 mm. long, obovoid below, constricted above and then expanded into a saucer-shaped structure, glandular on the constricted portion, otherwise glabrous. *Stamens* arising from the saucer-shaped portion; filaments 8 mm. long, subterete, with a few minute scattered glands, and sometimes bearing a few hairs, otherwise glabrous; processes of the two anticous filaments curved, 1.5 mm. long, ovate, obtuse; anthers 5 mm. long, 1.5 mm. broad, with a fringe of hairs along the slit. *Ovary* 3 mm. long, subglobose, glabrous, with two glands on the posticous face; style 1.1 cm. long, semi-terete above, gradually widening and compressed below, glabrous, except for 5-6 hairs on the upper half.

Approaches *B. Stainbankiae*, C. B. Cl., and *B. dilatata*, C. B. Cl., but differs from the former in the bracts and calyx being almost glabrous and having blue flowers; from the latter it differs in not having spiny leaf-margins and having differently shaped calyx-lobes.

Roadside at Mokollong, Maseru District. Summer (February) *A. Dieterlen*, 976!

SESUTO: *Mohlalalane*. A small swelling. *Maraptjane*. Meaning unknown. An infusion made from this plant is said to be valued as a cure for colds.

CRABBEA, Harv.

C. hirsuta, Harv.

Veld and mountain slopes. 2-5 in. high, flowers pale pink. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 243!; west slopes of plateau, leaves flat on ground, flowers white, occasional, *Phillips*, 646!

DISTRIBUTION: Alexandria. Komgha. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal (Ixopo, 4-5000 ft.). Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton, Johannesburg, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Letsoeyana*. A small breast. *Mereko*. Meaning unknown. This plant is much used by the witch-doctors in conjunction with the divining bones.

BARBERIA, Linn.

B. ovata, E. Mey.

Stony hills near Slojoana's Kraal, Witzie's Hoek, c. 6300 ft., January, flowers purple, *Thode*, 45!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft. January, *Flanagan*, 1988!; near Eland's River, 6300 ft., December, flowers blue, *Bolus*, 8289!; Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., October, flowers purple. *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4889!; mountains of Basutoland, *Thode*!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton, near Lydenburg, Spitz Kop, Crocodile River).

JUSTICIA, Linn.

J. ? Brycei, C. B. Cl.

Basutoland, near the summit of Machacha, 10000 ft., *Bryce*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ISOGLOSSA, Oerst.

I. Macowanii, C. B. Cl.

Mountain slopes. 10-40 in. high, flowers white and crimson. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 578! 578b!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Somerset East. Natal.

SESUTO : *Moholu oa pela*. The stomach of the rock-rabbit. *Bolilana ba linonyana*. The small sorrel (or beer) of the birds. *Ha a na morena*. It has no chief. Use unknown.

HYPOESTES, R. Br.

H aristata, R. Br.

Natal, De Beer's Pass, 5-6000 ft., March, flowers white, *Wood*, 6022!

DISTRIBUTION : Knysna. Humansdorp. Mossel Bay. Robertson. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Bathurst. King William's Town. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Barberton).

SELAGINEAE.

HEBENSTREITIA, Linn.

H polystachya, Harv.

Orange Free State, Drakensberg, *Cooper*, 1014; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, at the sources of the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*.

DISTRIBUTION : Natal. Transvaal (Spitz Kop, Houtbosch, near Barberton).

H. Sutherlandi, Rolfe.

Basutoland, 8000 ft., *Mellish in Sanderson's Herb.*, 634.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

H. comosa, Hochst.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 15-38 in high, flowers white and brown, sweet-scented. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 247!; ravine on west slopes of plateau, flowers white, *Phillips*, 580! N.E. slopes of plateau, flowers white with a red throat, *Phillips*, 824!

DISTRIBUTION : East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pilgrim's Rest).

SESUTO : *Tsitvane*. Meaning unknown. Mixed with fat to make a perfumed ointment.

H. Cooperi, Rolfe.

Basutoland, near Morija, *Cooper*, 737!

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

H. Cooperi, Rolfe, **forma**.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1991!

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

H. fruticosa, Sims.

Mont-aux Sources, 8000 ft., April, *E. Dyke in Herb. Marloth*, 5419 ! in *Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 5501 !; Orange Free State, Wolve Kop near the Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION : Namaqualand Minor. Paarl. Tulbagh. Worcester. Queenstown. East London. Stockenstroom. Somerset East. Tembuland. Natal.

var. *dura*, Rolfe.

Caledon River, *Burke*, 438 !

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

H. dentata, Linn.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3014; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6810 !. Ben McDhui, c. 9700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6811 !

DISTRIBUTION : Van Rhynsdorp. Malmesbury. Clanwilliam. Cape. Tulbagh. Caledon. Albany. Stockenstroom. Queenstown. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Lydenburg, Pilgrim's Rest).

var. *integrifolia*, E. Mey.

Natal, Tabanhlope, 6000 ft., October, *Wood*, 105568 !; Cathkin Peak, 10,000 ft., November, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4078 !

DISTRIBUTION : Clanwilliam. Cape. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Molteno. Pondoland.

H. integrifolia, Linn.

Mountain slopes. 10-22 in. high, flowers purple and brown. Summer-Autumn, *A. Dieterlen*, 38 !

DISTRIBUTION : Van Rhynsdorp. Clanwilliam. Riversdale. Mossel Bay. Knysna. Uniondale. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Stockenstroom. Bathurst. Aliwal North. Natal. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (near Lydenberg).

SESUTO : *Lebohlolla*. Meaning and use unknown.

H. crassifolia, Choisy.

Orange Free State, Witte Bergen, on shady sides of the mountain *Mrs. Barber* and *Mrs. Bowker*; near the Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION : Namaqualand Minor. Clanwilliam. Tulbagh. Fraserburg. Sutherland. Beaufort West. Graaff Reinet.

H. basutica, Phillips, sp. nov. *Frutex* 15-27 cm. altus. *Rami* foliosi, pubescentes. *Folia* 7-2.2 cm. longa, 1-3 mm. lata, linearia, apice subobtusata, basi angustata, supra serrulata, glabra. *Inflorescentia*

terminalis, 4-6 cm. longa, circiter 1·5 cm. lata, cylindrata. *Bracteae* 6 mm. longae, 2·5 mm. latae, ellipticae, acuminatae, apice subacutae, marginatae, glabrae. *Calyx* 4 mm. longus, 1·5 mm. latus, apice obtusus, marginatus, glaber. *Tubus corollae* 5 mm. longus, cylindricus, glaber; limbus 8 mm. longus, supra 3 mm. latus, planus; lobi 4, oblongi vel lineares, apice obtusi. *Filamenta* 1 mm. longa; *antherae* 1·5 mm. longae. *Ovarium* 1 mm. longum, glabrum; *stylus* 5 mm. longus, teres, glaber; *stigma* minutum. *Fructus* 6 mm. longus, 1·75 mm. latus, apice obtusus, glaber.

A woody shrub 15-27 in. high. *Branches* densely leafy, pubescent in decurrent lines from the leaf-bases, otherwise glabrous. *Leaves* 7-2·2 cm. long, 1-3 mm. broad, linear, subobtuse, narrowed at the base, with the midrib sunk above, remotely serrulate in the upper half or uppermost third, glabrous. *Inflorescence* terminal, 4-6 cm. long, about 1·5 cm. in diameter, cylindric. *Bracts* 6 mm. long, 2·5 mm. broad, elliptic, acuminate, subacute, with narrow membranous margins, glabrous. *Calyx* 4 mm. long, 1·5 mm. broad, concave, obtuse, 2-nerved, with broad membranous margins, glabrous. *Corolla-tube* 5 mm. long, cylindric, glabrous; limb 8 mm. long, 3 mm. broad above, flattened, widened above; lobes 4; the two outer 1·5 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, oblong, rounded above; the two inner 1·5 mm. long, 5 mm. broad, linear, obtuse. *Stamens* on the margins of the corolla limb, 2 on either side; filaments 1 mm. long, glabrous; anthers 1·5 mm. long. *Ovary* 1 mm. long, 75 mm. broad, oblong in outline, glabrous; style 5 mm. long, terete, gradually narrowing upwards, glabrous; stigma minute. *Fruit* 6 mm. long, 1·75 mm. broad, oblong in outline, obtuse, glabrous, subtended by the persistent bract.

Differs from *H. Sutherlandi*, Rolfe, by the larger flowers. and from *H. fruticosa*, Sims, in the leaves being serrulate and not denticulate.

Malavaneng, Leribe District. Flowers cream and reddish. *A. Dieterlen*, 1004

SESUTO: *Tsitoane ea setlolo*. The "Tsitoane" for ointment. Mixed with fat to make a perfumed ointment. Used especially by the wives of chiefs. This is held in greater esteem than *H. comosa* as an ointment.

WALAFRIDA, *E. Mey.*

W. apiculata, Rolfe.

Doodman's Krans Mtn., 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6812!; summit of the Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

W. witbergensis. Rolfe.

Wittebergen, among stones and grass, 5–6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION : Uitenhage.

W. densiflora, Rolfe.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 6–22 in. high, flowers white. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 2a !, 2b !; Tlapaneng, Berea District, *A. Dieterlen*, 2c !; frequent on slopes round Leribe plateau, a low shrub, flowers white, *Phillips*, 512 bis !, 682 !, 709 !, 887 !; Caledon River, *Burke*, 422 ; Ben McDhui, 9700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6815.

DISTRIBUTION : Aliwal North. Natal. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Rustenburg, near Pretoria, Houtbosch, Standerton, near Little Oliphant's River).

SESUTO : *Mophethu*. Meaning and use unknown.

SELAGO, *Linn.*

S. pachypoda, Rolfe.

Natal, summit of Amawahqua Mtn., 6800 ft., *Wood*, 4575 ; among stones near Currie's Post, 5000 ft., *Schlechter*, 6807.

DISTRIBUTION : Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand.

S. Cooperi, Rolfe.

Natal, De Beer's Pass, 5–6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 5974 !; on the Rovel Hills at 7000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION : Albert. Pondoland.

S. Sandersoni, Rolfe.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3011 ; below the Montaux-Sources, 7–8000 ft., March, *Evans*, 755.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

S. Galpinii, Schltr.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 6–30 in. high, flowers violet or pink, Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 8 !; Botsabelo, near Maseru, 1½–2 ft. high, flowers purple and mauve, May–June. *A. Dieterlen*, 8a !; 1028 !; Tsitsa footpath, Drakensberg, 7000 ft.. March, flowers purple, *Galpin*, 6813 !

DISTRIBUTION : Queenstown, Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO : *Tsitoanenyana*. The small "Tsitoane." Use unknown.

S. lithospermoides. Rolfe.

Natal, on the Rovel Hills, 7000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

S. Flanaganii, Rolfe.

Slopes of high mountains at Lehonghong. A bush, flowers mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlin*, 785!; summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., flowers blue, *Flanagan*, 2108!; Doodman's Krans Mtn., 9650 ft. March, *Galpin*, 6814!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Lengofane-Khōnnōkana*. The "Lenyofane," covered by sand.

S. Schlechteri, Rolfe.

Natal, among stones near Currie's Post, 5000 ft., *Schlechter*, 6810; Basutoland, Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 8200 ft., March, flowers white, *Galpin*, 6816!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. albida, Choisy.

Basutoland, without precise locality. *Cooper*, 3012; Caledon River. *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Namaqualand Minor. Queenstown. Calvinia. Prince Albert. Somerset East. Fraserburg. Sutherland. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Aberdeen. Colesberg. Middleburg. Cradock. Albert. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein).

S. scabrida, Thunb.

Kornet Spruit, between the Orange and Caledon Rivers, at the foot of the Wittebergen, 5-6000 ft., *Ecklon* and *Zeyher*.

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Piquetberg. Malmesbury. Cape. Stellenbosch. Caledon. Swellendam. Riversdale.

S. hyssopifolia, E. Mey.

Natal, common up to 5000 ft.

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Mac Mac, Lydenburg).

S. monticola, Wood and Evans.

Natal, on the Drakensberg Range at the sources of the Inyasuti River, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 655.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. longipedicellata, Rolfe.

Malavaneng, Leribe District. 27-39 in. high, flowers pale pink. October-January. *A. Dieterlin*, 932!; 1006!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzi's Hoek, 6400 ft., December, flowers white, *Bolus*, 8236!

DISTRIBUTION: Zululand.

SESUTO: *Mophethu oa lōti*. The "Mophethu" of the high mountain. *Sehala hala sa bophirimela*. The bush of the west. Use unknown.

S. nutans, Rolfe.

Wittebergen, in valleys and rugged grassy places. 4500-7500 ft., Drège.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. sp. (near *S. Schlechteri*, Rolfe).

Basutoland, near the Buffalo River Waterfall, 8200 ft., March. *Galpin*, 6816.

VERBENACEAE.

LANTANA, Linn.

L. salvifolia, Jacq.

Slopes of Makhoarane Mountain, Morija, flowers pink. Autumn (April). *A. Dieterlen*, 980!

DISTRIBUTION: Mossel Bay. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Beaufort West. Graaff Reinet. Cradock. Somerset East. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Bechuanaland, Orange Free State (Vaal River). Transvaal (Aapie's River, Houtbosch, near Pretoria. Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Mabèlè mabutsoa pele*. The first ripened Kaffir corn. *Monokotsoai oa makhoaba a matona*. The mulberry of the male crow. One of the strongly rooted superstitions among the Basutos is that if a plant whose fruits ripen early is burnt in the lands, the smoke will cause the grain to also ripen early. This custom is called "mobe seletso." *Lantana salvifolia* is largely used for this purpose.

BOUCHEA, Cham.

B. adenostachya, Schauer.

Orange Free State, low situations on the Witte Bergen. *Bowker*, 705.

DISTRIBUTION: Griqualand West. Bechuanaland.

VERBENA, Linn.

V. venosa, Gill. et Hook.

Mountain slopes, Morija. 6-20 in. high, flowers purple. Summer-Autumn (April). *A. Dieterlen*, 997!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transvaal (Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Morōli*. Derived from the verb "ho rola"—to put down what one carries on the head (e.g. a hat or pot). A decoction of the

roots, which is drunk, is said to be a very valuable medicine for heart burn and colic.

V. officinalis, Linn.

Damp and shady spots near Maseru. Flowers violet. Summer-Autumn (December-May). *A. Dieterlen*, 829!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (near Lydenburg, near Pretoria, Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Seona se seholo*. The big "Seona." ("Seona" means that which withers quickly). Used as fuel in winter when other fuel is scarce.

CLERODENDRON, Linn.

C. triphyllum, Pearson.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-22 in. high, flowers blue. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 515!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1931!

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (near Sand River). Transvaal (near Pretoria, Magaliesberg, near Lydenburg, near Johannesburg, Barberton, Pilgrim's Rest). Natal.

SESUTO: *Mokata*. Meaning unknown. In cases of disease of the kidneys a decoction of the roots is given as an enema.

LABIATAE.

BECIUM, Lindl.

B. obovatum, N. E. Br., var. *hians*, N. E. Br.

Orange Free State, Drakensberg Range, *Cooper*, 824.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (many localities), common.

ORTHOSIPHON, Benth.

O. macranthus, Guerke.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5400 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6912!, 5500 ft., December, flowers pink and white, *Wood*, 3573

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (without precise locality).

O. stenophyllus, Guerke.

Natal, Mawaqa Mountain, 6-7000 ft., *Wood*, 8126.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland, East Griqualand.

O. Bolusii, N. E. Br.

Natal, Giant's Castle, Drakensberg Range, 9000 ft., November. *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4894!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

PLECTRANTHUS, *L'Her.*

P. natalensis, Guerke, *forma glandulosa*.

Damp spots in ravines and mountain slopes. 10–45 in. high, flowers pale mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 417!; growing in shade of rocks, flowers white, *Phillips*, 597!; damp spots in ravine, flowers bluish-white, *Phillips*, 776!, Lefi's Kloof, flowers whitish-pink, *Phillips*, 817!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8238!, *Flanagan*, 1927!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Lephelophele*. Meaning unknown. Formerly it was used to wash the sheep-skin coats which were worn by shepherds; even now it is used in the washing of cotton garments when soap is not available. The leaves are glandular-hairy above.

P. transvaalensis, Briq.

Orange Free State, Harrismith, 6500 ft., *Sankey*, 231.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

ÆOLANTHUS, *Mart.*

Æ. canescens, Guerke.

Mountain slopes, growing under rocks. 4–20 in. high, flowers pale mauve. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 36!; south slopes of plateau, flowers bluish, *Phillips*, 910!; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass in rocky places, 5500 ft., March, flowers white and purple, *Wood*, 7187!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet, Transvaal (Hooge Veld, Houtbosch, Daspoort, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Thōkōloane*. Meaning unknown. Given to children, in the form of a decoction, as a cure for colds.

MENTHA, *Linn.*

M. longifolia, Huds.; sub-species *polyadena*, Briq.

Damp spots in hollows on mountain slopes. 10–35 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 118!; Lefi's Kloof, flowers whitish, *Phillips*, 820!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (near Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Koena*. A crocodile. An infusion is made with *Mentha longifolia*, sub-sp. *capensis*, and *M. aquatica*, and drunk as a cure for colds. These three plants are also put under the bedding of a patient suffering with a chest complaint, with the belief that they will make him breathe easier.

Sub-species **capensis**.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 15–40 in. high, flowers a pale mauve. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 214!; Witteberg Range, *Drège*, 4766A.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand. Cape. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Albany. Queenstown. Ceres. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Griqualand West. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Koena ea thaba*. The crocodile of the mountain. See *M. longifolia*, sub-sp. *polyadena*.

M. aquatica, Linn.

Streams and damp spots on mountain slopes. 8–25 in. high, flowers pinkish-mauve. Summer, *A. Dieterlen*, 442!; ravine on west slopes of plateau, flowers pale blue, rare, *Phillips*, 585!, south slopes of plateau, flowers pink, *Phillips*, 872!; Natal, Mohlamba Range, 5–6000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Paarl. Knysna. Port Elizabeth. Queenstown. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (without locality). Transvaal (Ermelo).

SESUTO: *Koena e nyenyane*. The small crocodile. *Koena ea liliba*. The crocodile of the springs. See *M. longifolia*, sub-sp. *polyadena*. The name “Koena” is given to the above species of *Mentha* because they grow in damp spots.

SALVIA, Linn.

S. clandestina, Linn., var. **angustifolia**, Benth.

Veld at roadside between Berea and Maseru. 6–20 in. high. Autumn (March–April). *A. Dieterlen*, 979!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Beaufort West. Fraserburg. Richmond. Middleburg. Griqualand West.

SESUTO: *Mosisili o likhatla*. The notched “Mosisili.” Use unknown.

S. triangularis, Thunb.

Slopes of Malaoaneng and at Pitseng, Leribe District. 12–24 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer (November–February). *A. Dieterlen*, 957!, 1011!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Stockenström. Somerset East.

SESUTO: *Mosisili*. Meaning and use unknown.

S. stenophylla, Burch.

Veld and mountain slopes. 8-15 in. high, flowers lilac, Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 196c!; very common, forms large patches, *Phillips*, 894!; Orange Free State, Wittebergen, *Bowker*, 658. Orange and Caledon Rivers, *Burke*, *Mrs. Hutton*; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 229.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Beaufort West. Albert. Alice. Natal. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (Potchefstroom, Warm Bath).

SESUTO: *Mosisili*. Meaning unknown. Mixed with tobacco to give it a flavour. The smoke is said to disinfect a hut where there has been sickness and to drive away bugs.

S. runcinata, Linn. f.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers lilac. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 196A!

DISTRIBUTION: Caledon. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Transkei. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Waterval Boven, Leeuwpot, Fourteen Streams).

SESUTO: *Mosisili*. Meaning unknown. See *S. stenophylla*.

S. repens, Burch.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers lilac. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 196B!; slopes of Malavaneng, Leribe District. 8-24 in. high, flowers white or mauve, January, *A. Dieterlen*, 956!, 958!, Potsane, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 923!; common in ravines and slopes round Leribe plateau, bush 1-2 ft., flowers blue or mauve, *Phillips*, 536! 576! 589! 615! 708! 818!

DISTRIBUTION: Alexandria. Albany. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Middleburg. Wodehouse. Albert.

SESUTO: *Mosisili*. Meaning unknown. *Mosisili oa loti* (923). "Mosisili" of the high mountains. See *S. stenophylla*.

S. Cooperi, Skan.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, December, *Bolus*, 8237!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal.

ACROTOME, *Benth.*

A. inflata, *Benth.*

Veld, roadside and cultivated lands. 12-30 in. high, flowers a very pale mauve. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 89!; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, a herbaceous plant, 12-18 in. high, flowers white, occasional, *Phillips*, 515!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Steynsburg. Albert. Bechuanaland. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Linokana, Nylstroom).

SESUTO: *Mohlayoane*. Meaning unknown. *Se-ea-le-moea*. It goes with the wind. (In winter the dry plant is easily uprooted and blown about by the wind.) Mixed with other plants it is given to cattle suffering from "black-leg."

STACHYS, *Linn.*

S. grandifolia, E. Mey.

Natal, Polela, April, *Fourcade* (*Wood*, 4556).

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Transkei. Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

S. albiflora, N. E. Br.

Natal, Drakensberg Range, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 395.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. Kuntzei, Guerke.

Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, *Kuntze*; near Van Reenen in rocky places, 5800 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6969!; De Beer's Pass, 5-600 ft., March, flowers white, pink-lined, *Wood*, 6029!

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (without locality). Probably endemic.

S. parilis, N. E. Br.

Natal, Tiger Cave Valley on the Drakensberg Range, *Evans*, 387.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

S. aethiopica, *Linn.*, var. *glandulifera*, Skan.

Mountain slopes near rocks. 6-20 in. high, flowers mauve. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 101!; common round Leribe plateau, usually growing in shade of rocks, leaves sticky, flowers mauve, pink, or pale blue, *Phillips*, 534! 829! 896!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Cathcart. East London. Graaff Reinet. Middleburg. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Orange Free State (Bethlehem).

SESUTO: *Bokhatla*. Meaning unknown. *Bolao ba litaōla*. The philtre of the divining bones. It is burnt in the hut of a person suffering with feverish delirium and is said to have a soothing effect.

S. sessilis, Guerke.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 943.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Carolina District).

S. obtusifolia, MacOw., var. **angustifolia**, Skan.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6200 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8240 !, *Flanagan*, 1898 !

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

S. rugosa, Ait. var. **linearis**, Skan.

Mountain slopes. 12-26 in. high, flowers pink. Summer. Selonghong, on the Drakensberg. *A. Dieterlen*, 747 !

DISTRIBUTION : Clanwilliam. Albany. Calvinia. Somerset East. Cradock. Graaff Reinet. Murraysburg. Sutherland. Middleburg. Colesberg.

SESUTO : *Taraputs'e*. Meaning unknown. Used to brew a kind of tea.

S. dregeana, Benth.

Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., December, *Flanagan in Herb. Bolus*, 8241 ! ; Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION : Tarka. Cradock. Albert.

var. **lasiocalyx**, Skan.

High mountain slopes at Lehonghong, 8-15 in. high, flowers mauve. Summer-Autumn, *A. Dieterlen*, 905 ! ; grassy slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 8500 ft., January, flowers pink, *Thode*, 46 !

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

SESUTO : *Selaoane se seholo*. The big "Selaoane." Use unknown.

var. **tenuior**, Skan.

Ben McDhui, 9200 ft., March, flowers purple, *Galpin*, 6817 !

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

S. hyssopoides, Burch.

Veld and roadsides. 5-20 in. high, flowers pinkish-mauve. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 287 ! ; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, December, *Bolus*, 8239 ! ; Wolve Kop, *Burke*, 392 ; Wittebergen, *Drège*, 3588a.

DISTRIBUTION : Uitenhage. Queenstown. Cathcart. Stockenstrom. Tarka. Graaff Reinet. Murraysburg. Victoria West. Middleburg. Albert. Transkei. Natal. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Standerton, Vereeniging).

SESUTO : *Selaoane*. Meaning unknown. *Motlapa tsunyana*. Meaning unknown.

S. caffra, E. Mey.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek Pass, *Wood*, 3491; Van Reenen, 5500 ft., *Wood*, 5195.

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Orange Free State (without locality). Transvaal (Pretoria).

LEONOTIS, *R. Br.***L. mollis**, Benth. (ex descr.).

Mountain slopes, 1-4 ft. high, flowers reddish-brown. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 106!; mountain slopes behind Mission Station, growing next to a rock, bush, 4-6 ft., flowers red, occasional, *Phillips*, 519a!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Beaufort West. Philipstown. Orange Free State (Sand Drift).

SESUTO: *Joala ba linonyana*. The beer of the birds. (Birds visit the flowers for the sake of the nectar). Mixed with tobacco; also used as a purgative.

L. latifolia, Guerke.

Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, 5500-6200 ft., *Kuntze*.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

L. dysophylla, Benth.

Natal, between the Tugela and Klip Rivers, *Gerrard*, 393; Drakensberg, near Ladysmith, *Wilms*, 2111.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. East Griqualand. Orange Free State (without locality). Transvaal (Rooiplaat, near Heidelberg, near Lydenburg).

AJUGA, *Lam.***A. Ophrydis**, Burch.

Veld and mountain slopes. 4-16 in. high, flowers mauve. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 53!; Basutoland, Drakensberg, 8000 ft., *Mellish*, without locality, *Cooper*, 290!; Wittebergen, *Mrs. Barber* and *Mrs. Bowker*; Wolve Kop, *Burke*; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 227.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Bathurst. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Stockenström. Cathcart. Somerset East. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal, Transvaal (Heidelberg, near Lydenburg, Vereeniging).

SESUTO: *Senyarela*. He who looks in from above. Used as a medicine in cases of painful menstruation.

NYCTAGINEAE.

BOERHAAVIA, *Vaill.*

B. pentandra, Burch.

Caledon River, January, *Zeyher*, 1433!, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (near Louw's Creek, Barberton). Natal.

ILLECEBRACEAE.

POLLICHIA, *Sol.*

P. campestris, Soland.

Mountain slopes. 3-20 in. high, flowers whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 7!; near stream on Leribe plateau, in damp ground, *Phillips*, 809!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2488 bis.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Queenstown. Albert. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Valkfontein, Waterval Boven, Lydenburg, near Potschefstroom, Hooge Veld, Bosch Veld):

SESUTO: *Letsoai*. Salt. *Sefakoana*. Small hail-stones. *Mono-kotsoai oa makhoaba*. The mulberry of the rooks. Children eat the small white fruits of the plant.

HERNIARIA, *Linn*

H. hirsuta, Linn.

Veld and mountain slopes. 2-6 in. high, flowers greenish white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 152!; Thaba 'Unchu, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Bredasdorp. Aliwal North. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Griqualand West. Transvaal (near Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Tlōkōfiloane ea lekooba*, The overpowering froth of foam. As a decoction, it is taken as a cure for sore throat.

AMARANTACEAE.

AMARANTHUS, *Linn.*

A. paniculatus, Linn.

In cultivated lands. 6-35 in. high, flowers greenish-white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 162!; a herbaceous plant 1-2 ft. high, occasional, *Phillips*, 516!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Natal. Transvaal (near Lydenburg, Standerton).

SESUTO: *Theepe ea Bokoni*. The "Theepe" of Kaffraria. A weed introduced into Basutoland by cattle from the Cape Province. When quite young it is used as a spinach.

A. Thunbergii, Moq.

Mountain slopes and in cultivated lands. 6-30 in. high, flowers greenish-white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 524!; Matsoberane, Leribe District. Autumn (April). *A. Dieterlen*, 995!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3049, 3500.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Richmond. Albert. Natal. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Marico District, Potchefstroom, Springbok Flats, near Standerton).

SESUTO: *Theepe*. Meaning unknown. Eaten as a vegetable when young.

CYATHULA, Lour.

C. cylindrica, Moq.

Stony spots on mountain slopes. 12-36 in. high, flowers whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 467!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5703.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. Natal. Orange Free State (without locality). Transvaal (near Aapie's River).

SESUTO: *Bohōme bo boholo*. The big "Bohōme." Derived from verb "ho homa"—to stick to. The roots are used as soap.

C. globulifera, Moq.

Mountain slopes and round kraals. 12-40 in. high, flowers whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 87!; ravine on west slopes of plateau, rare, *Phillips*, 725!, south slopes of plateau, flowers white, *Phillips*, 891!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Komgha. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein, Sand Drift Pont). Transvaal (near Lydenburg, near Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Bohōme bo boholo*. See *C. cylindrica*.

ACHYRANTHES, Linn.

A. aspera, Linn.

Mountain slopes near or under rocks. 5-20 in. high, flowers mauve. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 41!, on the slopes of Makhoarane Mountain, Leribe District, 20-35 in. high, flowers purplish-brown. Autumn (April). *A. Dieterlen*, 986!; N.E. slopes of plateau, frequent, *Phillips*, 846!; Natal, De Beer's Pass, 5-6000 ft., March, flowers pink, *Wood*, 6020!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Somerset East. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Modder River Drift, Vet River). Transvaal (near Lydenburg, Pretoria, Rooiplaat, near Barberton, Potgieter's Rust).

SESUTO: *Bohōme bo bolelele* (986). The tall "Bohōme." *Mokhoatha-Khoale* (986). He who pokes the partridges. *Lenamo* (41). He who spreads. *Bohōmane* (41). The small "Bohōme." *Dieterlen* (41) is a small-leaf form, with the leaves densely pubescent beneath.

ALTERNANTHERA, Forsk.

A. Achyrantha, R. Br.

Garden of the Residency at Maseru. A creeping plant 4-12 in. long, flowers whitish. Autumn (April). *A. Dieterlen*, 982!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Alice. Pondoland. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Daspoot).

SESUTO: *Bohōme bo namang*. The creeping "Bohōme." Use unknown.

CHENOPODIACEAE.

CHENOPODIUM, Linn.

C. ambrosioides, Linn.

Veld, road-sides, and round villages. 20-50 in. high, flowers cream. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 409!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Albany. Queenstown. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Setla-bocha*. The new-comer. *Setlana se habea*. The plant has fits. *Mokhankha*. He who smells. *Pōea e kholo*. The big "Pōea." Derived from the verb "ho boea"—to return (the plant appears each season at the same place). A weed introduced into Basutoland.

C. murale, Linn.

Shady spots on mountain slopes. 6-25 in. high, flowers greenish-yellow. Winter (June). *A. Dieterlen*, 824!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Albany. Murraysburg. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Thumana* or *Thumane*. Meaning and use unknown.

C. album, Linn.

Veld and in cultivated lands. 10-50 in. high, flowers green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 77!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Beaufort West. Murraysburg. Richmond. Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Transvaal (Standerton, Warm Bath).

SESUTO: *Serne*. *Pagekoane*. Meanings unknown. The young plant is used as a vegetable. Madame Dieterlen states that the disagreeable smell of the fresh plant disappears on cooking, and that it makes a very pleasant dish.

C. foetidum, Schrad.

Veld and cultivated lands. 5-35 in. high, flowers green. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 22!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers greenish, *Phillips*, 936!

DISTRIBUTION: An introduced weed.

SESUTO: *Mokhankla*. He who smells. Use unknown.

ROUBIEVA, Moq.

R. multifida, Moq.

Veld and mountain slopes. 5-20 in. high, flowers whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 664!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Albany. Transvaal (Standerton).

SESUTO: *Sella boeha*. The new-comer. *Mokhankla*. He who smells. Use unknown.

PHYTOLACCACEAE. .

PHYTOLACCA, Linn.

P. heptandra, Retz.

Dongas and mountain slopes. 6-25 in. high, flowers reddish-yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 48a! 48b!; south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khaniane near rocks, fruits red and fleshy, *Phillips*, 904!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 239; Aliwal North, bank of Orange River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Aapie's River, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Monatja* and *Monatsoana*. Both words mean "a small pleasant taste (of food)." Some natives say that the fruits may be eaten and have rather a pleasant taste, but that the root is poisonous; Madame Dieterlen remarks on the fact that everything in the plant "line" which is edible is eagerly sought for by the natives, so much so that some species, *e.g.* *Schizoglossum* spp., have become very rare even within her own recollection, yet the above plant, which is plentiful round some parts of Leribe slopes, may always be found in fruit, showing that the natives do not eat them.

POLYGONACEAE.

POLYGONUM, Linn.

P. aviculare, Linn.

Damp spots on veld and mountain slopes, also round Hlotse pond. A creeping plant, 10–30 in. long, flowers white, pale pink, or crimson. Summer–Autumn (November–April). *A. Dieterlen*, 23a, b, c!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3057; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, 5000 ft., *Wood*, 4564.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Cape. Riversdale. Queens-town. Victoria West. Albert. Komgha. East Griqualand. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Pretoria, Zeerust, Heidelberg, Potchefstroom).

SESUTO: *Moraran 'a nōkana*. The creeper of the small river. *Moraran 'a letsāna*. The creeper of the small lake. Use unknown.

P. amphibium, Linn.

Water courses. A floating plant, 10–40 in. long, flowers pink. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 814!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Orange Free State (Sand River, Vredefort). Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Standerton, Klerksdorp).

SESUTO: *Sesesi se seholo*. The large swimmer. Use unknown.

P. serrulatum, Lag.

Water-courses and damp spots. 8–20 in. high, flowers pink. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 563!; near stream at base of ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 627!; Natal, Polela, *Fourcade in Herb. Wood*, 4238; Drakensberg, *Rehmann*, 7021.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Caledon. Uitenhage. Somerset East. Transkei. Natal. Orange Free State (Parys), Transvaal (Barberton, Mac Mac, Leydenburg, Komati Poort, Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Tolo la Khongona le lenyenyane*. The small knee of the young cattle.

P. lapathifolium sub-sp. *maculatum*, Dyer and Trin.

Damp places. 30–48 in. high, flowers pink. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 109!; banks of streams on Leribe plateau, flowers red, *Phillips*, 702!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 252.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Graaff Reinet. Transkei. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Standerton, Lydenburg, Pretoria, Aapie's River, Potchefstroom, Springbok flats).

SESUTO: *Tolo la Khongoana*. The knee of young cattle. Use unknown.

RUMEX, Linn.

R. nepalensis, Spreng.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 20–49 in. high, flowers green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 382!; Basutoland. without precise locality, *Cooper*, 2986; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 253; swamps on the Drakensberg, *Evans*, 383; Kraai River, 4500 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Transkei. Transvaal (Fountain Grove).

SESUTO: *Khamanee kholo*. The large “Khamane.” *Pota ka leleme*. Going round with the tongue. *Molōkōle*. Meaning unknown. A medicine for newly confined women is prepared from it.

R. sagittatus, Thunb.

Mountain slopes. 10–30 in. high, flowers green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 39!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 251.

DISTRIBUTION: George. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Pondoland. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (near Lydenburg, Valkfontein, Sabie, Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Bolila bo boholo*. The large sorrel (or sourness). Use unknown.

R. Acetosella, Linn.

Damp spots. 5–16 in. high, flowers yellowish. Spring–Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 740! 762!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Humansdorp. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Johannesburg, Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Bolilunyana*. The small sorrel (or sourness). Use unknown.

R. Meyeri, Meisn.

Aliwal North, Kraai River, 4500 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Beaufort West. Middleburg.

R. ecklonianus, Meisn.

Damp and shady spots. 5–22 in. high, flowers green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 111!; Lef’s Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, damp ground, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 807!, south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khaniane, flowers greenish-yellow, *Phillips*, 893!

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Namaqualand Minor. Cape. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Colesberg. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal.

SESUTO: *Khamane*. Meaning unknown. A hot decoction prepared with this plant is used for washing wounds and bruises.

R. Woodii, N.E. Br.

In shade under rocks on mountain slopes. 7-30 in. high, flowers yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 466!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Komgha. Natal. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (Carolina, Ermelo, Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Bolila ba likhomo*. The sorrel (or sourness) of cattle. The shepherd boys eat this plant raw. A medicine is prepared from it and given to calves suffering with diarrhœa.

PIPERACEAE.

PEPEROMIA, *Ruiz. and Pav.*

P. retusa, A. Dietr.

Natal, Van Reenen, 7500 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6995!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Riversdale. Swellendam. Somerset East. Komgha.

PROTEACEAE.

PROTEA, *Linn.*

P. Rouppelliae, Meisn.

Maluti Mountains, Mafube on East Griqualand borders. Bracts red. February. *A. Dieterlen*, 946!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5600 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1849!; *Bolus*, 8242!; Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 952!; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, *Krook*, 1586!; *Wood*, 5632!; slopes of the Drakensbergen, near Tugela Falls, *Wood*, 3514!; Pot River Berg, 5700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6822!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. Transvaal (near Johannesburg, Houtbosch, Barberton, Magaliesberg, Lydenburg). Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Seqalaba*. Meaning unknown. Used for fuel.

P. subvestita. N.E. Br.

Maluti Mountains, near Qacka's Nek, on the border between Basutoland and East Griqualand. Autumn (March), bracts pale-pink. *A. Dieterlen*, 993!; Natal, Van Reenen, *Wood*, 5631!; mountain side, Trent Kop, 5900 ft., March, a shrub 8 ft. high, bracts white or pink, *Galpin*, 6824!; summit Omaqua Mountain, *Thode*, 47!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland.

SESUTO: *Seqalaba se sesoen*. The white (or light-coloured) "Seqalaba." Used for fuel.

P. caffra, Meisn.

Lefi's Nek Kloof. Bracts pink and cream. Spring (September-March). *A. Dieterlen*, 319!; Lefi's Kloof, *Phillips*!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Heidelberg, Zeerust, Rustenburg).

SESUTO: *Sekila*. Like a fowl's kidney. Used for fuel. This *Protea* is only found in one of the many ravines round the Leribe plateau; it does not extend far into the ravine, but grows on the exposed grass slopes. It is a tree with the habit of *P. grandiflora*, Thunb., and from a distance could easily be mistaken for that species. Unfortunately it is rapidly becoming exterminated, as the chief Jonathan now and then has trees cut down for firewood; but fortunately this is a privilege Jonathan alone enjoys, otherwise the species would long ago have disappeared from the neighbourhood.

P. multibracteata, Phillips.

On the Drakensbergen, *Cooper*, 951!

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal.

P. simplex, Phillips.

Pot River Berg, 5700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6823!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Natal. Swaziland.

THYMELAEACEAE.*

PASSERINA, Linn.

P. ericoides, Linn.

Mountain slopes. A bush, flowers pink. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 49!; Natal, near Hoffenthal, 4-5000 ft., *Wood*, 3464.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Ceres. Riversdale. Swellendam. Mossel Bay. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Bathurst. Somerset East. Molteno. Albert. Orange Free State (without locality). Transvaal (Mac Mac). Natal.

SESUTO: *Lekhapu*. Meaning unknown. Used for fuel.

P. sp.

Natal, Bushman's Pass, Drakensberg. November, *Thode*.

STRUTHIOLA, Linn.

S. sp. (near *S. parviflora*, Bartl.).

Natal, Mont-aux-Sources (*ex Wood's Natal List*).

* As this was in the printer's hands before the publication of Mr. Wright's monograph in the 'Flora Capensis,' some alterations will have to be made to the naming and geography.

GNIDIA, Linn.

G. phaeotricha, Gilg. (*ex* Wood's Natal List).

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft. *O.*, Kuntze.

LASIOSIPHON, Fresen.

L. caffer, Meisn.

Natal, near Hoffenthal, 4-5000 ft., (no collector given).

L. Meisnerianus, Endl. var.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 4520.

L. Kraussii, Meisn.

Veld and mountain slopes, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 178!; Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., October, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4905!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8246!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Thōpa*. To oppress. Used as a decoction to bathe wounds and bruises. It is said to be poisonous.

L. anthylloides, Meisn.

Mountain slopes. A shrub, 3-5 ft. high, flowers yellow, strongly scented. Winter-Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 121!

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. George. Albany. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Zululand. Transvaal (Pretoria, Carolina).

SESUTO: *Moomang*. Derived from the verb "ho omana"—to quarrel. Used for fuel only when nothing else is available, as the natives believe that the smoke bewitches people and makes them quarrelsome, and that the inmates of the hut in which the plant was burnt will eventually quarrel.

L. linifolius, Dene.

Veld and mountain slopes. 8-20 in. high, flowers light brown. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 371!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8245!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. East Griqualand. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Barberton).

SESUTO: *Thōpa e nyenyane*. The small "Thōpa." *Setele*. Meaning unknown. Used as a snuff to cure headaches. It is said to be non-poisonous.

ARTHROSOLEN, *C. A. Meyer.***A. gymnostachys**, *C. A. Mey.*

River banks and mountain slopes. 4-20 in. high, flowers reddish-brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 422!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal (South Downs, Weenen County 4-5000 ft.).

SESUTO: *Thōpananyana*. The small "Thōpa." *Tsika-mangotsoana*. Around the small dongas. The leaves are smoked to relieve headaches.

SANTALACEAE.*

THESIUM, *Liun.***T. sp.**

Stony spots on veld. 8-16 in. high, flowers white. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 620!

SESUTO: *Motayoane*. Meaning and use unknown.

T. sp.

Mountain slopes, Malavaneng, Leribe district. Flowers whitish. Summer (December). *A. Dieterlen*, 953!

SESUTO: *Marakalle*. Derived from the verb "ho rakalla"—to stand with outstretched legs. Used as a medicine for colds on the chest.

T. sp.

Veld and mountain slopes. 2-10 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 647b!

SESUTO: *Bohoho*. Meaning unknown. *Sebitsane*. The small "Sebitsa." Used for chest colds.

T. sp.

Veld and mountain slopes. $1\frac{1}{2}$ -3 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 647a!

SESUTO: *Bohoho*. *Sebitsane*. See above species.

T. sp.

Veld and mountain slopes. 8-18 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 462b!

SESUTO: *Marakalle*. See *A. Dieterlen* No. 953 above. *Lisin-li-lale*. Let the big grain baskets ("Lisin") remain empty.

* As this Order will soon appear in the 'Flora Capensis,' I thought it advisable to defer naming the species until the 'Flora' is published.

T. sp. (cf. *T. angulosum*, DC.).

Mountain slopes. 8–18 in. high, flowers white. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 462a !

SESUTO: *Marakalle*. See *A. Dieterlen* No. 953 above. *Lisin-li-lale*. See *A. Dieterlen* No. 462b above. Used in cases of heart-burn.

T. sp.

Mountain slopes. 4–15 in. high, flowers white. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 735 !

SESUTO: *Marakalle a manyenyane*. The small “Marakalle.” Used for chest colds.

COLPOON, *Berg.*

C. compressum, *Berg.*

Ravines and mountain slopes. A tree, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 248 !

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Mofetōla*. He who causes to change. Used for tanning skins. Pointed sticks are made from the branches and used for stirring meat in the cooking-pots.

EUPHORBIACEAE.

EUPHORBIA, *Linn.*

E. basutica, *Marl.*

Mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. Summer. Lihlatsoaneng, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 415 !

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Sehlōkō*. Meaning unknown. A lotion is prepared from this to bathe swollen feet. Together with *Berkheya onopordifolia*, it is used as a cure for leprosy. At present there is a native at the Leper Settlement, Maseru, who pretends to cure leprosy by means of these plants.

E. striata, *Thunb.*

Veld and mountain slopes. 15–35 in. high, flowers green and yellow. Spring–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 351 !

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Magaliesberg.)

SESUTO: *Mohlatsisa*. He who procures vomiting. *Matsoane*. The small black things. Put in sour milk to give it a pleasant taste.

E. Peplus, Linn.

Shady spots on mountain slopes. 5-12 in. high, flowers yellowish. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 588!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Lefōkōtsane le lenyenyane*. The small feeble one. Use unknown.

E. sanguinea, Hochst and Steud.

Ravines and mountain slopes. Flowers yellowish. Summer (February). *A. Dieterlen*, 960a! 960b!; garden of the residency at Maseru and veld at Tlapaneng, flowers yellowish. Autumn (April). *A. Dieterlen*, 981!; veld, near a donga on the road from Maseru to Berea, flowers yellowish. Autumn (April). *A. Dieterlen*, 988!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Bethulie).

SESUTO: *Seloe*. Do not fight. *Khama-masoana*. Strangle the young bachelors. *Tatampoi e nyenyane*. Meaning unknown. A medicine for sore breasts in sucking mothers is prepared from it.

E. sp.

Mountain slopes at Malavaneng, Leribe District. 10-30 in. high, flowers yellowish. Summer (January). *A. Dieterlen*, 675a!

SESUTO: *Sehlakoana se senyenyane*. The small "Sehlakoana." Use unknown.

PHYLLANTHUS, Linn.

P. Woodii, Hutch.

Under rocks and on the banks of streams. $2\frac{1}{2}$ -18 in. high, flowers yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 537!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Seloe*. Do not fight. See note under *Euphorbia sanguinea*.

P. sp.

Mountain slopes. 6-15 in. in. high, flowers yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 675b!

SESUTO: *Sehlakoana se senyenyane*. The small "Sehlakoana." Use unknown.

CLUYTIA, Linn

C. natalensis, Bernh.

Banks of streams. 1-4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft. high, flowers cream. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 321!; bush in ravines and near water at the entrance of the

ravines, flowers greenish, *Phillips*, 582! 622! 637!; Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 1512!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Mosali e mofubelu*. The red woman (so-called because the stems of the adult plant have a reddish colour). Used to make the enclosures ("liotloana") surrounding the native huts.

C. pulchella, Linn.

Ravine and mountain slopes. Bush, flowers cream. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 258!; bush, 3-4 ft. high; in ravine, *Phillips*, 577!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape.

SESUTO: *Mohlatsoa-mafi*. He who washes thick milk. Used for fuel.

***C. hirsuta**, E. Mey.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5600 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8250!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

***C. nana**, Prain.

Mont-aux-Sources, c. 9300 ft., October. *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2870!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

***C. alpina**, Prain.

Wittebergen, Ben McDhui, c. 9300 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6827!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ACALYPHA, Linn.

***A. punctata**, Meisn.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5700 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8251!

URTICACEAE.

CELTIS, Linn.

C. Kraussiana, Bernh.

Dry spots on mountain slopes. A tree, flowers cream. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 193!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transkei. Natal.

SESUTO: *Molutu*. Meaning unknown. *Mohat'l'a-Khomo*. An ox tail. Used for making strong sticks, building huts, and also as fuel.

* These four species were added after I had completed my table showing the systematic constituents of the Eastern Mountain Region flora.

CANNABIS, *Linn.***C. sativa**, *Linn.*

Veld and cultivated. 2-5 ft. high, flowers yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 115!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Matakoane*. *Matokoane*. *Matekoane*. Meaning unknown. These are all forms of the same word. '*Moana*. Meaning unknown. Smoked by many of the natives. The seeds are ground and mixed with bread or "pap" and given to a child which is being weaned.

URTICA, *Linn.***U. dioica**, *Linn.* var. **eckloniana**.

Mountain slopes. Flowers cream. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 59b!; Caledon River, *Burke*, 306!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Bobatsi*. Meaning unknown. A cure for snake-bite is prepared from this and other plants.

U. Meyeri, *Wedd.*, var. **lobulata**.

Stony spots on mountain slopes. Flowers cream. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 59a!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Molteno.

SESUTO: *Bobatsi*. See under *U. dioica* var. *eckloniana*.

MYRICACEAE.

MYRICA, *Linn.***M. aethiopica**, *Linn.*

Mountain slopes. A bush, flowers yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 561!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Natal.

SESUTO: *Monna e motsō*. The black man. *Malōleka*. *Malōleha*. Meanings unknown. A medicine given in cases of painful menstruation is prepared from it. Also used for fuel.

SALICINEAE.

SALIX, *Linn.***S. capensis**, *Thunb.*

Streams in Kloof. A tree, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 314a!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Worcester. Ceres. East Griqualand. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Moluoane*. Meaning unknown. A preparation for use in burns is made from it. The "Lefèhlo," a stick used in starting a fire by friction, is made from the branches. Also used for fuel.

S. Woodii, Seem.

Caledon River at Metlotloaneng. Flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 314b!; a small overhanging tree on the banks of the Caledon River, *Phillips*!; Orange Free State, Albertina, 5-6000 ft., February, flowers white, *Wood*, 9769!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Moluoane*. Meaning unknown. See notes under *S. capensis*.

MONOCOTYLEDONS.

HYDROCHARIDEAE.

LAGAROSIPHON, *Harv.*

L. cf. L. muscoides, Harv.

River Hlotsi, Makokoane, Leribe District. November. *A. Dieterlen*, 1031!

SESUTO: *Joang ba metsi*. The grass of the water. The specimen is without flowers or fruit.

ORCHIDEAE.

EULOPHIA, *R. Br.*

E. flaccida, Schltr.

Mountain slopes. 10-18 in. high, flowers yellow and green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 405b!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lekoeshá*. The astringent one (a reference to the astringent nature of the tubers). *Lekhōlela*. That which grows of itself (referring to the fact that the plant propagates itself vegetatively by means of the underground tubers). Another meaning of the same word is: "He who tears or snatches away (the disease)." The burnt tubers are crushed and the powder placed in incisions made on sore limbs. The natives say the medicine snatches away the pain. Among the *Orchideae* the natives only employ species of *Eulophia* medicinally, as indicated above. See also under *E. hians*.

E. aemula, Schltr.

Caledon River, *Burke*; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 257; Eland's River Valley, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1984!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Barberton, Lydenburg, Pretoria, Heidelberg).

E. Flanagani, Bolus.

Methotloaneng, on the banks of the Caledon. 12-20 in. high, flowers lilac. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 861!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Aliwal North. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Lekhōlela*. See *E. flaccida*. 'Mametsana. The mother of the little water. This is an allusion to the watery nature of the tubers. The native children eat the tubers freely, so much so, that orchids are becoming rare in Basutoland.

E. hians, Spreng.

Veld and mountain slopes. 12-18 in. high, flowers dark violet. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 291!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. George. Bathurst. Albany. Bedford. Fort Beaufort. Stockenstrom. Queenstown. Cathcart. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (various localities).

SESUTO: *Mahōlahanya*. Those arising in succession adhering one with another. (An allusion to the manner in which the tubers are formed). *Moisat'lea*. He who goes far. (An allusion to growth of the plant). *Rètè la ntja*. The testicle of a dog. *Lekhōlela*. See *E. flaccida*. The tubers of this plant or *E. hians* (or both) are placed in a clay pot filled with water. This water is drunk daily by barren women (the pot being kept full by the addition of fresh supplies) for four months, after which they become pregnant.

E. robusta, Rolfe.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 12-18 in. high, flowers pale mauve and violet. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 134!; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, sources of the Tugela River, 4000 ft., *Allison*, B.; Drakensbergen in Basutoland, *Sanderson*, 628.

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (Bethlehem, Ventersburg). Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Mooi River, near Heidelberg, Barberton, Pilgrim's Rest, Johannesburg, Pretoria, Carolina).

SESUTO: *Lekhōlela la Mat'bb'le*. The "Lekhōlela" of the Matabele. *Lek'ōesha*. See *E. flaccida*. *Moisat'lea*. See *E. hians*. See also note under *E. hians*.

E. calanthoides, Schltr.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, sources of the Tugela River, 5000 ft. *Allison*; Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5569.

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (near Nylstroom, Potgieter's Rust).

E. subintegra, Rolfe.

Natal, damp places Oliver's Hoek, sources of Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 8.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

E. Zeyheri, Hook, f.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Bryce*; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, source of the Tugela River, 4000 ft., *Allison*.

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal, (Magaliesberg, near Johannesburg, near Lydenburg, Potchefstroom, Ermelo, Pilgrim's Rest, Heidelberg).

E. leontoglossa, Reichb. f.

Veld and mountain slopes. 5-10 in. high, flowers yellow, or green and yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 405a! 896!; Witteberg, *Mrs. Barber*, 647; in the valley of the Eland's River, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6-7000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1985!; Natal, near Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 7545; hills Polela, *Mrs. Clarke*, 49.

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand. Orange Free State (Bethlehem). Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Lydenburg, Mac Mac, Pretoria, Barberton, Johannesburg, Crocodile River).

SESUTO: *Leköhlala*, and *Lekoeshu*. See *E. flaccida*.

E. Sankeyi, Rolfe.

Harrismith, *Sankey*, 306.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

E. oliveriana, Bolus.

Mountains near the farm, Bester's Vlei, 6400 ft., December-January, Bolus, 8300!; in the valley of the Eland's River and Bester's Vlei Mountains, 6000 ft., December-January, *Flanagan*, 1986!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 7545.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstrom. King William's Town. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton, Hooge Veld).

E. aculeata, Spreng.

Plateau at "Lithayaneng." 12 in. high, flowers pure white. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 856!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Stellenbosch. Caledon. Riversdale. George. Knysna. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Somerset East. Tembuland. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Lekhōlela*. See *E. flaccida*.

E. foliosa, Bolus.

Mountain slopes and plateau at Malavaneng. 8-18 in. high, flowers green, yellow and crimson, or dark violet and green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 739! 865!; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5863.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Zululand. Swaziland. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Houtbosch, near Heidelberg, Carolina, Eland's Spruit Range, Belfast).

SESUTO: *Lekhōlela*. See *E. flaccida*. 'Mametsana. See *E. Flanaganii*.

MYSTACIDIUM, *Lindl.***M. gracile**, Harv.

Natal, Niginya, 5500 ft., October, flowers cream, *Wood*, 10615!

DISTRIBUTION: Bedford. Stutterheim.

BRACHYCORYTHIS, *Lindl.***B. Allisoni**, Rolfe.

Natal, in damp places at Oliver's Hoek, sources of the Tugela River, 4000 ft., *Allison*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

B. Tysoni, Bolus.

Damp spots on slopes and plateau. 8-15 in. high, flowers white and pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 481!; grassy slopes at foot and near summit of Quaqua Mtn. Witzie's Hoek, c. 6000 ft., January. Flowers reddish white. *Thode*, 51!; Natal, sources of Tugela River at Oliver's Hoek, 4000 ft., *Allison*.

DISTRIBUTION: Bedford. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Botsäbelo, Houtbosch, Belfast).

SESUTO: 'Mametsana a manyenyane. The little mother of the small water. The tubers are eaten by children.

B. virginea, Rolfe.

Sides and summit of Mont-aux-Sources, 8-9000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1982!, October, *Maun in Herb. Marloth*, 2883!; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, 6-7000 ft., *Schlechter*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SCHIZOCHILUS, *Sond.*

S. Zeyheri, Sond.

Natal, near swamps, Oliver's Hoek Pass, summit of the Drakensberg Range. January. Flowers yellow, *Wood*, 3425!

DISTRIBUTION: Fort Beaufort. Stockenström. King William's Town. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal.

S. angustifolius, Rolfe.

Marsh near Harrismith, *Sankey*, 256!; Natal, stony slopes, Drakensberg, near Tugela hills, January, flowers white, *Wood*, 3444!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

HOLOTHRIX, *L. C. Rich.*

H. Thodei, Rolfe.

In stony and grassy places at the summit of Quaqua Mountains, Witzie's Hoek, 7500 ft., *Thode*, 48.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. incurva, Lindl.

Stony and grassy places on the summit of Quaqua Mountain, Witzie's Hoek, c. 6900ft, February, Flowers greenish, *Thode*, 48!; Natal, Drakensberg Range near Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Haygarth in Herb. Wood*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Knysna.

Thode appears to have collected two species under the above numbers. In the Bolus Herbarium his No. 48 is *H. incurva*.

H. parvifolia, Lindl.

Natal, Van Reenen, *Krook, Penther*, 871.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Knysna.

H. rupicola, Schltr.

Slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 8-9000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1981!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam?

H. orthoceras, Reichb. f.

Natal, Drakensberg Range, *Fannin in Herb. Sanderson*, 706; sources of the Polela River, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 617.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Stockenstroom. King William's Town. Transvaal (Barberton, Houtbosch).

H. scopularia, Reichb. f.

Slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 8-9000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1980!; Wittebergen, 6-8000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Barberton).

HUTTONAEA. *Harr.***H. fimbriata**, Reichb. f.

Natal, Van Reenen, *Krook, Penther*, 320.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

H. pulchra, Harv.

Natal, shady places at Van Reenen, 5000 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6921!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Transkei. East Griqualand. Orange Free State.

H. oreophila, Schltr.

Natal, near Van Reenen, 6900 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6931!; Oliver's Hoek, sources of the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 7.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. grandiflora, Rolfe.

Rocky grassy ledges near the summit of Mapedi's Peak, Witzie's Hoek, c. 7980 ft., February, flowers white, *Thode*, 49!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

HABENARIA. *Willd.***H. anguiceps**, Bolus.

Near Harrismith, *Krook; Penther*, 123; Natal, Van Reenen, *Penther*, 87.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany.

H. foliosa, Reichb. f.

Mountain slopes near the Mission Station. 10-24 in. high, flowers cream or pale yellow, sweet-scented. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 688!; grassy slopes of Quaqua Mtn., Witzie's Hoek, c. 6850 ft., February, flowers greenish, *Thode*, 50!; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, sources of the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 37.

DISTRIBUTION: Swe lendam. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Bathurst. Albany. Somerset East. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: 'Mametsana. Mother of the small water.

H. laevigata, Lindl.

Harrismith, 7500 ft., *Sankey*, 260; near Bester's Vlei, January-February, *Miss Jacobsz*!; *Bolus*!; near Harrismith, c. 5000 ft., February, *Wood*!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (near Bergendal).

H. malacophylla, Reichb. f.

Natal, in woods at Polela, 4-5000 ft., April, *Wood*, 4586!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand.

H. Barbertoni, Kränzl. & Schltr.

Veld and plateau. 12-18 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 480!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Barberton, Ermelo, Pretoria).

SESUTO: 'Mametsana. Mother of the small water.

H. polypodantha, Reichb. f.

Natal, in thorny bush by the Upper Tugela River, *Gerrard*, 1554.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown.

H. orangana, Reichb. f.

Harrismith, 7500 ft., *Sankey*, 263; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, in wet places near the sources of the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 14.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Belfast, near Pilgrim's Rest and Sabie Falls, Bamboo Mountains).

H. dives, Reichb. f.

Veld, near the Mission Station. 12-18 in. high, flowers white. Summer (January). *A. Dieterlen*, 483!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: 'Mametsana. Mother of the small water. *Lekoeshu*. See *Eulophia flaccida*.

H. tetrapetala. Kränzl.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, sources of the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*; Van Reenen, *Krook*; *Penther*, 71.

DISTRIBUTION : Transkei. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Johannesburg, Barberton, Houtbosch).

H. cornuta, Lindl.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, sources of the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 21.

DISTRIBUTION : Transkei. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

H. clavata, Reichb. f.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 10-20 in. high, flowers green and white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 488!; Harrismith, 6500 ft., *Sankey*, 259; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., *Bolus*, 13459.

DISTRIBUTION : Bedford. Stockenstroom. King Williams Town. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Wilge River. Belfast, Lake Chrissie, Ermelo, Spion Kop, Barberton, Pietersburg, Wonderfontein).

SESUTO : 'Mametsana. Mother of the small water.

H. dregeana, Lindl.

Mountain slopes. 10-15 in. high, flowers greenish. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 487!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 261; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, source of the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 24!; Van Reenen, *Penther*, 93.

DISTRIBUTION : Stockenstroom. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Lydenburg, Ermelo, Belfast).

SESUTO : 'Mametsana. Mother of the small water.

SATYRIUM, Sw.

S. Atherstonei, Reichb. f.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, sources of Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 28.

DISTRIBUTION : Albany. Pondoland. Transvaal (Lydenburg, Mac Mac, Houtbosch, Belfast, Nyl River, Witbank, Merwe Station).

S. microrrhynchum, Schltr.

In turf at the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 11000 ft., *Thode*.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

S. parviflorum, Sw.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 10-20 in. high, flowers yellow, badly scented, leaves shiny. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 494!; south slopes of plateau, flowers greenish yellow, *Phillips*, 662!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 266, 272; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, sources of the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*.

DISTRIBUTION : Paarl. George. Knysna. Port Elizabeth. Uitenhage. Bathurst. Komgha. Transkei. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Lydenburg, Spitz Kop, Houtbosch, Oliphant's River, Belfast, Barberton, Witbank).

SESUTO : 'Mametsana. Mother of the small water (cited in the "Flora Capensis" as a locality).

S. aphyllum, Schltr.

Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, January, *Bolus*.

DISTRIBUTION : Albany. Queenstown. Cradock. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Zululand. Transvaal (Donkerhoek).

S. neglectum, Schltr.

Harrismith, *Sankey*, 271; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, sources of the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*; slopes of the Drakensbergen, *Wood*, 3418.

DISTRIBUTION : Transkei. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Barberton).

S. longicauda, Lindl.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 12-20 in. high, flowers white or pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 244! 485!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 268, 269; Natal, summit Amawahqua Mtn., 6-7000 ft., April, flowers a delicate pink, *Wood*, 4617!; Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, Q.U.; south slopes of plateau, flowers pinkish, *Phillips*, 684!, flowers pale pink, dark above, *Phillips*, 865!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5900 ft., December-January, *Bolus*, 13482!

DISTRIBUTION : Albany. Stockenstroom. Queenstown. Komgha. Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Barberton, Lydenburg, Belfast, near Donkerhoek).

SESUTO : *Lekoasha*. See *Eulophia flaccida*. 'Mametsana. Mother of the small water. (Cited in the "Flora Capensis" as a locality).

S. cristatum, Sond.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 12-24 in. high, flowers pink, or whitish and crimson. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 636a! 636b!; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 4000 ft., *Allison*; near Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5533.

DISTRIBUTION : Port Elizabeth. Bedford. Stockenstroom. Queenstown. Somerset East. Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Houtbosch, Lydenburg, Barberton, Belfast, Ermelo, Middleburg).

SESUTO: 'Mametsana. Mother of the small water. *Lekhōlela la Baseng*. The "Lekhōlela" of the Baseng (the name of a Basuto clan).

S. ocellatum, Bolus.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 12-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 486!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 270; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 4-5000 ft., *Allison*, C., 29.

DISTRIBUTION: Fort Beaufort. Stockenström. Komgha. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Lydenburg, Houtbosch, Pretoria, Ermelo, Barberton).

SESUTO: 'Mametsana. Wrongly cited in the 'Flora Capensis' as a locality.

MONADENIA, *Lindl.*

M. Basutorum, Rolfe.

Basutoland. Heathy summits of the Drakensberg Range, 10000 ft., *Thode*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

HERSCHELIA, *Lindl.*

H. Baurii, Kränzl.

Natal, Bushman's River Valley, 6-8000 ft., flowers bluish-purple, *Wood*, 10599.

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Barberton, Middleburg.)

DISA, *Berg.*

D. stachyoides, Reichb., f.

In the valley of the Eland's River, near the Mont-aux-Sources, 6-7000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1983!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 262; Natal, Drakensberg Range, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5146.

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Lydenburg, Barberton, Elandspruit Mtns., Houtbosch).

D. Sankeyi, Rolfe.

Fikilemutu Pass, Drakensberg, Matatiele Dist., 7500 ft., February, *McLoughlin*, 204!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 264.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

D. fragrans, Schltr.

Grassy slopes of Quaqua Mtns. and Mopedi's Peak, Witzie's Hoek, 6800-8100 ft., March, flowers pale purple or whitish, sweet-scented.

Thode, 55; Mont-aux-Sources, 8-9000 ft., *Thode*; Harrismith, *Krook*, *Penther*, 124; Tsitsa footpath, Dist. Maclear, c. 7550 ft., March, flowers very pale pink with purple spots, leaves blotched with purple, *Galpin*, 6837!; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, March, *Penther*, 86!; summit of Amawahqua Mtn., 6800 ft., *Wood*, 4565!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

D. polygonoides, Lindl.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 10-20 in. high, flowers red and pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 489!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Albany. Somerset East. Pondoland. Natal. Delagoa Bay.

SESUTO: '*Mametsana* (wrongly cited in the "Flora Capensis" as a locality). *Lekhōlela la Basotho*.

D. chrysostachya, Sw.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 10-20 in. high, flowers yellow and red. Summer (December-February). *A. Dieterlen*, 131!; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, sources of the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 31.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Riversdale. George. Knysna. Uitenhage. Bathurst. Albany. Komgha. East Griqualand. Swaziland. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Barberton, Botsabelo, Belfast).

SESUTO: *Mohopung*. Meaning unknown. '*Mametsana*. (Wrongly cited in the 'Flora Capensis' as a locality.)

D. MacOwani, Reichb. f.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 4000 ft., *Allison*, 35.

DISTRIBUTION: Victoria East. Cathcart. Transkei. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Swaziland. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Barberton, Botsabelo, Middleburg).

D. rhodantha, Schltr.

Natal, swamps at Van Reenen, *Wood*, 4527.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Transvaal (between Middleburg and Pretoria).

D. Thodei, Schltr.

Grassy banks of a streamlet on the slopes of the Caledon Range, 7900-8300 ft., *Thode*, 53.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

D. Cooperi, Reichb. f.

Hollow places on mountain slopes. 15-24 in. high, flowers pink and white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 132!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's

Hoek, January, *Bolus*, 8292!; *Miss Jacobsz in Herb. Bolus*!; near Zaai Hoek, *Thode*; near Harrismith, *Sankey*, 266, *Cooper*, 1098, 1871; Natal, Van Reenen, 5500 ft., January, flowers rosy-white, *Wood*, 8751!; Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 27.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Swaziland. Transvaal (Lydenburg, Middleburg, Ermelo).

SESUTO: '*Mametsana*. (Wrongly cited as a locality in the 'Flora Capensis.')

D. crassicornis, Lindl.

Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*, 3577.

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Uitenhage. Bedford. Fort Beaufort. Somerset East. Stockenstroom. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal.

D. crassicornis, Lindl., forma.

Ravine and mountain slopes. 9-13 in. high, flowers white with magenta spots. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 751!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: '*Mametsana*. This is a much smaller plant, with smaller flowers than in the type. Mrs. Bolus, to whom I showed the specimen, thinks it only a form of the above.

D. frigida, Schltr.

Grassy spots on the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8850 ft., January, flowers purple. *Thode*, 54!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

D. Cephalotes, Reichb. f.

Rocky grassy ledges, near the summit of Mapedi's Peak, Witzie's Hoek, c. 7980 ft., February, flowers white with purple spots, *Thode*, 56!; Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, *Miss Jacobsz*; Natal, slopes of the Drakensbergen, near the Tugela River, 5000 ft., *Buchanan in Herb. Sanderson*; Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 2; stony hills near Van Reenen, 7000 ft., *Schlechter*, 6933.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Queenstown. Stutterheim. Somerset East. Tembuland.

D. oreophila, Bolus.

Harrismith, *Sankey*, 255; Natal, Oliver's Hoek Pass, January, flowers pink, *Wood*, 3413!; slopes of Drakensbergen, *Wood*, 3417!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand.

D. patula, Sond.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, N

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Stockenstroom. Queenstown. Transkei. Transvaal (Mac Mac, Lydenburg).

D. nervosa, Lindl.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 6564; Polela, Ixopo River, *Mrs. Clarke*, 66.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland.

D. pulchra, Sond.

Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 978; Natal, near Polela, *Clarke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Fort Beaufort. Victoria East. Stockenstroom. Queenstown. East Griqualand.

D. porrecta, Sw.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 10-22 in. high, flowers red and yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 479!

DISTRIBUTION: Uniondale. Uitenhage. Albany. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Transkei.

SESUTO: 'Mametsana. "*Lekhōlela*." See *Eulophia flaccida*. (Wrongly cited in the "Flora Capensis" as a locality.)

BROWNLEE, *Harv.*

B. parviflora, Harv.

Stony spots on the mountain slopes and plateau. 9-17 in high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 765!; Natal, stony places near Van Reenen, 7000 ft., *Schlechter*, 6942.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Bedford. Victoria East. Stockenstroom. Queenstown. Stutterheim. King William's Town. Transkei. East Griqualand. Somerset East. Transvaal (Barberton, Houtbosch, Belfast).

SESUTO: 'Mametsana.

B. Galpini, Bolus.

Mont-aux-Sources, 7-8000 ft., *Thode*; Natal, near Van Reenen's Pass, 4-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5660; February, flowers white, *Wood*, 9278!; *Krook*, 88.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Transvaal (Barberton, Houtbosch, Bamboo Mountain).

B. recurvata, Sond.

Drakensberg Range, Satsanna's Peak, 8750 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6840.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Stockenström. Cathcart. Somerset East. Tembuland.

B. monophylla, Schltr.

Rocky grassy ledges, near the summit of Mopedi's Peak, Witzie's Hoek, *Thode*, 52.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

PTERYGODIUM, *Sw.*

P. hastatum, Bolus.

Damp and sheltered spots on mountain slopes. 7-13 in. high, flowers cream. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 687!; rocky grassy spots on the summit of Quaqua Mtn., c. 6900 ft., February, flowers whitish, *Thode*, 57!; Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, T.; near Van Reenen, 5000 ft., *Schlechter*, 6923.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Barberton.

SESUTO: 'Mametsana a manyenyane. Little mother of the small water.

P. leucanthum, Bolus.

Grassy slopes of Mapedi's Peak, Witzie's Hoek, c. 7500-7800 ft., February, flowers greenish, *Thode*, 57b!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Fingoland.

P. sp.

Fikilemutu Pass, Drakensburg, Matatiele District, 7500 ft., February, *McLoughlin*, 202!

This is unnamed in the Bolus Herbarium.

CORYCIUM, *Sw.*

C. tricuspidatum, Bolus.

Mountain slopes. 6-20 in. high, flowers cream and brownish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 484b!

DISTRIBUTION: Cradock. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: 'Mametsana.

C. magnum, Rolfe.

Harrismith, *Sankey*, 273; Natal, near the Drakensberg Range, *Wood*, 3424.

DISTRIBUTION: Bedford. Albany. Somerset East. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton, Houtbosch).

C. nigrescens, Sond.

Mountain slopes. 6-20 in. high, flowers brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 484a!; Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, 5400 ft., January-February. *Miss Jacobsz in Herb. Bolus*, 13515!; Harrismith, *Sankey*, 267; Natal, Van Reenen. March, *Schlechter*, 6963!; Satsanna's Peak on the Drakensberg Range, 9200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6844; Fikilemute Pass, Drakensberg, Matatiele District, 8000 ft., February, *McLoughlin*, 200!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Alexandria. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Stockenström. Cradock. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Barberton, near Bergendal, Belfast, Ermelo).

SESUTO: 'Mametsana (wrongly cited in the "Flora Capensis" as a locality).

DISPERIS, Sw.

D. Cooperi, Harv.

Plain on the top of the Drakensberg Range, near Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 1100.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

D. Allisonii, Rolfe.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 8.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

D. Kermesina, Rolfe.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 9.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

D. Tysoni, Bolus.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 8-13 in. high, flowers carmine. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 482!; Natal, grassy hill at Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 5545!; Bester's Vlei, near Harrismith, c. 5300 ft., December-January, *Miss Jacobsz in Herb. Bolus*, 6859!; Drakensberg, Satsanna's Peak, District Mt. Fletcher, c. 9300 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6843!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Tembuland. East Griqualand Transvaal (Belfast).

SESUTO: 'Mametsana a manyenyane. Little mother of the small water.

D. concinna, Schltr.

Natal, Mohlamba Range, 5-6000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (near Wilge River).

D. bicolor, Rolfe.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 4.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

D. flava, Rolfe.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 3.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

D. cardiophora, Harv.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, 22; near Van Reenen, 5500 ft., *Schlechter*, 6957.

DISTRIBUTION : Stockenstroom. Tembuland.

D. Macowani, Bolus.

Natal, among shrubs at Van Reenen, 7000 ft., *Schlechter*, 6937.

DISTRIBUTION : George. Albany. Somerset East.

D. Fanninia, Harv.

Orange Free State, woods on the Drakensberg Range, *Cooper*, 1092; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3615; Natal, Drakensberg Range, *Wood*, 626; Oliver's Hoek, 5000 ft., *Allison*, Z.; shady places near Van Reenen, 6800 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6929!

DISTRIBUTION : Transkei. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

IRIDEAE.

MORAEA, *Linn.***M. spathacea**, Ker.

Damp spots on river banks. 20–30 in. high, flowers yellow and brown. Spring (September–November). *A. Dieterlen*, 354!; Natal, Mooi River, 6000 ft., September, *Schlechter*, 3340!

DISTRIBUTION : Paarl. Knysna. George. Albany. Queenstown. Stockenstroom. Komgha. Tembuland.

SESUTO : *Tele ea nōka*. The "Tele" of the river. *Tele ekholo*. The big "Tele." The leaves are plaited into ropes.

var. natalensis, Bkr.

Banks of rivers and mountain slopes. 46–60 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. Mathokone, Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 737!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., December, flowers deep pink with an oblong yellow blotch, *Wood*, 4526!

DISTRIBUTION : Komgha. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Tele-roka*. The "Tele" of praise. The leaves are plaited into ropes.

M. setacea, Ker.

Veld and mountain slopes. 7-25 in. high, flowers mauve. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 324!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha.

SESUTO: *Qeqoe*. Meaning unknown. The native children eat the corms.

M. natalensis, Bkr.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8255!; Natal, summit of Drakensberg, 5-6000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3442!; near the sources of the Tugela River, *Allison*!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

M. edulis, Ker.

Veld and mountain slopes. 20-50 in. high, flowers mauve or yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 186! 187!

DISTRIBUTION: Malmesbury. Cape. Swellendam. Mossel Bay.

SESUTO: *Tele*. Meaning unknown. *Tele Tsikoane*. Meaning unknown. ("Tsikoane" is a name of a mountain near Hlotse and also the proper name of women in Basutoland). Madame Dieterlen notes that No. 186 (pale mauve flowers with white marking) is rare, only being known in one locality, while No. 187 (yellow flowers) is a common weed becoming a pest in cultivated lands. Cattle, if not accustomed to the plant, die in a few hours after eating it, but if dosed in time with the ashes from the incinerated plants, mixed with the dregs of Kaffir beer, they can be cured.

M. tripetala, Ker.

Mountain slopes. 6-10 in. high, flowers mauve. Spring (October), *A. Dieterlen*, 813!; slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 7-8000 ft., January, *Planagan*, 2014! 2037! 2041!; summit of the Drakensbergen, sources of Tina River, Dist. Maclear, 8750 ft., March, flowers white, *Galpin*, 6846!

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Cape. Paarl. Caledon. Natal.

SESUTO: *Thelo ea nōkō*. The stolen food of the porcupine. *Tloang*. Meaning unknown. *Khahla e nyenyane*. The small thing which pleases.

M. sp. (material insufficient).

Summit of Drakensberg, near Lehana Pass, 8500 ft., *Galpin*, 2322!

SYRINGODEA, *Hook. fil.***S. Flanaganii**, Bkr.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2024!

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town. Komgha.

S. bicolor, Bkr.

Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*, 3498.

See note in 'Flora Capensis,' VI, 35.

S. luteo-nigra, Bkr.

Drakensbergen, on Doodman's Krans Mountain, c. 9000 ft., March. Flowers yellow, *Galpin*, 6848!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ROMULEA, *Maratti.***R. Thodei**, Schltr.

Wet sandy places on the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, c. 8700 ft., January, flowers purple, *Thode*, 58!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ARISTEA, *Soland.***A. anceps**, Eckl.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Aliwal North. Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

A. torulosa, Klatt., var. *monostachya*, Bkr.

Mountain slopes. 7-18 in. high, flowers dark blue. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 434!; mountains near Bester's Vlei, Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Lethepu le lenyenyane*. The small "Lethepu."

SCHIZOSTYLIS, *Backh. & Harv.***S. coccinea**, Backh. & Harv.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, *Miss Jacobsz in Herb. Bolus*, 6478!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenström. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Rhenoster Poort, Lydenburg).

S. pauciflora, Klatt.

Mountain slopes. 30-38 in. high, flowers light pink. Summer. Mechachaneng, Qalo District, *A. Dieterlen*, 917!; Natal, stream near Van Reenen, 5000 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6920!; damp ground at Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., February, flowers scarlet, *Wood*, 5611!

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State. Transvaal. No precise localities.

SESUTO: *Khahlana*. The small thing which pleases.

HESPERANTHA, *Ker*.

H. leucantha, Bkr.

Natal, Oliver's Hoek Pass, *Wood*, 3437!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. Baurii, Bkr.

Mountain slopes. 3-9 in. high, flowers pink-mauve or white. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 609!, plateau, 6-22 in. high, flowers pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 788!; Natal, Van Reenen, February, *Penther*, 702!; grassy slopes, farm "Woodlands," Dist. Maclear, c. 5600 ft., March, flowers pink, *Galpin*, 6851!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Zululand. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Khahlana*. The small thing which pleases (788). *Khahlana e nyenyane*. The small thing which pleases. The "bulb" not known to be edible. Madame Dieterlen considers her Nos. 609 and 788 as two distinct species, but I fail to see any specific distinctions. *Khukhu*. A small bulb (609). *Qelo*. Asking (609). *Qeloe*. Asked (609). So-called because children beg the "bulbs" from anyone who has found them. The "bulbs" are eaten.

H. radiata, *Ker*.

Mountain slopes. 6-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 805!

DISTRIBUTION: Van Rhynsdorp. Cape. Tulbagh. George. Stellenbosch. Victoria West. Murraysburg. Somerset East. Natal.

SESUTO: *Nala la nonyana*. The nail of the bird. *Khahlana*. The small thing which pleases.

? **H. sp.**

Valley above the Buffalo River Waterfall, c. 8200 ft., March, flowers pink, *Galpin*, 6856!; summit Doodman's Krans Mountain, c. 9650 ft., March, flowers pink, *Galpin*, 6850!

The material I have seen is very scanty. In Mr. Galpin's list, the specimens are cited as *Hesperantha longituba*, Bkr.?

DIERAMA, *K. Koch.***D. pendula**, Bkr.

River banks and mountain slopes. 40–60 in. high, flowers pink or white. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 254b !, 254a !; Natal, Drakensberg, *Cooper*, 3177.

DISTRIBUTION: Humansdorp. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Albany. Somerset East. Murraysburg. Stutterheim. Stockenström. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton). Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Lethepu*. Meaning unknown. The plant is carefully boiled and the preparation is used as a powerful enema. It is sometimes mixed with *Pentanisia variabilis* to weaken its action.

WATSONIA, *Mill.***W. densiflora**, Bkr.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 20–35 in. high, flowers carmine. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 233 !; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6200 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8254 !

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton). Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Khahla*. The thing which pleases. The name "Khahla" is given to all species of *Gladiolus* and to many *Iridaceae* on account of the fine colouring of their flowers. Given as a medicine to calves suffering from diarrhoea.

TRITONIA, *Ker.***T. lineata**, Ker.

River banks and mountain slopes. 13–28 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 245 !; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3200.

DISTRIBUTION: Mossel Bay. Bathurst. Uitenhage. Albany. Somerset East. Stockenström. King William's Town. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Khetleleli*. Meaning unknown.

GLADIOLUS, *Linn.***G. maculatus**, Sweet.

Mountain slopes and banks of rivers. 15–30 in. high, flowers yellow and brown. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 232 !

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Somerset East. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Khukhurupe*. Meaning unknown.

G. crassifolius, Bkr.

Near Harrismith, *Wood*, 4825; Natal, near Tugela, 3-4000 ft., *Wood*, 4407; *Allison*; Polela, *Wood*, 4713.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Pretoria, Middleburg).

G. Ludwigii, Pappe.

Natal, Polela. 4-5000 ft., *Wood*, 4636.

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand.

G. ochroleucus, Bkr.

Damp spots on veld. 16-35 in. high, flowers pale yellow and brown. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 455!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Khahla*. That which pleases. *Ntantane*. Nice food.

G. Ecklonii, Lehm.

Mountain slopes. 12-22 in. high, flowers pink. Autumn. Lelvaleng, Quthing District. *A. Dieterlen*, 689!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*!; Orange Free State, on the Drakensbergen, *Cooper*, 1040, 3194, 3198; Natal, upper part of Tugela River, *Allison*; Basutoland, *Bowker*, 1.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Fort Beaufort. Stutterheim. Tembuland. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Khahla*. That which pleases. The corms are crushed and cooked and the decoction is drunk to relieve (rheumatic) pains.

G. purpureo-auratus, Hook. fil.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, flowers yellow, common, *Bolus*, 8252!; Natal, upper part of Tugela River, *Allison*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

G. Salmoneus, Bkr.

Drakensbergen, on Tsitsa Footpath, Dist. Maclear, 7550 ft., March, flowers pink, *Galpin*, 6858!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

G. Flanaganii, Bkr.

Near the summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 8500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1832.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

G. dracocephalus, Hook. fil.

Mountain slopes. 5-6 ft. high, flowers reddish-brown. Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 454b!; Natal, at foot of Drakensbergen, *Cooper*, 3593; upper part of Tugela River, *Allison*.

DISTRIBUTION: Stutterheim.

SESUTO: *Khahla e kholo*. The big thing which pleases. One of the plants met with in a native doctor's "Lenaka" (a horn used as a receptacle for carrying various medicines).

G. psittacinus, Hook.

Mountain slopes. 3-4½ ft. high, flowers bright red with yellow markings. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 454a!; Eland's River Valley at the foot of the Mont-aux-Sources, 6000 ft., December, *Bolus*!; Wittebergen, 4500-500 ft., *Drège*, 3502.

DISTRIBUTION: Albert. Natal.

SESUTO: *Khahla e khalo*. See under *G. dracocephalus*.

G. Saundersii, Hook. fil.

Slopes and plateaux of high mountains at Machache, Thaba Bosui Distr. 26-35 in. high, flowers red with lighter markings. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 774!; Wittebergen summit, *Cooper*, 605.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Albert. Aliwal North. Natal.

SESUTO: *Khahla ea maloti*. The "Khahla" of the high mountains. The cooked corns are mixed with the food of a person suffering with diarrhoea.

G. edulis, Burch.

Veld and mountain slopes, 22-34 in high, flowers cream and mauve. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 634!; Botsabelo, Maseru Dist. Flowers whitish with crimson markings. Winter (June). *A. Dieterlen*, 1026!; Bester's Vlei, near Mont-aux-Sources, 5500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2038!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*!; Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 877; Basutoland, *Cooper*, 3317.

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town. Alexandria. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Bechuanaland.

SESUTO: *Khahla e nyenyane*. The small thing which pleases.

G. Dieterlenii, Phillips, sp. nov. *Cormus* 2.5 longus, circiter 3 cm. latus. *Folia* 6-8: inferiora caulem amplexa, glabra, laminis brevissimis vel 0; superiora 36-43 longa, 2-7 mm. lata, linearia, acuminata, distincte nervigera, glabra; margines crassae. *Pedunculus* teres, glaber. *Inflorescentia* 9-25 cm. longa, 4-25-florifera. *Spatha* 1.5-2.5 cm. longa, ovata, acuminata, apice acuta. *Tubus* perianthii 1-1.3 cm. longus, cylindricus, paullo curvatus, glaber; lobi 1.5 cm. longi, 8-9 mm. lati, elliptici vel ovato-elliptici, apice retusi mucrona-

tique, glabri. *Filamenta* 1.1–1.7 cm. longa, linearia vel teretia, glabra; *stamina* 6–7 mm. longa, linearia, basi breve sagittata. *Ovarium* 2–4 mm. longum, 2 mm. latum, ellipsoideum, trigonum, glabrum; *stylus* 1.8–1.9 cm. longus, teres; *lobi* 2 mm. longi, spathulato-lineares.

Corm 2.5 cm. long, about 3 cm. broad, covered with fibres which are produced into a short neck above. *Leaves* 6–8, the lowermost or 2 lowermost represented by sheaths only; the upper 36–43 cm. long, 2–7 mm. broad, linear, acuminate, acute, the margins and mid-rib thickened, distinctly veined, glabrous. *Peduncle* terete, glabrous. *Inflorescence* 9–25 cm. long, 4–25-flowered. *Spathe-valves* 1.5–2.5 cm. long, 5–6 mm. broad, ovate, acuminate, acute, sometimes produced in a fine subulate point. *Perianth tube* 1–1.3 cm. long, cylindric, slightly curved, glabrous; *lobes* 1.5 cm. long, 8–9 mm. broad, elliptic and ovate-elliptic, retuse and mucronate at the apex, glabrous. *Filaments* 1.1–1.7 cm. long, linear or terete, glabrous; *stamens* 6–7 mm. long, linear, shortly sagittate at the base. *Ovary* 2–4 mm. long, 2 mm. broad, ellipsoid, trigonous, glabrous; *style* 1.8–1.9 cm. long, terete; *lobes* 2 mm. long, spathulate-linear.

Mountain slopes, 15–30 in. high, flowers pink, *A. Dieterlen*, 445; flowers red, occasional, *Phillips*, 833; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8253; Natal, Van Reenen, 7000 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6943; Highlands, 5000 ft., February, *Schlechter*, 6848.

SESUTO: *Khahla e nyenyane*. The small thing which pleases. A preparation from this and other plants is used as an enema. Also said to be a cure for headache and lumbago.

Near *G. Woodii*, Bkr., from which it differs in the lower leaf-sheaths being glabrous and the flowers pink.

Baker in the "Flora Capensis" (VI, 144) states that the flowers of *G. Woodii* are dark red. Wood on his ticket No. 618 (the type of the species) notes "flowers dark brown."

ANTHOLYZA. Linn.

Antholyza paniculata, Klatt.

Mountain slopes, 30–45 in. high, flowers reddish-brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 458!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, January–February, *Miss Jacobsz in Herb. Bolus*, 830!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Natal. Zululand. Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton, Mac Mac).

SESUTO: *Khahla ea Bokoni*. The "thing of Zululand" which pleases. *Molōke*. The straight one. A preparation of this plant mixed with water is used as a cure for diarrhoea in people and cattle.

AMARYLLIDEAE.

CURCULIGO, Gaertn.

C. plicata, Ait., var. **Barberi**, Bkr.

Mountain slopes. 3-9 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 459; Natal, grassy hill at Van Reenen, 5500 ft., November, *Wood*, 4689!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Natal. Griqualand West.

SESUTO: *Leihlo Khomo*. The eye of the cattle. *Leihlo la Khomo*. The eye of the cattle. The bulb is edible.

HYPOXIS, Linn.

H. rubella, Bkr.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January. Flowers submerged in water. *Flanagan*, 2024!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. milloides, Bkr.

Drakensberg, on Tsitsa Footpath, District Maclear, c. 6900 ft., March, flowers bright deep red, *Galpin*, 6862!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

H. Baurii, Bkr.

Mont-aux-Sources, c. 6600-7000 ft., October, *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2869!; flowers lilac. *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4933!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8258!; Natal, crevices of rocks at Van Reenen, flowers white to pink, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 5839!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand.

H. filiformis, Bkr.

Damp spots on plateau. 2-6 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 650!; Natal, Mohlamba Range, 5-6000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Moliletsane*. The slender "Moli." "Moli" is the Sesuto generic name for the genus *Hypoxis*.

H. angustifolia, Lam.

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. 4-12 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 639!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroorn. Tembuland. Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Moliyana*. The small "Moli."

H. argentea, Harv., var. **sericea**, Bkr.

Veld and mountain slopes. 4-10 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 176!; south slopes of plateau, above Khaniane, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 932!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Uitenhage. Stockenström. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein).

SESUTO: *Letsikitlone*. Meaning unknown. The rootstock is eaten by native children.

var. **flaccida**, Bkr.

Mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 536!; damp places in ravine, *Phillips*, 679! 729! 744!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Transvaal (Aapie's River). Orange Free State (near Seven Fontein Mission Station).

SESUTO: *Leihlo-Khoma le leholo*. The big eye of the cattle. The rootstock is edible. The rootstock is dried, crushed, mixed with fat, and used to anoint cracks on the teats of cows in milk.

H. villosa, Linn. f., var. **scabra** (*ex descr.*).

Veld and mountain slopes. 9-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 310!

DISTRIBUTION: Mossel Bay. Uitenhage. Albany. Somerset East. Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Moli Letaha*. The "Moli" of the damp places. *Lehlaba Kōlōbe*. He who pricks the wild boar. *'Khuoa Ke maoatle*. Plucked by the fools. So named because it is gathered by some of the natives for making ropes in mistake for *H. rigidula*, from which strong ropes are made. Ropes made from the above species soon rot. The rootstock is used as a charm by the native doctors against thunder.

var. **pannosa**, Bkr.

Natal, slopes of the Drakensbergen, *Wood*, 3434.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

H. obtusa, Burch.

Natal, Drakensbergen, *Bolus*, 2572.

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (no locality). Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Barberton).

H. acuminata, Bkr.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 5-18 in. high, flowers yellow.

Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 290 ! 709 ! 924 !; Natal, grassy places at Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., November, *Wood*, 6120 !

DISTRIBUTION : Natal (Inanda). Transvaal (Pietersburg).

SESUTO : *Moli*. The native generic name for *Hypoxis*. *Molimot-sanyane*. The "Moli" of the small village. *Moliboea*. The hairy "Moli."

H. rigidula, Bkr.

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. 10-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 230 !; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3241.

DISTRIBUTION : Alexandria. Bathurst. Queenstown. Somerset East. Albert. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Wonderfontein).

SESUTO : *Tieane*. Derived from the verb "ho tiea"—to be strong (or firm). Used to make strong ropes. See note under *H. villosa* var. *scabra*.

The lower pedicels are up to 2.5 cm. long.

H. multiceps, Buching.

Mountain slopes. 6-13 in. high, flowers yellow. *A. Dieterlen*, 149 !; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8169 !

DISTRIBUTION : Cathcart. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO : *Molimōtsane*. The "Moli" of the small village. *Morethetho*. That which rubs away. Pegs placed in the ground round a village are smeared with a mixture of this plant and *Ipomoea oblongata* as a charm against lightning.

H. hemerocallidea, Fisch. et Mey.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3242.

DISTRIBUTION : Tembuland.

H. costata, Bkr. (*ex descr.*).

Mountain slopes, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 229b !; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers yellow. *Phillips*, 986 !; Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 879.

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

SESUTO : *Mōli Kharatsa*. The coiling "Moli." Derived from "ho Khara"—to coil oneself up. This is in reference to the curved leaves.

H. Rooperii, Moore.

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. 8-30 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 223 ! 229a !

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Stockenstroom. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Potchefstroom, Houtbosch, Barberton).

SESUTO: *Moli Kharatsa*. See *H. costata*. As a cure for headache, the rootstock is shaped into a small hollow receptacle in which the blood from the patient's forehead is collected. This is then buried and the patient is cured! *Lotsane*. The small "löli." "Loli" is the name of *Cyperus marginatus*, which this plant resembles in growing erect. Ropes made from the leaves are used in the building of huts, reed enclosures, and for sewing the grain-baskets. The natives distinguish No. 223 from No. 229a, and do not use the latter in their medicinal practices as described above.

H. sp.

Mountain slope. Flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 918!

SESUTO: *Moli*.

The material is too poor for determination.

ANOIGANTHUS, Baker.

A. breviflorus, Bkr.

Mont-aux-Sources, c. 9300 ft., October, *Mann in Herb. Marloth*, 2885!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Fort Beaufort. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Swaziland.

APODOLIRION, Bkr.

A., cf. A. Ettae, Bkr.

Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., October, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*!

The material is incomplete.

CRINUM, Linn.

C. longifolium, Thunb.

Veld. 15-35 in. high, flowers pink and white. Spring-Summer.

A. Dieterlen, 304!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Cathcart. Colesburg. Transkei. Natal. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland.

SESUTO: *Lelutla*. He who trickles. *Motôtse*. Meaning unknown. Used as a medicine in cases of cold.

C. Macowani, Bkr.

Natal, Upper Tugela, *Wood*, 5614.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. East Griqualand.

AMMOCHARIS, *Herb.***A. falcata**, *Herb.*

Veld. 15–30 in. high, flowers dark crimson. Summer, Hermon, Mafeteng Distr. *A. Dieterlen*, 512!; Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape, Uitenhage. Cathcart. Beaufort West. Somerset East. Albert. Komgha. Natal. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Bōka*. Meaning unknown. A thick paste is made from the cooked bulbs with which to repair cracks in clay pots.

BRUNSVIGIA, *Heist.***B. Cooperi**, *Bkr.*

Mountain slopes and plateau. 25–30 in. high, flowers dark pink. Summer (February). *A. Dieterlen*, 42!; Wittebergen, 5–6000 ft., *Drège*, 3518.

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Lematla*. The strong one. Much used by the witch doctors who wash their divining-bones in a decoction prepared from the plant with the idea of imparting greater accuracy to them. Either alone or mixed with other plants, a medicine is prepared from this and used by barren women who wish to become pregnant.

B. sphaerocarpa, *Bkr. (ex descr.)*.

Grassy slopes. Antelope Park, District Maclear, c. 5800 ft., March. Flowers pink, *Galpin*, 6863!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

B. natalensis, *Bkr.*

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6000 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8256!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

The flowers are larger than in the type.

NERINE, *Herb.***N. angustifolia**, *Bkr.*

Banks of river in veld. 20–40 in. high, flowers bright pink. Autumn. L'Esperance. District Ladybrand. Orange Free State, *A. Dieterlen*, 776!; in boggy grass places at foot of Quaqua Mountain c. 6850 ft., February, flowers pink. *Thode*, 59!; Natal, Polela Dist. *Adlam*.

DISTRIBUTION : Somerset East. Cradock. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Swaziland. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal. (Lydenburg, Barberton).

SESUTO : *Lemallana*. The small strong one. The dry bulbs are crushed and placed in an ox-horn together with other plants and used as a charm against lightning, illness, etc.

N. pancratioides, Bkr.

Natal. Waterfall No. 7. Weenen County, 5-6000 ft., *Evans*, 410.

DISTRIBUTION : Natal (Greytown).

CYRTANTHUS, *Ait.*

C. Flanaganii, Bkr.

Slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources. 8-9000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1824 !

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

C. parviflorus, Bkr.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 10-20 in. high, flowers reddish-brown. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 653 !.

DISTRIBUTION : Port Elizabeth. Stockenstroem. Komgha. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO : *Moröloanyane* ou *litsoéna*. The tiny "Morölane" of the monkeys. ("Morölane" means "little strength.")

C. stenanthus, Bkr.

Slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 6 8000 ft., December-January. *Flanagan*, 2047 ! ; grassy slopes near the top of Plattberg, Harrismith, c. 6900-7200 ft., flowers reddish-green, *Thode* !

DISTRIBUTION : Endemic.

C. Macowani, Bkr.

Natal, Polela, 5-6000 ft., flowers scarlet, *Wood*, 11108 !

DISTRIBUTION : Fort Beaufort. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet.

The perianth tube is more slender and the pedicels not so thick as in the type.

C. O'Brieni, Bkr.

Natal, Drakensbergen, *Hort. J. O'Brien* ; crevices of rocks, valley of Buffalo River, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 4812.

DISTRIBUTION : East Griqualand or endemic.

C. angustifolius, *Ait.*

Slopes of Hlotse hills. Flowers bright red. Summer (January).

A. Dieterlen, 897!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3224!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. King William's Town. Natal. Transvaal (no locality).

SESUTO: *Morōloane oa litsoēne*. See *C. parviflorus*.

C. lutescens, Herb. var. *Cooperi*, Bkr.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. Flowers yellow. Summer, Poso Kloof. *A. Dieterlen*, 830!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstrom. King William's Town. Komgha. Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Morōloane oa litsoēne*. See *C. parviflorus*.

HAEMANTHUS, *Linn.*

H. carneus, Gawl.

Caledon River, *Burke*, 444.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Transkei. Tembuland. Orange Free State (Rhinoster Kop).

H. hirsutus, Bkr.

Mountain slopes. 6-15 in. high, flowers pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 509!; foot of the Mont-aux-Sources, 6800 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1830!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Tsibē ea phofu*. The ear of the eland. *Sekitla*. The heavy thing. The crushed bulbs are mixed with water, and the mixture is sprinkled round huts, etc., to ward off any harm which may be likely to befall them.

BUPHANE, *Herb.*

B. disticha, Herb.

Veld and mountain slopes. 7-20 in. high, flowers dark crimson. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 305!; Natal on the Drakensbergen, *Bolus*, 2834.

DISTRIBUTION: Worcester. Uitenhage. Albany. Somerset East. Victoria West. Komgha. Natal. Griqualand West. Bechuana-land.

SESUTO: *Leshoma*. Meaning unknown. *Khutsane ea na ha*. The orphan of the veld. So called because the plants are always found growing quite isolated. Before tin utensils were introduced into

Basutoland, the shepherd boys used the large bulb in which to warm milk. The inside of the bulb was scooped out, filled with milk and then placed on the fire.

VELLOZIA, *Vand.*

V. viscosa, Bkr.

Mountain slopes, 10-22 in. high, flowers violet. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 218!; Qoqolosi Peak, flowers pink, leaves viscid, *Phillips*, 977!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6700 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1845!; *Bolus*, 8257!; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., *E. Dyke in Herb-Marloth*, 5442!, in *Herb. Musei Austro-Afric.*, 5520!; Natal, on the Drakensbergen, near Tugela Falls, *Wood*, 3439.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Mafiroane*. Meaning unknown. Used to make ropes.

DIOSCOREACEAE.

DIOSCOREA, *Linn.*

D. (Helmia) Mundii, Bkr.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5600 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8266!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5500 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6968!

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna.

TESTUDINARIA, *Satish.*

T. sylvatica, Kunth.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500-6000 ft., December-January. *Bolus*, 8168!; *Flanagan*, 2001!

DISTRIBUTION: Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Somerset East. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton).

LILIACEAE.

ASPARAGUS, *Linn.*

A. denudatus, Bkr.

Mountain slopes. Flowers cream. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen* 828!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Aliwal North. Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Leunyeli*. Meaning unknown. This is a name in general use for species of *Asparagus*.

A. virgatus, Bkr.

Natal, on the Drakensbergen, *Cooper*, 2248.

DISTRIBUTION: Bedford. Stockenström. Somerset East. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton).

A. declinatus, Linn.

Ravines and mountain slopes. 20-35 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 302!

DISTRIBUTION: George. Knysa. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Somerset East. Pondoland.

SESUTO: *Leunyeli*. The young shoots are eaten. To protect a crop from witchcraft, pegs are dipped in a decoction prepared from the roots, and placed at the four corners of the field on which the crop is growing. This, together with *A. stellatus*, enters the "Lenaka" or protective horn of young girls who are undergoing a course of initiation in the national customs.

A. stellatus, Bkr. (*ex descr.*).

Ravines and mountain slopes. Flowers cream. *A. Dieterlen*, 301! 944!; Wittebergen, 5-6000 ft., *Drège*, 8589; ravine on west slopes of plateau, *Phillips*, 758!

DISTRIBUTION: Albert.

SESUTO: *Lelala-tau* and *Molala-tau*. He who watches the lion. *Lelala-tau le letšo*. The black "*Lelala-tau*." Parts of the plant are placed in incisions made on the bodies of young girls undergoing the initiation rites, to make them strong. See latter note under *A. declinatus*.

A. asiaticus, Linn.

Ravine and mountain slopes. 3-5 ft. high, flowers cream. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 346!

DISTRIBUTION: Colesberg. Aliwal North. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Pretoria). Natal. Delagoa Bay.

SESUTO: *Leunyeli*. As a charm to ensure victory a Mosuto warrior dips his weapons into a decoction made from this species. Used as a purgative to cure a child of colic brought about by suckling its mother when she is pregnant.

A. africanus, Lam.

Ravines and mountain slopes. Flowers whitish. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 406!

DISTRIBUTION: Malmesbury. Cape. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Pondoland. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Barberton). Bechuanaland.

SESUTO: *Lelala tau le leholo*. The "big one" who watches the lion. The roots are dried and crushed, and the powder rubbed into incisions made on the bodies of boys undergoing the rites of circumcision, to make them brave and strong.

A. scandens, Thunb.

Shady spots in ravine. 15-30 in. high, flowers cream. Autumn. Pitseng, Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 707!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Worcester. George. Knysna. Stockenström. Somerset East.

SESUTO: *Khōpa*. Meaning unknown. The roots are burnt and crushed and then boiled; this decoction is drunk to cure colic and also to cure a rash which the natives believe appears on the body after having seen a snake.

A. medeoloides, Thunb.

Ravines near rocks or shrubs. A climber, flowers white. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 102!; ravine on west slopes of plateau, *Phillips*, 758!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Knysna. Bathurst. Albany. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Barberton).

SESUTO: *Khōpananyana*. The very small "Khōpa." A lotion is prepared from the roots with which to bathe sore eyes.

KNIPHOFIA, *Moench*.

K. breviflora, Harv. (*ex descr.*).

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, December, *Bolus*, 8261!; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 5606!

DISTRIBUTION: Probably endemic.

K. modesta, Bkr.

Grassy slopes, Glen Airy, District Maclear, c. 5500 ft., *March Galpin*, 6864

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

K. fibrosa, Bkr.

Natal, Mahwaqua Mountain, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 649.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

K. citrina, Bkr.

Swampy ground, Ben McDhui, 8500-9000 ft., March, flowers flame-coloured. *Galpin*, 6865!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany.

K. Tysoni, Bkr.

Mountain slopes, 30-45 in. high, flowers red and yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 642!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Lelōlè la lōti*. The "Lelōlè" of the high mountain. *Lelulla*. He who trickles. The natives bathe themselves with a decoction prepared from this plant as a charm against lightning.

K. Nelsoni, Mast. (*ex descr.*).

Mountain slopes, 20-32 in. high, flowers red. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 474!; south slopes of plateau, flowers red, *Phillips*, 877!

DISTRIBUTION: Probably endemic.

SESUTO: *Lelōlènyana*. The small "Lelōlè." See note under *K. Tysoni*.

K. Macowani, Bkr.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6-6700 ft., December-February, *Bolus*, 8260!, *Flanagan*, 1841!, *Miss Jacobsz in Herb. Bolus*!; grassy slopes at Zaaihoek, Harrismith District, c. 5400-5700 ft., February, flowers orange-scarlet, *Thode*.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet.

K. Thodei, Bkr.

Slopes of high mountain, Potsane, Leribe District. 8-15 in. high, flowers red. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 872!; grassy slopes of Caledon Range, 7-8000 ft., January-February. Flowers crimson-scarlet. *Thode*, 62!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Qalōenyana*. The small "Qalōe."

K. natalensis, Bkr. var. *angustifolia*, Bkr.

Natal, Tabanlope Mountain, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 411.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

K. sarmentosa, Kunth.

Banks of river and mountain slopes. Flowers red and yellowish. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 174! 174a!; ravines, rare, *Phillips*, 574!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic?

SESUTO: *Lelolè*. *Lelolè*. Meanings unknown. A decoction prepared from this species is drunk to cure pains in the shoulders. Women, during the time girls are undergoing the initiation rites, make use of this plant for some purpose, but this being one of the sacred rites of the tribe, no further information could be obtained.

K. alooides, Moench.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3234!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6000-6300 ft., December. Flowers golden, *Bolus*, 8259!, *Planagan*, 2050!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Murraysburg. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton).

K. Northiae, Bkr.

District Barkly East, swampy ground at Ben McDhui, 8500-9600 ft., March, 3-4 ft. high, *Galpin*, 6866!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany.

K. Schlechteri, Schinz.

Natal, Van Reenen, 7000 ft., March, *Schlechter*, 6940!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

K. multiflora, W. & E.

Natal, damp places at Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., March, flowers white with reddish-brown buds, *Wood*, 6684!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ALOE, *Lian*.

A. Kraussii, Bkr.

Veld and hillsides. 10-25 in. high, flowers yellowish-red. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 419!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. Natal. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Lekhalana*. The small "Lekhala" ("Lekhala" is a general name for species of *Aloe*). *Hloho tsa makaka*. Heads of the "white-quilled bustards." *Maroba-likale*. Those who break gunshots. Young girls undergoing the initiation rites must bathe themselves, on the first night of their entering the initiation school, with a lotion prepared from this species. A decoction of the roots is drunk by barren women so that they may become pregnant. During her pregnancy she must bathe herself with the same decoction, which is also drunk at the confinement and after the birth of the child.

A. humilis, Mill. var. *incurva*.

Ravine and mountain slopes. 6-18 in. high, flowers red. Summer.
A. Dieterlen, 323!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha.

SESUTO: *Sereledi*. The slippery one. An uprooted plant is placed on a shelf in the hut of a barren woman; if it flowers under these conditions she will become pregnant, but will remain barren if it withers.

A. pratensis, Bkr.

Basutoland, living plant in *Hort. Hanbur*.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East.

A. latifolia, Haw.

Mountain slopes, 15-20 in. high, flowers red or yellow. Spring (August-October). *A. Dieterlen*, 337!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Cathcart. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Lekhala la thaba*. The "Lekhala" of the mountain. The plant is burnt, crushed, and boiled; this mixture, if sprinkled round a village, acts as a charm against lightning. To stamp out an epidemic of cold (influenza?) in a village, all the people must bathe themselves in public with an infusion prepared from the plant. If an animal breaks a limb, the natives place in the ground under the broken limb, the ashes of the burnt leaves. This is supposed to heal the break.

A. ferox, Mill.

Mountains at Leloaleng, Quthing District. Flowers red. Common. November. *A. Dieterlen*, 943!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Transkei.

SESUTO: *Hlaba*. To pierce. *Lekhala la Quthing*. The "Lekhala" (aloe) of Quthing. This forms one of the ingredients found in the "Manaka," or horns carried by the witch doctors.

Madame Dieterlen states that in some localities the whole mountain-side is covered with this species.

BULBINE, *Linn.***B. rostrata**, Willd.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 12-25 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 449!

DISTRIBUTION: Albert. Graaff Reinet.

SESUTO: *Serelilenyana*. The "small" slippery one. The plant is crushed, dried, and smoked as a cure for a cold in the head.

This is almost exact match with a plant collected by Bolus at Graaff Reinet.

B. filifolia, Bkr.

Dry spots on mountain slopes. 15-25 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 728!

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet.

SESUTO: *Tšika lilōmō*. He who is going along the cliffs. *Malit-sōane*. Meaning unknown.

B. caespitosa, Bkr.

Orange Free State, Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Bechuanaland.

B. asphodeloides, R. & S.

Veld and plateau. 10-20 in. high, flowers yellow, strongly scented. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 308!; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., April, *E. Dyke* in *Herb. Marloth*, 5441! in *Herb. Musci Austro-Afric.*, 5519!; Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 878.

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Namaqualand Minor. Cape. Caledon. Riversdale. Albany. Somerset East. Colesberg. Hanover. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (near Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Schlare sa pekana*. A medicine for cracked lips. *Schlare sa mollo*. A medicine for burns. The leaves are used for healing cracked lips.

B. narcissifolia, Salm-Dyck.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 7-20 in. high, flowers yellow. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 429!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Somerset East. Khomgha. Natal. Transvaal (Matebe Valley).

SESUTO: *Khomo ea bashemane*. The ox of the young boys. A decoction of the roots is drunk by barren women who wish to become pregnant. Given to cows for the same purpose.

ERIOSPERMUM, *Jacq.*

E. microphyllum, Bkr. (*ex descr.*).

Veld and plateau. 2-15 in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 589!; Natal, Weenen County, 5-6000 ft., *Wood*, 4394.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Khongoana-tšingoana*. The small cattle of the little fields (an allusion to the size of the plants and to the fact that they grow together—as cattle and sheep feed together). The principal use of this plant is to make dolls for barren women. The crushed roots are burnt and made into a paste with which the native doctors fashion a doll (without legs or arms). This doll is clothed and ornamented with beads and carried on the back as native women carry their children. The women must pretend to suckle it as if it were a child. By observing these customs she hopes to become pregnant. The native name for these dolls is “Ngoan’a Khongoana tšingoana,” meaning the child of “Khongoana-tšingoana.”

E. natalense, Bkr.

Natal, in valley near Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., December, flowers purple with white tips, *Wood*, 5861!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal.

E. dissitiflorum, Schltr. (*ex descr.*).

Mountain slopes. 20–35 in. high, flowers white and reddish. Spring–Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 366!; mountains between Bester’s Vlei and Mont-aux-Sources, December, *Flanagan*, 8263!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown.

SESUTO: *Tsèbè ea Khomo*. The ear of an ox. *Lekoto la litsočhe*. The “Lekoto” of the monkeys. *Tsèbè ngoe*. One ear.

E. Cooperi, Bkr.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3307, 3310; Natal, in a valley near Van Reenen’s Pass, 5–6000 ft., *Wood*, 4519.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

E. sp.

Bester’s Vlei, near Witzie’s Hoek, 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*!

There are no leaves on the specimen.

ANTHERICUM, *Linn.*

A. Cooperi, Bkr.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3302.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal (no locality). Probably endemic.

A. capitatum, Bkr.

Bester’s Vlei, near Witzie’s Hoek, 5400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8264!

Natal, in swamp at Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 5483!, 4795; flowers white, *Wood*, 9640!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. pulchellum, Bkr.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 1-2½ ft. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 271!; flowers white, uncommon, *Phillips*, 543! 918! 964!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3300.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Albert. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Bechuanaland. Orange Free State (Parys).

SESUTO; *Lehau-hau*. *Lehao-hao*. *Lellao-llao*. Meanings unknown. *Likonyana tsa ngoan'a morena*. The lambs of the chief's child. The roots are eaten by shepherd boys.

A. elongatum, Willd. (*ex descr.*).

Mountain slopes, hanging from cliffs. 20-40 in. long, flowers white. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 669!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Cradock. Carnarvon.

SESUTO: *Lelol'enyana la lilomò*. The small "Lelolè" of the cliffs.

A. Macowanii, Bkr.

Banks of streams on veld and mountain slopes. 5-18 in. high, flowers white. November-February. *A. Dieterlen*, 322!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 747, 3298!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Prince Albert. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Matebe Valley).

SESUTO: *Motoropo o monyenyane*. The small "Motoropo."

A. ciliatum, Linn. fil. (*ex descr.*).

Veld and on banks of streams. 30-40 in. high, flowers white. Spring (September). *A. Dieterlen*, 348!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Malmesbury. Cape. Knysna.

SESUTO: *Motoropo*. Meaning unknown.

AGAPANTHUS, *L'Her.*

A. umbellatus, L'Her.

Natal, Tugela River, *Allison*.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Somerset East. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Barberton).

var. minor.

Stony spots on mountain slopes. 25-35 in. high, flowers blue.

Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 385!; ravines, flowers blue, *Phillips*, 639!; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., April, *E. Dyke in Herb. Marloth!*, in *Herb. Musci Austro-Afric.* 5518!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Leta la phofu*. The thick shiny saliva of the Eland. A lotion made from the crushed roots is used to wash a newly-born child to make it strong.

TULBAGHIA, *Linn.*

T. acutiloba, Harv.

Damp spots on veld. 10–22 in. high, flowers greenish-brown. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 376!; Mont-aux-Sources, 8000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2048!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Stockenstroom. Queenstown. Somerset East. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Motsuntsunyane*. Meaning unknown. The plant in the young state is eaten as a vegetable. A lotion is prepared from the cooked plant with which to wash incisions made on a child and on the breasts of the mother in cases of depressed fontanel in infancy. Madame Dieterlen notes that this plant is devoid, or almost so, of scent.

T. alliacea, *Linn. f.*

Mountain slopes. 10–25 in. high, flowers dark yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 702!

DISTRIBUTION: Malmesbury. Cape. Albany. Uitenhage. Humansdorp. Stockenstroom. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Moelela*. Meaning unknown.

T. Dieterlenii, *Phillips*, sp. nov. *Folia* circiter 7, 10–18 cm. longa, 1–1.5 mm. lata, linearia, apice acuta, basi plana, membranacea, 8 mm. lata, glabra. *Pedunculus* 20–34 cm. longus, 2–3 mm. latus, teres, supra angustatus. *Bracteae* 1.5 cm. longae, 4–4.5 mm. latae, ovatae, acuminatae, apice acutae, membranaceae, glabrae. *Inflorescentia* 4–6-florifera. *Pedicellus* .6–2.5 cm. longus, teres, glaber. *Tubus* perianthii 5 mm. longus, campanulatus, glaber; lobi 5 mm. longi, 3 mm. lati, oblongi, apice acuti, glabri. *Corona* integra, 3 mm. longa; margo undulata. *Stamina* sessilia; superiora coronae aequalia; antherae 2 mm. longae, 1.5 mm. latae, oblongae. *Ovarium* 1.5 mm. longum, 2 mm. latum, suborbiculatum; stylus .5 mm. longus, 1 mm. latus; stigma 1.75 mm. latum, capitatum.

Rootstock with many thick roots. *Leaves* about 7 to each peduncle, 10–18 cm. long, 1–1.5 mm. broad, linear, obtuse, expanded into a broad membranous sheath at the base 8 mm. wide, glabrous. *Peduncle* 20–34 cm. long, 2–3 mm. in diameter, terete, gradually narrowing above. *Spathe-valves* 1.5 cm. long, 4–4.5 mm. broad, ovate, long-acuminate, acute, membranous, glabrous. *Flowers* 4–6 in an umbel. *Pedicels* .6–2.5 cm. long, terete, glabrous. *Perianth-tube* 5 mm. long, campanulate, glabrous; lobes 5 mm. long, 3 mm. broad, oblong, obtuse, 3-nerved, glabrous. *Corona* entire, 3 mm. long, with an undulating rim. *Stamens* in 2 rows, sessile; the upper reaching to the rim of the corona; anthers 2 mm. long, 1.5 mm. broad, oblong. *Ovary* 1.5 mm. long, 2 mm. broad, suborbicular in outline; style .5 mm. long, 1 mm. broad; stigma 1.75 mm. broad, capitate.

Leribe, December, A. Dieterlen, 361.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Sejōtha-fōtha*. That which is smelt from a distance. This is cooked with *Pisosperma capense*, and the decoction is drunk to rid the body of a "snake" which is supposed to have been introduced by the witchcraft of an enemy. Used by some natives to strengthen tobacco. The plant has a very strong smell of garlic and is not eaten as is *T. acutiloba*.

Very closely allied to *T. acutiloba*, Harv., from which it may be distinguished by the obtuse perianth-lobes.

ALLIUM, Linn.

A. dregeanum, Kunth.

Orange Free State, Caledon River, Burke.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Malmesbury. Riversdale. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet.

MASSONIA, Thunb.

M. tenella, Soland.

Barkly East District, Ben McDhui, c. 9500 ft., March, flowers white, Galpin, 6868!; Wittebergen, 7–8000 ft., Drège, 3509.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

M. Bowkeri, Bkr.

Damp spots on veld and plateau. 1–3 in. high, flowers pure white. Autumn. A. Dieterlen, 724!

DISTRIBUTION: Griqualand West. Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Lemallana*. The small strong one. In certain illnesses,

the witch doctors consult their divining bones, and if this plant is indicated, it is powdered and placed in incisions made on the body of the patient.

DRIMIA, Jacq.

D. neriniformis, Bkr.

Plateau. 10-28 in. high, flowers white. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 741!; Bester's Vlei, 6400 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8267!; Natal, in swamp near Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., November-December, *Wood*, 4794! 5860!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland.

SESUTO: *Hlare sa nōkō*. The medicine of the porcupine. The burnt roots are powdered and rubbed into external tumours which have been lanced.

LITANTHUS, Harv.

L. pusillus, Harv.

Crevices of rocks on mountain slopes. 2-3½ in. high, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 855!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Khoho ea lefika*. The crust of the rock. Together with certain mosses, the plant is burnt and powdered and rubbed into incisions made on the forehead as a cure for headache.

DIPCADI, Medic.

D. polyphyllum, Bkr. (*ex descr.*).

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-20 in. high, flowers reddish-brown. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 237!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Morōtoan 'a phookoana*. The urine of the young he-goat. The plant is burnt and powdered and rubbed into incisions made on the thumb and index fingers of a man to give him a sure aim when hunting or fighting. A decoction prepared from the cooked plants is drunk to cure a sexual disease called by the natives "Morōtoana."

D. viride, Moench.

Veld and mountain slopes. 7-25 in. high, flowers green. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 259!; Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. Uitenhage. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Pondoland. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Morōtoan 'a phookoana*. The urine of the young he-goat. *Thelelimōrō* or *Thebelimōrō*. The juicy knee-cap. The plant is much esteemed by the natives as a vegetable.

See also notes under *D. polyphyllum*.

D. cf. D. umbonatum, Bkr.

Malavaneng, Leribe District. Flowers green. November. *A. Dieterlen*, 954!

SESUTO: *Morōtoan 'a phookoana*. The urine of the young he-goat. See notes under *D. polyphyllum*.

The material is too poor for determination.

D. sp.

Mountain slopes near ravine. Flowers yellowish-brown. November. *A. Dieterlen*, 1009!

SESUTO: *Morōtoan 'a phookoana*. The urine of the young he-goat. See note under *D. polyphyllum*.

The material is too poor for a more precise determination.

GALTONIA, *Dcne.*

G. candicans, *Dcne.*

On the Wittebergen Range, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*, 3529; Orange Free State, near Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 3285; Natal, on the Drakensbergen, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 360; sources of the Tugela River, *M'Ken*, 5, *Allison*; Oliver's Hoek Pass, *Wood*, 3498.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

G. princeps, *Dcne. (ex descr.)*.

Slopes of the Mont-aux-Sources, 7-8000 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 1825!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Zululand.

ALBUCA, *Linn.*

A. major, *Linn.*

Mountain slopes. 20-30 in. high, flowers white and green. Spring (September). *A. Dieterlen*, 299!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape.

SESUTO: *Motōtse*. Meaning unknown. A highly esteemed plant with the natives for making charms. As a protection against harm, parts of the plant are rubbed into incisions made on the body.

A. Cooperi, Bkr.

Banks of streams and on mountain slopes. 4-15 in. high, flowers white and green. Spring (September-October). *A. Dieterlen*, 204!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape.

SESUTO: *Nkonko-phiri*. The "Nkonko" of the wolf. *Sua-lilale*. Let the cause of the quarrel rest. Used as a charm to pacify an enemy; this is done by sprinkling a lotion prepared from the plant at some place where one of the parties of the quarrel will pass. Also a protective charm against lightning. A lotion is prepared with which to wash wounds in animals.

A. trichophylla, Bkr.

Shady spots on mountain slopes. 8-22 in. high, flowers yellow, leaves sweetly scented. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 672!; Natal, stony slopes of Drakensberg, 4-5000 ft., January, flowers yellow, *Wood*, 3445!

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Carolina, Lake Chrissie).

SESUTO: *Morōtoan 'a phookoana*. The urine of the young he-goat. See note under *Dipcadi polyphyllum*.

A. minima, Bkr.

Stony grassy places on summit of Quaqua Mountain, c. 6900 ft., January, flowers yellow. *Thode*, 61!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. viridiflora, Jacq. (*ex descr.*).

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8262!

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town.

A. humilis, Bkr.

Natal, wet rocks at the top of Tabanlhope Mountain, 6600 ft., *Evans*, 361.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

URGINEA, *Strinh.***U. tenella**, Bkr. (*ex descr.*).

Mountain slopes, crevices of rocks. 1½-5 in. high, flowers white. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 656!; Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, in crevices of rocks, 5000 ft., *Wood*, 4562.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Lepshetlane le lenyenyane*. The small "Lepohetlane." *Khoho ea lefika*. The crust of the rock.

U. capitata, Bkr.

Mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers white. Spring. A. *Dieterlen*, 363!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. East Griqualand. Transvaal (Barborton).

SESUTO: *Moretele*. He who causes to glide or slip. Of all the Basutoland plants, this is perhaps the most esteemed by native doctors, who prepare from it a powerful charm able to bring good fortune to friends or inflict harm on enemies. By the use of this charm the natives believe that they can "glide" among their enemies unnoticed and unharmed. By its use, sorcerers are kept away from huts, illness and death can be sent to enemies, and the country can be made to flourish or otherwise. Basuto chiefs are vaccinated with it.

U. rubella, Bkr.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 6-20 in. high, flowers white. Spring. A. *Dieterlen*, 404! 649!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Khoho ea thaba* (649). The crust of the mountain. *Metsane* (404). Little water (in the juicy bulb). *Qobo la poli* (404). The penis of a goat. A decoction made from the bulbs is drunk for curing colic.

Dieterlen, 649, is an exact match with *Wood*, 5720, the type of the species. *Dieterlen*, 404, is a form with longer leaves.

U. macrantha, Phillips, comb. nov. *Folia* $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 ped. longa, linearia, glabra (ex *Baker*). *Inflorescentia* racemosa, 30-48 cm. longa, laxa 20-40-florifera. *Pedunculus* 1-2 m. longus, glaber. *Bractaeae* 7 mm. longae, 4 mm. latae, acuminatae, basi saccatae, glabrae, caducae; bracteolae 1, 2.5 mm. longae, circiter 1 mm. latae, concavae. *Pedicellus* ad 6.2 cm. longus, teres, glaber. *Segmenta* perianthii basi adnata, 2.7-3.7 cm. longa, 4 mm. lata, linearia, apice obtusa glandulosaque, glabra. *Filamenta* 1.5 cm. longa, basi 2 mm. lata et plana, supra lanceolata; antherae 4.5 mm. longae, ovato-oblongae, apice obtusae, basi sagittatae. *Ovarium* 6.5 mm. longum, 3.5 mm. latum, ovatum; stylus 1.6 cm. longus, apice planus; stigma 3.5 mm. latum, tri-lobatum.

Bulb large, scaly. *Leaves* hysteranthous, $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 ft. long, linear,

glabrous (ex Baker). *Inflorescence* racemose, 30–48 cm. long, laxly 20–40-flowered. *Peduncle* 3–6 ft. long, glabrous. *Bracts* 7 mm. long, 4 mm. broad, boat-shaped, keeled, acuminate, with a short blunt conical spur at the base, membranous, not spotted with dark markings, caducous; bracteole 1, 2.5 mm. long, about 1 mm. broad, deeply concave. *Pedicels* up to 6.2 cm. long in adult flowers, terete, glabrous. *Buds*, just before opening, 2.5–3 cm. long, 6–8 mm. broad above, usually somewhat globose at the base, but cylindric above. *Perianth-segments* cohering at the very base (not truly polyphyllous), 2.7–3.7 cm. long, 4 mm. broad, linear, obtuse, glandular at the apex, glabrous, with a broad band .6 mm. wide running the length of the mid-rib. *Stamens* 1.5 cm. long, inserted at the base of the perianth-segments; filaments 1.5 cm. long, 2 mm. broad below, flattened, narrowed above the middle, then lanceolate; anthers 4.5 mm. long, ovate-oblong in outline, obtuse, bluntly sagittate at the base. *Ovary* 6.5 mm. long, 3.5 mm. broad below, ovate in outline; style 1.6 cm. long, widened at the apex into a stigma; stigma 3.5 mm. across the top, divided into three flat lobes 1.75–2 mm. long, 2–3.5 mm. broad; the broadest lobe semiorbicular; the smaller lobes each forming $\frac{1}{4}$ of a circle.

Damp valleys near the Kei Mouth. Peduncle rising to 4 or 5 ft. from a leafless scaly bulb, flowers reddish, 1500 ft., November, *Flanagan*, 468; Transkei, Kentani, valleys; 3–4 ft. high, erect, leafless; glossy rich brown raceme, petals thrown back; occasional; 1000 ft., November, *A. Pegler*, 79.

Baker first described this plant as *Ornithogalum?* *macranthum* (Journ. Linn. Soc., xiii, 280), and then changed the name to *Drimia macranthum* (Engler's Jahrb., xv, Heft iii, 7). In the "Flora Capensis" the latter name stands, but the genus is queried.

The flattened filaments and deciduous bracts would remove this plant from the genus *Drimia*, while the deciduous bracts and flattened seeds would also remove it from *Ornithogalum*.

The deciduous perianth, the single-nerved keel, the insertion of the filaments at the base of the perianth-segments, the discoid seeds (seen in *U. basutica*), and spurred bracts all point to the plant being an *Urginea*.

I have inserted the description in this paper so as to compare with it *U. basutica*.

U. basutica, Phillips, sp. nov. *Folia* 36–52 cm. longa, .8–1.3 cm. lata, linearia, acuminata, apice obtusa, glabra. *Inflorescentia* ad 27 cm. longa, laxe 12–18-florifera. *Pedunculus* 35–40 cm. longus,

glaber. *Bracteae* 7-1 cm. longae, 3-4 cm. latae, acuminatae, basi saecatae, glabrae, deciduae; *bracteolae* 1, 4 mm. longae, 1.5-2 latae. *Pedicellus* ad 7 cm. longus, teres, glaber. *Segmenta* perianthii basi adnata, 2 cm. longa, 3.5-4 mm. lata, lineari-oblonga, apice obtusa glandulosaque, glabra. *Filamenta* 9 mm. longa, basi 1.75 mm. lata planaue, supra lanceolata, acuminata; *antherae* 4 mm. longae, oblongae, basi sagittatae. *Ovarium* 5 mm. longum, 2 mm. latum, oblongum; *stylus* 7 mm. longus, apice planus; *stigma* 2 mm. latum, paullo tri-lobatum. *Fructus* 3.5 cm. longus, 1.6 mm. latus, ellipsoideus, glaber. *Semina* 7 mm. longa, 5 mm. lata, plana, alata: testa nigra.

Bulb not seen. *Leaves* contemporary with the flowers, 36-52 cm. long, 8-1.3 cm. broad, linear, acuminate near the tip, obtuse, glabrous. *Inflorescence* racemose, about 27 cm. long, laxly 12-18-flowered. *Peduncle* 35-40 cm. long, glabrous. *Bracts* 7-1 cm. long, 3-4 mm. broad, boat shaped, keeled, acuminate, glabrous, with a blunt conical spur at the base, membranous, dotted with dark markings, deciduous; *bracteole* 1, 4 mm. long, 1.5-2 mm. broad, otherwise similar to the bract. *Pedicels* 1 cm. long in young flowers, up to 7 cm. long in adult flowers, terete, glabrous. *Buds*, just before opening, 1 cm. long, 4 mm. broad above, 3 mm. broad below, cylindric in the lower half, campanulate in the upper. *Perianth-segments* cohering at the very base (not truly polyphyllous), 2 cm. long, 3.5-4 mm. broad, linear, oblong, obtuse, glandular at the apex, glabrous, with a broad band .6 mm. wide running the length of the mid-rib. *Stamens* 9 mm. long, inserted at the base of the perianth-segments: *filaments* 9 mm. long, 1.75 mm. broad below, flattened, constricted at the middle, lanceolate and acuminate in the upper half; *anthers* 4 mm. long, oblong, bluntly sagittate at the base. *Ovary* 5 mm. long, 2 mm. broad, oblong in outline; *style* 7 mm. long, widened at the apex into a stigma; *stigma* 2 mm. across the top, obsoletely 3-lobed. *Capsule* 3.5 cm. long 1.6 cm. broad, ellipsoid, glabrous, with loculicidal dehiscence. *Seeds* 7 mm. long, 5 mm. broad, discoid, winged; testa black.

Mountain slopes. 15-36 in. high, flowers greenish-yellow. Spring (October-November), Mavana-Masovana, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 854.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: Moretele o moholo. The "big one" who causes to glide. See note under *U. capitata*.

Near *U. macrantha*, Phillips, but differs in having spotted bracts, smaller flowers, and differently shaped filaments and stigma. The leaves are also contemporary with the flowers.

EUCOMIS, L'Her.

E. bicolor, Bkr.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 12–25 in. high. Flowers white and violet, badly scented. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 505!; near “Cave” at the foot of the Mont-aux-Sources, 6200 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1829!; Natal, Tugela River, Allison, 23; valleys of the Drakensbergen, in swamps, 6–7000 ft., *Evans*, 396.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand.

SESUTO: *Khapumpu ea thaba*. The “Khapumpu” of the mountain. A medicine for colic.

E. humilis, Bkr.

Natal, summit of Tabanhlope Mtn. 6–7000 ft., *Evans*, 398.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

E. undulata, Ait.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10–20 in. high, flowers green. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 227!; under rocks, flowers green, frequent, *Phillips*, 549!; foot of mountains at Bester's Vlei, 5500 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8268!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Colesberg. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State (Modder River Drift, Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Rustenburg, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Khapumpu*. Powerful charms are prepared from this species, used in a similar way to those of *Urgenia capitata*.

E. amaryllidifolia, Bkr.

Orange Free State, Caledon River, *Burke*; Natal, Giant's Castle, 7000 ft., November, flowers white. *A. Bolus in Herb. Bolus*, 4940!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SCILLA, Linn.

S. rigidifolia, Kunth.

Wittebergen, 5–6000 ft., *Drège*, 4506 c.

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Aapie's River, Barberton).

var. *nervosa*, Bkr.

Orange Free State, near Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 882.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland.

var. *Gerrardi*, Bkr.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 8–15 in. high, flowers white.

Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 231!; stony places on summit of Quaqua Mountain, c. 6900 ft., January. Flowers whitish, *Thode* 60!; hill above Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6750 ft., December. *Flanagan*, 1837!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. King William's Town. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Lunaka la khomo*. The horn of the cattle. *Sebaka*. An assembly (the plant grows in patches). The bulb is crushed and mixed with the food of a child suffering with constipation.

S. natalensis, Planch.

Growing on cliffs in ravines and mountain slopes. 15-28 in. high, flowers blue. Spring (September-October). *A. Dieterlen*, 416!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Khirirè*. Meaning unknown. A medicine given to cattle suffering with lung sickness. The cooked bulbs are mixed with food as an aperient. For internal tumours a decoction made from the well-cooked bulbs is taken as an enema.

S. inandensis, Bkr.

Mountain and hill slopes. 3-8 in. high, flowers greenish-violet, leaves entirely light green on both sides. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 662!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Beokho*. Meaning unknown. A preparation is made from this plant and given to women in the fourth month of pregnancy to soothe them. Given to cows with the idea of being able to have a succession in the sexes of the calves born.

The leaves are narrower than in the type.

S. Cooperi, Hook. fil.

Mountain slopes. 2-10 in. high, flowers violet, leaves with purplish marks beneath. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 57a!

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Phetōla*. Derived from the verb "ho fetōla"—to turn over—to change—to modify. See note under *S. inandensis*.

S. Galpini, Bkr.

Mountain slopes. 3-6 in. high, flowers violet, leaves entirely purple beneath. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 57c!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Barberton).

SESUTO: *Phetōla*. See *S. Cooperi*, and also under *S. inandensis*.

S. lancaefolia, Bkr.

Veld and mountain slopes. 4-15 in. high, flowers violet. Early Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 228!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6400 ft., December, *Bolus*!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. George. Albany. Somerset East. Aliwal North. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Rustenburg, Aapie's River, Mac Mac, near Pretoria, Barberton). Bechuanaland.

SESUTO: *Bookhoè*. *Boakhoè*. Meanings unknown. The split leaves are woven into ropes used to sew together mats made with various *Cyperaceae*. A charm to drive away lightning. As a cure for lumbago the following remedy is applied: The patient lies on his stomach, the native doctor puts his right foot into a bowl of water which has been boiled with some of the bulbs, he then places his foot on the iron portion of a red-hot hoe for a few seconds and rubs the small of the patient's back with the sole. This is repeated until relief is obtained. Pregnant women are not allowed to undergo this treatment.

S. cf. S. humifusa, Bkr.

Drakensberg, 7000 ft., November, flowers mauve. *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4936!

The pedicels are up to 2 cm. long.

S. sp.

Mountain slopes, 3-6 in. high, flowers violet, leaves spotted. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 57b.

SESUTO: *Phetōla*. See also *S. Cooperi*, and also note under *S. inandensis*.

The material is too poor for a precise determination.

ORNITHOGALUM, *Linn.***O. diphyllum**, Bkr.

Natal, in swamps at summit of Tabanhlope Mountain, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 374!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

O. Flanagani, Bkr.

Summit of Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2028!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

O. gracilentum, Bkr.

Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6000 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1893!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Griqualand East.

O. Zeyheri, Bkr.

Natal, in marsh at Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, flowers white, *Wood*, 4532!; Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Transvaal (Hooge Veld, Bosch Veld, Middleburg). Orange Free State (Parys).

O. natalense, Bkr.

Natal, summit of Amawahqua Mountain, 6800 ft., *Wood*, 4567.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

O. flavovirens, Bkr.

Natal, Giant's Castle, 6000 ft., November, flowers white. *A. Bolus* in *Herb. Guthrie*!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Aliwal North. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland.

O. oliganthum, Bkr. (*ex descr.*).

Mountain slopes and plateau 3-20 in. high, flowers white. Spring-Summer (November). Leribe, and at Makaveneng, Leribe District. *A. Dieterlen*, 651! 971!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Liyo tsa nōkō*. The food of the porcupine.

The leaves are 1 ft. long, i.e. longer than in the type.

O. graminifolium, Thunb.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 10-25 in. high, flowers white. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 729!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Paarl. Tulbagh. Murraysburg. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Metsane a mangenyane*. Meaning unknown. *Nko ea ntja*. The nose of a dog.

O. Eckloni, Schltr.

Mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, flowers greenish white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 420!

DISTRIBUTION: British Kaffraria. Somerset East. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Aapje's River, Barberton).

SESUTO: *Moretele o monyengane*. The "small one" who causes to glide. Used as *Urginea capitata* but not such a powerful charm. By means of this charm an enemy can cause one's cows to miscarry, or dry up the milk of a suckling cow.

O. capillaris, Wood and Evans.

Between rocks, Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5400 ft., January, *Bolus*, 8261!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Natal (Newcastle).

ANDROCYMBIUM, Willd.

A. melanthioides, Willd.

Plateau. 3-10 in. long, flowers white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 659!; Natal, under the Drakensberg, *Keit*, 6.

DISTRIBUTION: Worcester (Matjesfontein). Albany. Somerset East. Murraysburg. Victoria East. Graaff Reinet. Swaziland. Transvaal (Barberton, Rustenburg, Houtbosch, Johannesburg, Lydenburg). Griqualand West.

SESUTO: *Khukhoana e nyenyane*. The tiny "Khukhu" (bulb). Mixed with *Polygala* spp. it is used in the cure of many diseases.

A. leucanthum, Willd.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Cape. Knysna. Uitenhage.

A. natalense, Bkr.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9800 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2026!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

A. longipes, Bkr.

Veld and mountain slopes. 6-14 in. high, flowers mauve-pink. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 516!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Murraysburg. Somerset East. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Khukhoana*. The small "Khukhu." The dried bulbs are crushed and mixed with fat as an ointment for sore ears.

WURMBEA, Thunb.

W. capensis, Thunb.

Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*, 3512; Ben McDhui, District Barkly East, c. 9800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6870!

DISTRIBUTION: Malmesbury. Cape. Riversdale. Queenstown. Stutterheim. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. East Griqualand.

W. Kraussii, Bkr.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2027!; Natal, Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., February, flowers greenish-white. *Wood*, 9617!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand.

W. pusilla, Phillips, sp. nov. *Planta* pusilla, ad 8 cm. alta. *Folia* 2, 2-4.1 cm. longa, 3-8 mm. lata, ovata vel linearia, acuminata, glabra. *Inflorescentia* spicata, 2-4-florifera, 1.5-2 cm. longa. *Tubus* perianthii 7.5-8 mm. longus, 2-2.5 mm. latus, glaber; lobi 7.5-8 mm. longi, 1.75 mm. lati, lineari-lanceolati, apice obtusi. *Filamenta* 3 mm. longa, glabra; antherae 1 mm. longae, oblongae. *Ovarium* 4.5 mm. longum, 2.5 mm. latum, oblongum, glabrum; stylus 5.5 mm. longus, basi .75-1 mm. latus, apice subulatus; stigma minutum.

A small plant up to 8 cm. long. *Corm* not seen. Produced leaves 2, 2-4.1 cm. long, 3-8 mm. broad, ovate or linear, acuminate, clasping the stem, glabrous; leaf-sheath 7-9 mm. long in the lower leaf, 1.8-2 cm. long in the upper. *Inflorescence* spicate, 2-4-flowered, 1.5-2 cm. long. *Tube* of the perianth 7.5-8 mm. long, 2-2.5 mm. broad, glabrous; lobes 7.5-8 mm. long, 1.75 mm. broad, linear-lanceolate, obtuse, with two dark glandular swellings 2 mm. from the base, glabrous. *Stamens* inserted at the base of the perianth-segments; filaments 3 mm. long, linear glabrous; anthers 1 mm. long, oblong. *Ovary* 4.5 mm. long, 2.5 mm. broad, oblong in outline, glabrous; styles 3, 5.5 mm. long, .75-1 mm. broad at the base, tapering gradually to a subulate apex; stigmas minute.

Mont-aux-Sources, 10000 ft., October, flowers pale, *A. Bolus in*, *Herb. Guthrie*, 4937.

Differs from *W. capensis*, Thunb., in the dwarf habit and the short 1-4-flowered inflorescence, sheathed in the upper leaf.

LITTONIA, *Hook.*

L. modesta, *Hook.*

Damp places at Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8265!; Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 880.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Barberton, Lydenburg, Belfast).

XYRIDEAE.

XYRIS, *Linn.*

X. capensis, Thunb.

Marshy places at Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 602!; damp ground near stream on plateau, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 718!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Tulbagh. Ceres. Queenstown. Somerset East. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Magersburg, Rustenberg).

COMMELINACEAE.

COMMELINA, *Linn.*

C. benghalensis, *Linn.*

Shaded and sheltered spots on veld and mountain slopes. A creeper, 10-40 in long, flowers mauve or blue. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 550! 551!; a creeper, flowers blue, *Phillips*, 847! 912!

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Fort Beaufort. Beaufort West. Somerset East. Komgha. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Warm Baths).

SESUTO: *Khotsoana*. The crooked thing. This plant is largely used by the witch-doctors for various illnesses. A medicine taken by barren women is prepared from it.

C. africana, *Linn.*

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. 6-18 in. high, flowers yellow. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 105!; a creeper, flowers yellow, *Phillips*, 532! 659! 884!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5300 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8291!; Natal, Cathkin Peak, 10000 ft., November, *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Natal. Swaziland. Transvaal (Hooge Veld).

SESUTO: *Khotsoana*. The crooked thing. *Khopo e nyenyane*. The small crooked thing. *Lekhopshoana*. He who is a little crooked. This plant is boiled with *Tephrosia capensis* and the decoction is drunk as a cure for a weak heart or nervousness.

CYANOTIS, *D. Don.*

C. nodiflora, *Kunth.*

Mountain slopes. 4-20 in. high, flowers white and sky blue. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 320a! 320b!; flowers white, rare. *Phillips*, 519!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3326.

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. Knysna. Uitenhage. Bathurst. Albany. Somerset East. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Khopo*. Crooked. *Theepe Balingoana*. The "Theepe" (*Amaranthus* spp.) of the little cannibals. See note under *Commelina benghalensis* and *C. africana*.

JUNCACEAE.

JUNCUS, Linn.

J. glaucus, Ehrh. var. *acutissimus*, Buchen.

Damp spots, near water-courses. 20–35 in. high, spikes greyish-brown. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 217!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Albert. Orange Free State (near Winburg).

SESUTO: *Rororo*. Meaning unknown. This is the common name for all members of the *Juncaceae* and for some of the *Cyperaceae*. *Lehlaka Kolōbe*, The reed of the wild pig. *Lelu-lu-lihohoana*. The small frog's chin. Used for making ropes for sewing the large grain baskets ("lisin").

J. punctorius, Linn. f.

Leribe. *A. Dieterlen*, 685b!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Tulbagh. Worcester. Stellenbosch. Uitenhage. Aberdeen. Somerset East. Pondoland. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Wonderboompoort).

SESUTO: *Rororoana*. Meaning unknown.

J. oxycarpus, E. Mey.

River banks. 10–25 in. high, spikelets brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 767! 767a! 767b!; near stream in ravine, *Phillips*!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Paarl. Worcester. Caledon. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Natal.

SESUTO: *Rororoana*.

J. exsertus, Buchen.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 10–22 in. high, spikelets brownish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 685a!

DISTRIBUTION: Worcester. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Trigard's Fontein, Pretoria, Yster Spruit).

SESUTO: *Rororoana*. *Lebane-le-metsi*. He who faces the water. Used to plait hats.

J. cephalotes, Thunb.

Water-courses. 3–15 in. high, spikelets brownish. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 396!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape.

SESUTO: *Sebokana*. The small assembly. *Rororo e nyenyane*. The small "Rororo."

J. dregeanus, Kunth.

Mountain slopes. Spikelets brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 748b!

DISTRIBUTION: Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Bathurst. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Rororoana*.

J. capitatus, Weig.

Mountain slopes and plateau. $\frac{1}{2}$ –4 in. high, spikelets green and pinkish. October–November. *A. Dieterlen*, 806!

DISTRIBUTION: Tropical Africa.

SESUTO: *Rororo e nyenyane*. The small “Rororo.”

LUZULA, *D.C.***L. africana**, Drège.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 6–15 in. high, spikelets brownish. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 734!; Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft.; *Flanagan*, 2008.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenström.

SESUTO: *Phororoana*. The small water-fall,

AROIDEAE.

RICHARDIA, *Kunth*.***R. albomaculata**, Hook.

Damp shady spots on mountain slopes. 15–40 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 306!; under rocks, spathe green without, white within, common. *Phillips*, 550! 609!; Orange Free State, Ladybrand, November, *Rogers*, 1035!; Wittebergen, 5–6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. East Griqualand, Swaziland.

SESUTO: *Mohalalitoe*. Meaning unknown. In cases of any very severe illness the natives use this species in the following manner: The rhizomes (for preference) are incinerated on a piece of red-hot iron (e.g. a hoe) and the charred remains are rubbed on the patient's body. This is evidently a last resort in cases which are considered hopeless, as the native doctors say the patient either recovers or dies.

R. hastata, Hook. f.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3327.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (near Barberton).

* I have followed the ‘Flora Capensis’ in the nomenclature.

R. africana, Kunth.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 2-4 ft. high, spathe white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 583!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Riversdale. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Mothibvê*. Meaning unknown. In spring the young leaves and petioles are cooked and eaten as a vegetable. This species is not used as is stated above for *R. albomaculata*.

NAIADACEAE.

APONOGETON, *Thunb.*

A. spathaceum, Hook. fil.

Summit of the Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., January, *Flanagan*, 2025!: Natal, Giant's Castle, 7500 ft., November, flowers white. *A. Bolus in Herb. Guthrie*, 4942!

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Transkei. Tembuland East Griqualand. Transvaal (East Rand).

var. **junceum**, Hook. fil.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Bowker*.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Somerset East. Tembuland, Natal. Transvaal ('Frigard's Fontein).

POTAMOGETON, *Linn.*

P. natans, Linn.

Ponds and marshes. Flowers yellowish. Summer (December). Hlotse. *A. Dieterlen*, 831!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (sources of Limpopo).

SESUTO: *Sesesi*. The swimmer. *Ntlo ea hlapi*. The house of the fish.

P. pusillum, Linn.

In the river Hlotse. Flowers white. Spring (October). Makokoane. Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 1033!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Albany. East London, Tembuland. Natal. Zululand. Transvaal (near Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Bolile*. Water moss. *Joang ba metsi bo boholo*. The large water-grass. *Ntlo ea lihlapu*. The house of the fish.

ERIOCAULEAE.

ERIOCAULON, *Linn.*

E. abyssinicum, Hochst.

Water-courses on plateau. 1-2 in. high. Flowers greyish. *A. Dieterlen*, 777!

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Natal.

SESUTO: *Se-ea-le-metsi*. He goes with the water.

E. Bauri, N. E. Br.

Harrismith, March, Penther, 40!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5800-6700 ft., December, *Bolus*, 8269!, *Flanagan*, 1863!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland c. 4000 ft.

E. sp.

Damp spots on top of Quaqua Mountain, Witzie's Hoek, c. 6900 ft., *Thode*!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

Near *E. Bauri*, N. E. Br., but differs in the thinner texture of the leaves and the smaller heads. It is probably an undescribed species, but the material I have seen is immature.

RESTIACEAE.

RESTIO, *Linn.*

R. schoenoides, Kunth.

Stony places on mountain slopes 12-25 in. high, spikelets brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 192!; Witte Bergen, 5-6000 ft., *Drège*, 50.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Moficelo oa thaba*. The broom of the mountain. *Leficeloana*. The small broom. Used for making brooms.

CYPERACEAE.

KYLLINGA, *Rottb.*

K. alba, Nees.

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-20 in. high, spikelets white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 334!; Caledon River, *Burke*, 202; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 919.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Queenstown. Komgha. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Crocodile River, Houtbosch, Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Tsoane*. The diminutive form of "Motaoataone," a common name for the *Cyperaceae*. Meaning unknown. *Monokostoi oa litsöene*. The mulberry of the monkeys.

var. **alata**, C.B.Cl.

Caledon River, *Burke*, 301; Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 548!

DISTRIBUTION: Bathurst. Uitenhage. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO : *Qhèmbè*. A head ornament consisting of a stick trimmed with the feathers of vultures. *Robo*. Meaning unknown.

K. erecta, Schumacher.

Damp spots near water-courses. 5-20 in. high, spikelets yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 211!; Banks or streams, *Phillips*, 796!; Caledon River, *Burke*, 425.

DISTRIBUTION : Uitenhage. Albany. Queenstown. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Delagoa Bay. Transvaal (Bosch Veld, Hooge Veld, Pretoria).

SESUTO : *Sechàbo*. Meaning unknown. Used as a bed on which to lay skins that are being rubbed to make them supple.

K. pulchella, Kunth.

Damp spots near water-courses. 6-18 in. high, spikelets brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 604!; *Phillips*, 858!; 928!

DISTRIBUTION : Albert. Somerset East. Komgha. Orange-Free State (Riet River). Transvaal (Trigard's Fontein, Houtbosch).

SESUTO : *Qoqothoane e nyenyane*. The small "qoqothoane." *Rororongana*. The small "Rororo."

PYCREUS, Beauv.

P. flavescens, Reichb.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 770!

DISTRIBUTION : Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO : *Taoane* or *Motaoataoane*. Common names for the *Cyperaceae*.

P. macranthus, C.B.Cl.

Natal, Mohlamba Range, 5-6000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION : Somerset East. King William's Town. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Houtbosch).

P. Mundii, Nees.

Veld and plateau. Spikelets brown. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 910!

DISTRIBUTION : Cape. Port Elizabeth. Natal. Delagoa Bay, Transvaal (Matebe River).

SESUTO : *Taoane* or *Motaoataoane*.

P. ferrugineus, C.B.Cl.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 597!

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Pondoland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Motaoataoane o mohelo oa liliba*. The big "Motaoataoane" of the springs.

P. umbrosus, Nees.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 8-20 in. high, spikelets light-brown. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 595a! 596! 771!; in streams, *Phillips*, 801!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1865!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Paarl. Worcester. Caledon. Riversdale. Knysna. Uitenhage. King William's Town. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Donker's Hoek).

SESUTO: *Motaoataoane oa liliba*. The "Motaoataoane" of the springs. A medicine for chest colds is prepared from the plant. The rhizomes are scented; they are dried, scraped, and threaded as a necklace or put among clothes.

P. oakfortensis, C.B.Cl.

Water courses on mountain slopes. Spikelets brown, *A. Dieterlen*, 947!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Lomati Valley).

SESUTO: *Taoane*. Meaning unknown.

P. angulatus, Nees.

Water courses on mountain slopes. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 596 b!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Komgha. Tembuland. Pondoland. Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Motaoataoane oa liliba*. The "Motaoataoane" of the fountains.

CYPERUS, *Linn.*

C. compactus, Lam. var. *flavissimus*, C.B.Cl.

Veld and plateau. 3-18 in. high. Spikelets yellow. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 181!; *Phillips*, 864!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Bathurst. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Cathcart. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Pretoria, Mooi River).

SESUTO: *Legabutle*. He who grows slowly. *Monokotsoai oa litsoene*. The mulberry of the monkeys. Girls when going to a feast wear wreaths made with the bright yellow inflorescences.

C. semitrifidus, Schrad.

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. 2-15 in. high. Spikelets brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 398! 595 b; *Phillips*, 940!

DISTRIBUTION : Uitenhage. Alexandria. Somerset East. Komgha. Transvaal (no locality).

SESUTO : *Hlohōana utsō*. The small black head.

C. difformis, Linn.

Streams on plateau. Spikelets brown. March. *A. Dieterlen*, 775 ! 912 !

DISTRIBUTION : Albany. Somerset East. Komgha. Transkei. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Bosch Veld).

SESUTO : *Rorotoanyane*. *Taoune*. Meaning unknown.

C. haematocephalus, C.B.Cl.

Veld and water courses on mountain slopes. 15–25 in. high, spikelets brown. March–April. *A. Dieterlen*, 238 b ! 775 b !

DISTRIBUTION : Natal. Orange Free State (no locality). Transvaal (Hooge Veld).

SESUTO : *Motolo o monyenyane*. The small round thing. Used for plaiting baskets.

C. marginatus, Thunb.

Water courses. 8–30 in. high. Spikelets brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 202 ! ; Basutoland, *Zeyher*, 8 ; Caledon River, *Burke* ; Boster's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1866 !

DISTRIBUTION : Namaqualand Minor. Clanwilliam. Worcester. Port Elizabeth. Cathcart. Queenstown. Calvinia. Beaufort West. Somerset East. Richmond. Colesberg. Albert. Aliwal North. Komgha. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Kaffirfontein, Winburg). Transvaal (Hooge Veld, Vaal River).

SESUTO : *Lōli*. Meaning unknown. Used largely for making mats, baskets, and beer-strainers.

C. albostriatus, Schrad.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 839 !

DISTRIBUTION : Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Albany. Bathurst. Somerset East. King William's Town. Komgha. Tembuland. Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO : *Tavane*. *Motavatavane*. Meanings unknown.

C. latifolius, Poir.

Between Harrismith and Leribe, *Buchanan*, 215.

DISTRIBUTION : Transkei. East Griqualand. Natal.

C. aristatus, Rottb.

Plateau 3–6 in. high. Spikelets brown. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 859 !

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (between Porter and Trigard's Fontein).

SESUTO: *Qoqothvanenyana*. The small "Qoqothvane."

C. usitatus, Burch.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 188!; slopes behind the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 524!; slopes above Khaniane, growing in patches, *Phillips*, 913!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1873!; Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 1743, *Burke*, 302; near Buffalo River Waterfall, Basutoland, 8200 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6872.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Paarl. Uitenhage. Bathurst. Prince Albert. Somerset East. Hope Town. Albert. Aliwal North. Colesberg. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Bamboe's Spruit).

SESUTO: *Monokalali*. Meaning unknown. *Mosela-Khaka*. Derived from the verb "ho sela"—to go about looking for food—and "Khaka"—the crowned guinea-fowl (*Numida coronata*). Children eat the small bulbs either raw or roasted. In times of famine the bulbs are crushed and cooked to make a kind of porridge.

C. esculentus, Linn.

Between Harrismith and Leribe, *Buchanan*, 212.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Houtbosch).

C. longus, Linn. var. *tenuiflorus*, Boeck.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 201!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Paarl. Tulbagh. Worcester. Swellendam. Queenstown. Prince Albert. Richmond. Albert. Hope Town. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Motavatawane*. Meaning unknown. See note under *Pycneus umbrosus*.

C. fastigiatus, Rottb.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 692!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Stellenbosch. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Albany. Queenstown. Aliwal North. King William's Town. Transkei. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (near Winburg). Transvaal (near Klerksdorp, Hooge Veld).

SESUTO: *Mothoto*. Meaning unknown. The smoke produced when the plant is burnt is supposed to cure pains in one's side. The stems are used for thatching the temporary huts erected in the grain fields, which serve as a shelter to the person occupied in scaring away birds from the ripening grain.

C. Schlechteri, C.B. Cl.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 5-15 in. high, spikelets brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 757!

SESUTO: *Rororouana*. The small "Rororo."

MARISCUS, *Gaertn.*

M. capensis, Schrad.

Damp spots on veld and mountain slopes. 4-20 in. high, spikelets greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 603!; slopes behind the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 525!; Caledon River, *Burke*, 303.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Somerset East. Bechuanaland. Transvaal. Delagoa Bay.

SESUTO: *Qoqothoane e nyenyane*. The small "Qoqothoane."

M. congestus, C.B. Cl.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 209!; common in damp places. *Phillips*, 621! 671! 789! 909! 988!; Natal, Mhlabamba Range, 5-6000 ft., *Sutherland*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Paarl. Worcester. Cathcart. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Pondoland. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Pretoria, Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Qoqothoane*. This is a common name for many *Cyperaceae*. Used to make baskets and ropes.

ELEOCHARIS, *R. Br.*

E. palustris, R. Br.

Damp spots on watercourses on mountain slopes. 4-20 in. high, spikelets brown. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 731! (*ex parte*).

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Richmond. Aliwal North. Komgha. Griqualand West.

FIMBRISTYLIS, *Vahl.*

F. monostachya, Hassk.

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-15 in. high, spikelets whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 549!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Queenstown. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Leyabutle*. He who comes slowly.

BULBOSTYLIS, *Kunth.*

B. humilis, Kunth.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 1½-8 in. high, spikelets green.

Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 677!; Wittebergen, 5-6000 ft., *Drège*; Tsitsa footpath, Drakensberg, 7250 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6877.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Ceres. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Somerset East. Transkei. Natal. Orange Free State.

SESUTO: *Kaka-hlohoana*. Meaning unknown. (This is also the native name of a bird, viz., *Pycnonotus nigricans*). *Boca ba ntja*. The hair of a dog. *Sekôlana*. The small head-ornament.

B. striatella, C.B. Cl.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 2-15 in. high, spikelets brownish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 471!; rocks at side of stream in ravine, *Phillips*, 732! 738!; rocks near Harrismith, 5000 ft., *Wood* (mixed with No. 4672).

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Hlohoane tsu lehekemu*. The small head of the crane. *Bore ba ntja*. The medicine of the dog.

B. schoenoides, Kunth.

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. 5-20 in. high, spikelets cream, brown when mature. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 605!; Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*, 4378.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenström. King William's Town.

SESUTO: *Leyabutle le lenyenyane*. The small one which grows slowly.

B. scleropus, C.B. Cl.

Banks of streams on mountain slopes. 6-15 in. high, spikelets brown. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 335!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Transvaal (Aapie's River).

SESUTO: *Leyabutle*. He who eats slowly.

B. Burkei, C.B. Cl.

Caledon River, *Burke*, 332.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

B. capillaris, Kunth.

Water-courses. 3-6 in. high, spikelets brown. February-March. *A. Dieterlen*, 838!

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland.

SESUTO: *Joang ba nōkana*. The grass of the brook.

B. trichobasis, C. B. Cl.

Stony places on veld and mountain slopes. 3-11 in. high, spikelets dark brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 646!

DISTRIBUTION: Tropical Africa.

SESUTO: *Leyabutle le letsöana*. The small black one who eats slowly.

B. Schlechteri, C. B. Cl.

Mountain slopes, Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 731! (*ex parte*).

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Aapie's River).

SCIRPUS, *Linn.*

S. fluitans, *Linn.*

Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, 5800 ft., *Kuntze*, 234.

DISTRIBUTION: Tullbagh. Worcester. Somerset East. King William's Town. Transvaal (Hooge Veld).

S. Ludwigii, Boeck. var. *tenuior*, Kunth.

Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Alexandria. Uitenhage.

S. setaceus, *Linn.*

Damp spots near water-courses. 2-18 in. high, spikelets greenish-grey. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 706!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Graaff Reinet. Transvaal (Hooge Veld, Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Boleanyana*. The small smooth thing. *Leshōmōkhō*. Meaning unknown.

S. macer, Boeck.

Water-courses. 4-20 in. high, spikelets brownish. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 394!; damp banks of stream, *Phillips*, 788!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch). Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Bolibana*. The small hole. ("Boliba" = a deep hole in a river).

S. cernuus, Vahl.

Damp spots near water-courses. 2-8 in. high, spikelets greenish. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 705!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Cape. Robertson. Mossel Bay. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Somerset East. King William's Town. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal.

SESUTO: *Leshōmōkhoana*. Meaning unknown, Ground together with a locust (which has the same Sesuto name) to make a medicine for ailing children.

var. *subtilis*, C. B. Cl.

Wittebergen, 5-6000 ft., *Drège*, 7411.

DISTRIBUTION: Paarl. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Komgha. Natal.

S. Burkei, C. B. Cl.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 238a!; *Buchanan*, 150; Caledon River, *Burke*, 231; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1875!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Magaliesburg, Middleburg, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Moloto*. Derived from the verb "ho tolokana," to be round (referring to the round spikelets). *Molika-seolo*. He who surrounds the ant heap. The split stems are used to plait hats and mats.

S. varius, C. B. Cl.

Basutoland, without precise locality, *Buchanan*, 225.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Aapie's River, Houtbosch).

S. falsus, C. B. Cl.

Veld and plateau. 10-20 in. high, spikelets blackish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 594a! 594b!; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 5500 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1874!; Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., *Flanagan*, 2010! 2011!; Natal, Bushman's River Valley, 6-8000 ft., October, *Wood*, 10882!; summit of Doodman's Krans and Ben McDhui, 9650-9850 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6873, 6874.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Sechaba sa matlapa*. The "Sechaba" of the stony places (or flat stones).

S. paludicola, Kunth.

Water-courses on mountain slopes. 7-36 in. high, spikelets brown. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 733! 769!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Alexandria. Bathurst. Cathcart. Queenstown. Beaufort West. Somerset East. King William's Town. Komgha. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State.

SESUTO: *Rororoana*. The small "Rororo" ("Rororo" is the common name for the *Juncaceae*). A medicine for colic is prepared from it.

S. Hystrix, Thunb.

Water-courses. 1-3 in. high, spikelets greyish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 835!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Cape. Paarl. Worcester. Natal.

SESUTO: *Qoqothoanyane*. The small "Qoqothoane."

S. sp. (cf. *S. cernuus*, Vahl).

Ben McDhui, 9300 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6878.

FICINIA, *Linn.*

F. filiformis, Schrad.

Mountain slopes near rocks. 6-15 in. high, spikelets brown. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 721!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Tulbagh. Worcester. Caledon.

SESUTO: *Letjotjo*. Meaning unknown. *Sechabana*. The small "Sechaba."

F. stolonifera, Boeck.

Natal, Van Reenen, 5600 ft., *Kuntze*, 235.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Riversdale. Somerset East.

F. cinnamomea, C. B. Cl.

Wittebergen, *Cooper*, 635.

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Natal.

F. gracilis, Schrad.

Mountain slopes and plateau, near rocks. 10-22 in. high, spikelets brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 667!

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. Mossel Bay. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Albany. Somerset East. Pondoland.

SESUTO: *Sechaba sa mafika*. The "Sechaba" of the rocks.

FIURENA, *Rottb.*

F. coerulescens, Steud.

Damp spots near water-courses. 6-22 in. high, spikelets greenish. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 504!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Natal.

SESUTO: *Sechaba sa liliba*. The "Sechaba" of the fountains.

LIPOCARPA, *R. Br.*

L. pulcherrima, Ridley.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 901!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Qoqothoane e nyenyane*. The small "Qoqothoane."

ASCOLEPIS, *Steud.***A. capensis**, Ridley.

Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 911; Bester's Vlei, near Witzie's Hoek, 6400 ft., December, *Flanagan*, 1844!

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroem. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Magaliesberg, Komati River).

RYNCHOSPORA, *Vahl.***R. glauca**, Vahl.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 766a!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Barberton).

SESUTO: *Mohloelo-mayoe*. He who spies the stones.

SCLERIA, *Berg.***S. dregeana**, Kunth.

Plateau, 8-15 in. high, spikelets dark brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 889!; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3365.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroem. Komgha. Tembuland. Pondoland.

SESUTO: *Motsō'tsōē*. Dampness (due to water oozing from the ground after rain).

S. Woodii, C.B. Cl.

Shady spots on mountain slopes. 10-30 in. high, spikelets brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 766b!; Drakensberg Range, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 114.

DISTRIBUTION: Komgha. Natal. Zululand. Transvaal (Oliphant's River).

SESUTO: *Mohloelo-mayōē o monyenyane*. The small one who spies the stones.

S. Dieterlenii, Turrill.

Plateau. 5-13 in. high, spikelets brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 749!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Molika-letosāna*. He who surrounds the pond.

SCHOENOXIPHIMUM, *Nees.***S. rufrum**, Nees.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 759a!

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Queenstown. Somerset East.

King William's Town. Pondoland. Natal. Orange Free State (without locality).

S. sparteum, Kük. forma *rigidum*, Kük.

Summit Doodman's Krans Mountain, 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6879.

The above identification was given by Kew to Mr. Galpin. Dr. Bolus determined the plant as *Carex Bolusii*, C.B. Cl.

var. **Lehmanii**, Kük.

In Pot River Berg Forest, 5500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6880.

This identification was given by Kew. The plant was formerly determined as *Carex esenbeckiana*, Boeck.

S. Basutorum, Turrill.

Plateau. Spikelets brownish. December. *A. Dieterlen*, 948!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Boleane ba sehlabo*. The softness of the plateau.

CAREX, Linn.

C. glomerata, Thunb.

Mountain slopes and plateau, under rocks. 6–25 in. high, spikelets greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 758! 890!

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. Albany. Uitenhage. Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Boleane ba liliba bo bonyenyane*. The small smooth object of the fountain. *Sechabana*. The small "Sechaba."

C. Phacota, Spreng.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 10–15 in. high, spikelets brown. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 860!; Nelson's Kop, *Cooper*, 909, 3335.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Lesuoane le lenyenyane*. The small "Lesuoane." Used by the natives as a mat on which to soften skins.

C. dregeana, Kunth.

Damp spots on the banks of streams. 10–30 in. high, spikelets brownish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 393! 759b!

DISTRIBUTION: Tulbagh. Swellendam. Alexandria. Albany. Somerset East. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Boleane ba liliba*, The smooth thing of the fountains.

Lesuoane le lenyenyane. The small "Lesuoane." Used as a mat on which to soften skins. Also used to plait boys' hats.

C. esenbeckiana, Boeck.

Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, 5800 ft., *Kuntze*, 290.

DISTRIBUTION: Alexandria. Albany. King William's Town.

C. spicato-paniculata, C.B. Cl.

Orange Free State, on the Drakensberg Range, *Cooper*, 1066.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

C. Buchanani, C.B. Cl.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 759a!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

SESUTO: *Boleane ba liliba bo boholo*. The big smooth thing of the fountains.

C. flava, Linn.

Mont-aux-Sources, 9500 ft., *Flanagan*, 2013.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic to this region, but also found in Europe and North America.

C. clavata, Thunb.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 20-45 in. high, spikelets brown. *A. Dieterlen*, 601.

DISTRIBUTION: Malmesbury. Cape. Paarl. Port Elizabeth. Bathurst. Orange Free State (no locality).

SESUTO: *Lesuane*. Derived from the verb "ho sua"—to make a skin supple. The natives use it as a mat on which to soften skins; also used to make hats. In former times the shepherds used to make from the stems a roughly plaited coat to wear in the rainy season.

C. drakensbergensis, C.B. Cl.

Drakensbergen, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 112, 136; Ben McDhui, 9000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6881.

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Transvaal (Potchefstroom).

C. sp. (near *C. clavata*, Thunb.).

Doodman's Krans Mountain, 8650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6882.

Dr. Bolus determined this as *C. clavata*, Thunb. The above identification is from Kew.

GRAMINEAE.

IMPERATA, *Cyr.*

I. arundinacea, *Cyr.*, var. **Thunbergii**, Hack.

Damp spots on mountain slopes and dongas. 18-30 in. high, spikes whitish. Summer. Common. *A. Dieterlen*, 212!; between Harri-smith and Leribe, *Buchanan*, 206!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Humansdorp. Albany. Tembu-land. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Pretoria, Matebe Valley). Bechuanaland (near Kuruman).

SESUTO: *Mohlorumo* or *Mohlaba-lerumo*. Derived from the verb "ho hlaba"—to pierce and "lerumo"—an assegai, in reference to the leaf being shaped like an assegai. The inflorescence is called "Qheme," which is the name of a head ornament made of a stick decorated with feathers of vultures. The raw roots are eaten by young herds, and from the roots also a medicine is prepared and given to children suffering with a cold on the chest.

SACCHARUM, *Linn.*

S. munroanum, Hack.

Drakensbergen, near Coldstream, 5-6000 ft., *Rehmann*, 6876.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Magaliesberg). Rhodesia (Matopo Hills).

ERIANTHUS, *Michx.*

E. Sorghum, Nees.

Banks of rivers and dongas. 4-6 ft. high, spikes cream-brownish. *A. Dieterlen*, 224!; Lefi's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, occa-sional, *Phillips*, 850!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8000 ft. March, *Galpin*, 6890!

DISTRIBUTION: Tulbagh. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Tembu-land. Orange Free State (Sanddrift Spruit).

SESUTO: *Mothala*. Meaning unknown. Used for thatching huts. The leaves cause a rash when rubbed on the skin; the raw roots are chewed by the native children. Used medicinally.

ISCHAEMUM, *Linn.*

I. Franksae, J.M.W.

Natal, Tabanblope, 6-8000 ft., October, *Wood*, 10540!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ROTTBOELLIA, *Linn. f.***R. compressa**, *Linn. f.*, var. *fasciculata*, *Hack.*

Water courses. 20–38 in. high, spikes yellowish-red. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 574!; stream on Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 804!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Paarl. Tulbagh. Worcester. Stellenbosch. Caledon. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Tayoe*. Meaning unknown. *Namele*. He who spreads. *Marotlo a mafulelu*. The red “marotlo” (meaning of “marotlo” unknown). Grazed and liked by cattle. Children eat the raw roots. This is one of the grasses used for building the “seotloana,” an enclosure near the huts.

URELYTRUM, *Hack.***U. squarrosum**, *Hack.*

Between Harrismith and Leribe, *Buchanan*, 213!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, near Maquasi Mountains, Mooi River).

TRACHYPOGON, *Nees.***T. polymorphus**, *Hack.*, var. *capensis*, *Hack.*

A rare grass, *A. Dieterlen*, 210b!

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Bathurst. Albany. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Johannesburg, Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Selökana*. Meaning unknown.

ELIONURUS, *H. and B.***E. argenteus**, *Nees.*

Veld and plateau. 10–22 in. high, spike whitish. Summer. Common. *A. Dieterlen*, 177!; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 504!; Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 693!; south slopes of Leribe plateau, above Khaniane, *Phillips*, 933!; Drakensbergen, Giant's Castle, 8–9000 ft.. October, *Wood*, 10543!; Caledon River, *Burke*, 200; moist rocky places on the Wittebergen, 5–6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Stockenstroom. Albert. Aliwal North. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Zululand. Orange Free State (Draaifontein). Transvaal (Vaal River, Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Hlökō*. Meaning unknown. A good spring and summer grazing grass. Used medicinally for colic.

ANDROPOGON, Linn.

A. ceresiaeformis, Nees.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 10–18 in. high, spikes reddish. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 464!; summit of Pot River Berg, 6470 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6898.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Johannesburg, Aapie's River, Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Mobeseletso* or *'Meseletso*. Something which is burned for a purpose. Derived from the verb “ho beseletsa”—to burn for. During autumn the natives burn this grass in their cultivated lands, with the belief that the smoke will help the grain to ripen quickly. Not much eaten by cattle.

A. eucomus, Nees.

Hill slopes. 10–16 in. high, spikes whitish. Tejatejaneng. April *A. Dieterlen*, 816!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Tulbagh. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Natal. Hay. Bechuanaland (near Kuruman). Transvaal (Nile river, Houtbosch). Rhodesia (Matopo Hills).

SESUTO: *Mohlaala*. Meaning unknown.

A. appendiculatus, Nees.

Veld and plateau. $1\frac{1}{2}$ – $4\frac{1}{2}$ ft. high, spikes reddish. Summer. Not uncommon. *A. Dieterlen*, 349!; without precise locality, *Cooper*; Caledon River, *Burke*, *Zeyher*, 1801!; Ben McDhui, 9900 ft., March. *Galpin*, 6896!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Tulbagh. Worcester. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Albert. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Steel Poort, Johannesburg, Pretoria, Magaliesberg, Matjesgoed Spruit).

SESUTO: *Mochela*. Meaning unknown. Not much liked by cattle.

A. schirensis, Hochst., var *angustifolia*, Stapf.

Stony spots on veld and hill slopes. 10–35 in. high, spikes whitish-red. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 397b!; Leribe, *Buchanan*, 144; near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 120; Thaba Uchu, *Burke*, 434!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Aapie's River).

SESUTO: *Ilōkō ea matlupa*. The “Hlōkō” of the flat stones. Meaning unknown.

A. amplexans, Nees.

Basutoland, without locality, *Marloth*, 1114.

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Makapans Mountains, Dronkfontein, Aapie's River).

A. filifolius, Steud.

Veld and hill-slopes. 10-18 in. high, spikes reddish-yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 397a!; Giant's Castle, 8-9000 ft., October, Wood, 10546!

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Bathurst. Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO: See *A. Schirensis*, Hochst. var. *angustifolia*, Stapf.

A. distachys, Linn.

Witteberg, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 263!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

A. Sorghum, Brot. var. **saccharatus**, Körn.

Cultivated. 5-7 ft. high. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 698!

DISTRIBUTION: Cultivated in tropical and sub-tropical regions.

SESUTO: *Ntsöe*. Meaning unknown. Said to be indigenous. The sweet stem is chewed in autumn. A preparation of this plant and *Erigeron canadense*, Linn., is used for eczema; it is applied to the eruption, which is then rubbed with fat. This operation must be performed by the first cousin of the sick person, otherwise the natives believe it will have no effect.

A. contortus, Linn.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 210a!; mountain slopes south of the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 647! 695!; summit Pot River Berg, 6200 ft., March *Galpin*, 6895!; Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Riversdale. George. Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Fort Beaufort. Stocken-stroom. Tembuland. Natal. Prince Albert. Aberdeen. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Hay. Orange Free State (near Winburg). Transvaal (Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Selökana*. Meaning unknown. A spring grazing grass. Used, together with *Tribulus terrestris*, Linn., as a medicine for rheumatism in the hands. (The natives believe that you must use a stinging plant to cure a disease with acute pain.)

A. Nardus, Linn., var. **marginatus**, Hack.

Mountain slopes, spikes yellowish. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 390!; Buffalo River, Waterfall, 7750 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6897!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Worcester. Caledon. Riversdale. Aliwal North.

SESUTO: *Lebate* or *Lebata*. Derived from the verb "hobata"—to be cold. Grazed by cattle and goats. Used as a medicine for chest complaints.

A. plurinodis, Stapf (*Cymbopogon plurinodis*, Stapf).

Between Harrismith and Leribe, *Buchanan*, 207!

DISTRIBUTION: Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Natal. Herbert. Hay. Transvaal (Lydenburg). Bechuanaland.

A. Schoenanthus, Linn., var. **versicolor**, Hack (*Cymbopogon excavatus*, Stapf).

Veld and mountain slopes. 15-38 in. high, spikes yellowish-green. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 213!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 590!; Caledon River, *Burke*, 199!

DISTRIBUTION: East Griqualand. Natal. Hay. Orange Free State (near Winburg, Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Johannesburg, Aapie's River, Houtbosch). Bechuanaland (near Kosi Fontein).

SESUTO: *Patieane*. Meaning unknown. Cattle are not partial to this grass on account of its bitterness. Woven into rough mats in which rolls of tobacco are wrapped. Placed under and at the bottom of the large grain baskets ("lisin") to keep away rats and mice, which will not gnaw through it on account of its bitter properties. Mixed with other plants to make "medicine."

A. hirtus, Linn. (*Cymbopogon hirtus*, Stapf).

Veld and hill slopes. 3-9 ft. high, spikes reddish-yellow. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 203! 205!; mountain slopes above the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 500!, Lef's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, common, *Phillips*, 831!, principal component of grassland of mountain slopes, *Phillips*, 849!.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Worcester. Stellenbosch. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Albany. King William's Town. Graaff Reinet. Cradock. Aliwal North. Hay. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein). Transvaal (near Klippan). Bechuanaland (near Takum).

SESUTO: *Dieterlen*, 203. *Mōōkoana oa tsēphè*. Small chaff of the springbok. *Moful' a tsēphè*. Grazing of the springbok. Grazed by cattle and horses. (Madame Dieterlen notes that No. 203 is probably a young state of No. 205, but some of the natives deny this.) *Dieterlen*, 205. *Mohlōmō*. Derived from the verb "ho hloma," to grow again. Largely used for thatching huts and for making the large grain baskets ("lisin").

A. auctus, Stapf (*Cymbopogon auctus*, Stapf).

Veld, dongas, and hill slopes. 5-8 ft. high, spikes greenish-brown. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 206!; mountain slopes above the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 500a!; Thaba Uenchu, *Burke*, 427!, *Zeyher*, 1799.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Queenstown. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Qokoa*. Meaning unknown. Grazed by cattle and horses. It is said to be the best and most lasting thatching grass.

A. Dieterlenii, Stapf, sp. nov. (*Cymbopogon Dieterlenii*, Stapf).

Mountain slopes. 28–36 in. high, spikes yellowish. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 390b!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Lebatjana*. The small “Lebate.” This grass, together with *Elionurus argenteus*, Nees, is burnt and mixed with water, and used to sprinkle a person suffering with “Molikana,” a disease which causes eruptions on the body through not having undergone certain tribal rites. Also used as a medicine for wounds and as “Molitola” medicine to make young people true and strong men.

ANTHISTIRIA, *Linn. fil.*

A. imberbis, Retz.

Wittebergen, 7–8000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Worcester. Riversdale. George. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Albany. Beaufort West. Queenstown. Albert. Aberdeen. Graaff Reinet. Tembuland. Natal. var. *mollicoma*, Stapf.

Veld and mountain slopes. 20–30 in. high, spikes reddish-yellow. Summer–Autumn. Very common. *A. Dieterlen*, 381!; slopes behind the Mission Station, stream on plateau and Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 502! 778! 957!; Caledon River, *Burke*, 423!

DISTRIBUTION: Riversdale. George. Albany. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Wonderfontein).

SESUTO: *Sebōku*. Meaning unknown. A good summer grazing grass. Used for thatching when no other grass is available.

DIGITARIA, *Rich.*

D. monodactyla, Stapf.

Plateau. 7–16 in. high, spikes yellowish. Summer. Not very common. *A. Dieterlen*, 743!; mountain slopes south of the Mission Station and on plateau, *Phillips*, 694!; Drakensberg, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 121!; Wittebergen, 5000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Alexandria. Orange Free State (Winburg). Transvaal (Aapie's River).

SESUTO: *Bohobe ba linonyana*. The bread of the birds. *Mo-oratlupana*. He who faces the small flat stone. A grazing grass.

D. eriantha, Steud.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 12-28 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 768!; stream on plateau, common, *Phillips*, 800!; between Aliwal North and Kraai River, *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Alexandria. Bathurst. Albany. King William's Town. Queenstown. Prince Albert. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Tembuland. Natal. Hay. Prieska. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Pienaar's River).

SESUTO: '*Moeane*. That which comes back at the end of the season. Derived from "ho boea"—to come back or return. A grazing grass.

D. setifolia, Stapf.

Plateau. 10-20 in. high, spikes yellowish. Summer. Rare. *A. Dieterlen*, 744!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Lemoko*. Meaning unknown. *Lesale*. Derived from the verb "ho sa"—to be dispersed. A grazing grass.

D. ternata, Stapf.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 472a!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Transkei. Natal.

SESUTO: '*Moeane*. See *D. eriantha*, Steud. A good grazing grass. Becomes a weed in gardens.

D. sanguinalis, Scop.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 472!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Swellenden. George. Knysna. Uitenhage. Graaff Reinet. Natal. Hay.

SESUTO: '*Moeane*. See *D. eriantha*, Steud. A good grazing grass. Becomes a weed in gardens.

D. tricholaenoides, Stapf.

Veld and mountain slopes. 8-25 in. high, spikes pink. Summer. Not common. *A. Dieterlen*, 816! 817!; Lefi's Kloof, N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, occasional, *Phillips*, 837!

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Mo hlaba-khama*. He who pricks the hartebeest. *Mo-hloea*. He of the whey. The hollow stems are used to suck up the whey of sour milk. A grazing grass, not common.

PANICUM, *Linu.***P. serratum**, Steud.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 8-20 in. high, spikes pinkish. Spring-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 391!; Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 970!; without precise locality, *Cooper*, 921.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Riversdale. Mossel Bay. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Bathurst. Alexandria. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Stockenstrom. Cathcart. Queenstown. Somerset East. Albert. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Wonderfontein, near Lydenburg). Bechuanaland (Kuruman).

SESUTO: *Lengobe la namaue*. The knee-joint of a calf. *Lehōlane*. Small weed. A grazing grass.

P. Isachne, Roth.

Veld and mountain slopes. 15-25 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. Frequent. *A. Dieterlen*, 657!; Leribe, *Buchanan*, 145, 230!

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Natal. Bechuanaland (Batlapin Country).

SESUTO: *Khōlane*. Small weed. Derived from "lehola"—a weed. A good grazing grass.

P. Helopus, Trin. var. **glabrescens**, K. Schum.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 658!; between Harrismith and Leribe, *Buchanan*, 211!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōlu*. Weed. *Mofulú-Khomo*. Grazing of the cattle. A deeply-rooted grass grazed and liked by cattle in autumn.

P. stagninum, Koenig.

Near the fountain on Hlotse slope. 3-5 ft. high. May. *A. Dieterlen*, 848!

DISTRIBUTION: Alexandria. Komgha. Transkei.

SESUTO: *Bohome ba liliba*. The "Bohome" of the fountains. Derived from the verb "ho homa"—to stick to one's clothes. Use unknown.

P. aequinerve, Nees.

Banks of the Little Pot River, 4550 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6886!

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Pondoland. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

P. laevifolium, Hack.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 543!

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Donker's Hoek, near Wigaardsfontein, Pretoria, near Klippan).

SESUTO: '*Mofa ntso'e o mohola*. The big binder of the sugar-cane. This is an autumn grass and is found abundantly in cultivated lands; it is used to make binders for the bundles of sugar-cane (*Ntsoe*). Makes a very good hay.

P. natalense, Hochst.

Without precise locality, *Cooper*, 920; Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 7219!

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Transvaal (Houtbosch, Stinkfontein, Keeron River, near Crocodile River).

AXONOPUS, *Hook. f.*

A. semialatus, Hook. f. var. **Ecklonii**, Stapf.

Drakensberg Range, at Polela, 6-7000 ft., *Evans*, 521.

DISTRIBUTION: Alexandria. Albany. Barkly West. Stockenstroom. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal.

SETARIA, *Beauv.*

S. nigrirostris, Durand and Schinz.

Veld and roadsides. 10-25 in. high, spikes violet-whitish. Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 292!; Lef's Kloof on N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, occasional, *Phillips*, 838!; Drakensbergen, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 113.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Klerksdorp, Pietersberg).

SESUTO: *Marotla*. *Sekhoho*. Grass (meaning of both words). A grazing grass.

S. Gerrardii, Stapf.

Leribe, *Buchanan*, 224.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

S. flabellata, Stapf.

On veld, by roadsides and mountain slopes. 14-22 in. high, spikes yellowish. Summer. Not common. *A. Dieterlen*, 401!; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 505!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 640!; by the Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Riversdale. Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Bathurst. Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Thusane*. Derived from the verb "ho thusana"—to help one another. A grazing grass.

S. imberbis, Roem. and Schult.

Veld. 10–20 in. high, spikes violet-whitish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 182!; Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 5991; near the Tugela River, 6000 ft., *Buchanan*, 176; banks of the Little Pot River, 4550 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6888!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Queenstown. Komgha. Griqualand West. Transvaal (near Lydenburg). Rhodesia (Matopos).

SESUTO: 'Mofa ntso'e. The binder of the sugar-cane. When the sugar-cane is cut in autumn this grass is used to make binders to tie together the bundles of cane. Makes very good hay.

S. verticillata, Beauv.

Mountain slopes in caves and rocks. 15–40 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 297!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Pretoria, Lydenburg, Zoutpans Berg).

SESUTO: *Bohōme ba lipoli*. The "Bohome" of the goats. "Bohome" derived from the verb "ho homa"—to stick to. Goats are fond of this grass, and the spikelets are commonly to be found adhering to their bodies; hence the above Sesuto name. Shepherds use this grass to weave hats with.

PENNISETUM, Pers.

P. typhoideum, Rich.

Cultivated. 4–6 ft. high, spikes brownish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 690!

DISTRIBUTION: Cultivated by the natives in South Africa.

SESUTO: *Nyalothie*. Meaning unknown. A very intoxicating beer is made from the grains. A medicine is prepared from it and given to cows which are not completely delivered at the birth of their calves. Said to have been introduced into Basutoland from Zululand.

P. spbacetalum, Durand and Schinz.

Damp spots on mountain slopes and veld, spikes whitish, 15–38 in. high. Spring–Summer, *A. Dieterlen*, 560!; Leribe, mountain slopes south of the Mission Station, very common, *Phillips*, 651!; Drakensbergen, Satsanna Berg, 9300 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6889!; Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 5980.

DISTRIBUTION : Queenstown. Somerset East. Aliwal North. Komgha. Transkei. Orange Free State (Winberg). Transvaal (Pretoria).

P. Thunbergii, Kunth., var. **Galpinii**, Stapf.

Damp spots. 15–38 in. high, spikelets reddish. Spring–Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 606 !

DISTRIBUTION : S.W. Africa. Cape. Caledon. Uitenhage. Cathcart. Graaff Reinet. Worcester. Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

SESUTO : *Lekōfe*. Meaning unknown. *Thitapoho*. Strong as a bull.

ANTHEPHORA, *Schreb.*

A. pubescens, Nees.

Leribe, *Buchanan*, 134.

DISTRIBUTION : S.W. Africa. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Lydenburg).

TRICHOLAENA, *Schrad.*

T. setifolia, Stapf.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10–25 in. high, spikes white or pink. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 215a !; 215b !; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, very common. *Phillips*, 503 !; slopes of ravine between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, glumes pink, occasional, *Phillips*, 569 !

DISTRIBUTION : Caledon. Uniondale. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Griqualand West. Transvaal (Johannesburg, Pretoria, Houtbosch).

SESUTO : *Mohlaha-pele*. He who appears first. *Lechocho*. Meaning unknown. *Ntlo ea thaha*. The house of the *Pyromelana oryx*. The glumes are used by this bird for building its nest. Grazed by cattle.

ARUNDINELLA, *Radl.*

A. Ecklonii, Nees.

Along water-courses. 3–4 ft. high, spikes greyish-red. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 207 !; ravine on west slopes of plateau, *Phillips*, 604 !, 705 !; Nelson's Kop, 5–6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 6003 !

DISTRIBUTION : George. Uitenhage. Cathcart. Queenstown. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Johannesburg).

SESUTO : *Mahlakumane*. Meaning unknown. In summer this grass becomes bitter and is not much liked by cattle. Used in compounding many medicines and also to prepare a lotion for washing wounds.

TRISTACHYA, *Nees*.**T. biseriata**, Stapf.

Basutoland, Leribe, *Buchanan*, 220.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

T. leucothrix, Trin.

Veld, mountain slopes, and plateau. 13-22 in. high, spikes reddish-brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 208!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. George. Uniondale. Humansdorp. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Albany. Somerset East. Stockenstroom. King William's Town. Komgha. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Motsvalle*. The friend.

ACHNERIA, *Munro*.**A. setifolia**, Stapf.

Mountain slopes. 6-22 in. high, spikes greyish-white. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 585!; summit Doodman's Krans Mountain, 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6912!; Wittebergen on rocks, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Graaff Reinet. Stockenstroom. King William's Town.

SESUTO: *Letsuiri le lenyeyuane*. The small "Letsuiri." Meaning unknown. Used by the natives for making hats and baskets. A grazing grass.

A. Galpinii, Stapf.

Ben McDhui, 9900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6915!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ANTHOXANTHIUM, *Linn.***A. Ecklonii**, Stapf.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 219!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Stockenstroom. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lethu*. Meaning unknown. The green leaves, which have a pleasant smell, are plaited into necklaces, and worn by women and girls.

A. brevifolium, Stapf.

Ben McDhui, 9000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6884!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

KOELERIA, Pers.

K. cristata, Pers.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 10-30 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 388 !, 888 !; Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 7215a, 7215 !; Bushman's River Valley, 6-8000 ft. October, *Wood*, 10549 !; in grassy valleys and gorges, Wittebergen, 6-7000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Clanwilliam. Cape. Tulbagh. Bredasdorp. Swellendam. Mossel Bay. Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Graaff Reinet. Queenstown. Aliwal North. Stockenström. Komgha. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State.

SESUTO: *Boshoane*. Small tumour. *Sesoeu sa thaba*. "Sesoeu" of the mountain. Used to make hats and baskets. Grazed by cattle.

K. capensis, Nees.

Ben McDhui, 9900 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6920.

This identification was given to Mr. Galpin by Dr. Stapf.

AVENASTRUM, Jess.

A. turgidulum, Stapf.

Veld. 10-36 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 400 !, 753 !; Left's Kloof on N.E. slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 808 !; 828 !; Ben McDhui, 9700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6902 !; Wittebergen, 4-5000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Aliwal North. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Wonderboom Poort).

SESUTO: *Litsa tsi pulumo*. Hair of the tail of the gnu. *Seboeane*. The hairy one. Use unknown.

A. caffrum, Stapf.

Plateau. Spikelets greenish. January *A. Dieterlen*, 967 !; Wittebergen, 7500 ft. *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: See *A. turgidulum*, Stapf.

PENTASCHISTIS, Stapf.

P. Jugorum, Stapf.

Wittebergen, 7-8000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

P. airoides, Stapf.

Veld and mountain slopes. 3-8 in. high, spikes greyish. Summer and Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 190!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Van Rhynsdorp. Cape. Albany. Fort Beaufort. Fraserburg.

SESUTO: *Mafōle*. Meaning unknown. *Yoang ba Mohlaka*. The grass of the marsh. Mixed with parts of a snake (also called "Mafōle") a charm is prepared and the witch doctors with the aid of the divining bones can secure a prosperous journey to a traveller.

P. basutorum, Stapf., sp. nov.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-30 in. high, spikelets yellowish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 222!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

SESUTO: *Motāla oa hlalo*. The neck of the hare. Use unknown.

DANTHONIA, DC.

D. MacOwanii, Stapf.

Doodman's Krans Mountain, 9150-9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6903, 6904.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East.

D. disticha, Nees.

Witte Berg, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 260; rocky summit of the Wittebergen, 7500 ft., *Drège*; Doodman's Krans Mountain, 8500-9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6907, 6908, 6909.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Albert.

D. purpurea, Beauv.

Wittebergen, 7500 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown.

D. stricta, Schrad.

Summit Barkly Pass, 6500 ft., *G. Rattray in Herb. Galpin*, 7333.

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Paarl. Tullbagh. Worcester. Caledon. Riversdale. Mossel Bay. Beaufort West.

D. subnervis, Stapf.

In marsh at base of Doodman's Krans, 8500 ft., March. *Galpin*, 6906.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

PHRAGMITES, *Trin.*

P. communis, Trin.

Water courses and marshes. Spikes whitish-grey. Summer-Autumn, *A. Dieterlen*, 256 !; Leribe, *Buchanan*, 122.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Worcester. Uitenhage. Albany. Queens-town. Somerst East. Graaff Reinet. Natal. Hope Town. Prieska. Orange Free State. Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Lehlaka*. Reed. Used for thatching and making the enclosures near the native huts. In time of famine the rhizomes are chewed. The Basutos believe that the human race sprung from a reed. They have a custom of placing a stem of this grass on the roof of the hut or in the "lelapa" (a circular courtyard surrounding the hut) when a female child is born, and two in the case of a male child. This is their method of informing the village folk of the event, and no man will dare enter the "lelapa" when such a sign is exhibited.

POLYPOGON, *Desf.*

P. tenuis, Brongn.

In cave on the Wittebergen, 6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Tulbagh. Caledon. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth.

AGROSTIS, *Linn.*

A. bergiana, Trin.

Mountain slopes, under a wet rock. 5-12 in. high. Spikes whitish. February. "Posa" Kloof, Leribe. *A. Dieterlen*, 842!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Tulbagh. Albany. Natal.

SESUTO: *Yoang ba phorora*. The grass of the waterfall. Used when working the divining bones.

A. barbuligera, Stapf.

Doodman's Krans Mountain, 9000 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6914.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. King William's Town.

A. lachnantha, Nees.

River banks and mountain slopes. 6-40 in. high. Spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 197 !, 975 !; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 591 !; Drakensbergen, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 119; in a cave, Wittebergen, 6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Cape. Tulbagh. Uitenhage.

Albany. Cathcart. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Natal. Griqualand West.

SESUTO: *Sesoeunyana*. The small white one. *Sesoen*. The white one. *Chaōla* or *Chabōle*. The "blossom" of a sheaf of grass which burns without smoke. *Mo-hloa-mafika*. He who climbs up rocks. Derived from the verb "ho hloa"—to climb up. This grass is burnt in huts which have no outlet for smoke. The young shepherds use the grass for plaiting hats.

A. eriantha, Hack.

Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 5990.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Pretoria, Middleburg).

A. subulifolia, Stapf.

Ben McDhui, 9600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6911.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

A. sp.?

In marsh at base of Doodman's Krans Mountain, 8500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6910.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

CALAMAGROSTIS, *Roth*.

C. epigeios, *Roth*.

At the foot of the Wittebergen, 4500-5000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Hay.

ARISTIDA, *Nees*.

A. Adscensionis, Linn.

Veld and mountain slopes. 10-20 in high, spikes greyish. Summer. *A. Dieterleu*, 199b!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 638!, the slopes of the ravine are mostly covered with this grass; various localities on Leribe plateau and slopes, *Phillips*, 692!, 734!, 741!, 790!, 919!

DISTRIBUTION. Namaqualand Minor. Uitenhage. Ceres. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Calvinia. Albert. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (between Kimberley and Bloemfontein).

SESUTO: *Lefila*. A broom. *Mohlolohali*. A widow. Used for making brooms.

A. angustata, Stapf.

Between Tent Kop and Antelope Park, 5600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6901.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Tulbagh. Worcester. Cathcart. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Holfontein. Houtbosch, near Klippan).

A. Burkei, Stapf.

Veld and mountain slopes. 12-28 in. high, spikes greyish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 199a!; Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 948!

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (near the Vaal River, near Hoopstad).

SESUTO: *Lefiŋlo*. A broom. Used for making brooms. A bunch of this grass is used for sprinkling sick persons with a certain medicine, and it is believed that by so doing the illness is swept away from the body, as a broom sweeps dust from a room.

A. bipartita, Rupr. & Trin.

Basutoland, *Buchanan*, 125.

DISTRIBUTION: Fort Beaufort. Somerset East. Natal. Orange Free State (Vaal River, Bloemfontein).

A. congesta, Roem. & Schult.

Veld. 15-24 in. high, spikes greenish. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 383!; mountain slopes, south of the Mission Station, frequent, *Phillips*, 655!; south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khaniane, *Phillips*, 898!; Leribe, *Buchanan*, 149.

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Uitenhage. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Colesberg. Albert. Natal. Prieska. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Great Vet River, Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Lydenburg, Pretoria).

SESUTO: *Phutha-likhōba*. Gathered by lazy people. *Phutha-mahlusoa*. Gathered by careless people. Some of the natives, too lazy to search for *A. Adscensionis*, *A. Burkei* or *Eragrostis gummiflua*, Nees, which make good brooms, collect this grass instead for making brooms.

A. vestita, Thunb.

Basutoland, Leribe, *Buchanan*, 124.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Cathcart. Queenstown. Prince Albert. Aberdeen. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Colesberg. Albert. Hay. Transvaal (Lydenburg, Potgieter's Rust, Aapie's River).

A. Galpinii, Stapf.

Ben McDhui, 9400 ft., *Galpin*, 6900.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.



A. bergiana, Trin. forma *rigidula*.

Summit of Doodman's Krans Mountain, 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6913.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

PEROTIS, *Ait.***P. latifolia**, Ait.

Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., March, *Wood*, 5990.

DISTRIBUTION: Transvaal (Klippan).

TRAGUS, *Haller*.**T. racemosus**, All.

Mountain slopes. 6-13 in. high, spikes greyish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 240!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Albany. Queenstown. Wodehouse. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (near Boshof).

SESUTO: *Mohloa-tšēpe*. Iron "mohla." Meaning unknown. *Mabele a litsoere*. Sorghum of the Cape canary. Good grazing grass for cattle and goats.

SPOROBOLUS, *R. Br.***S. discosporus**, Nees.

Plateau. 2-6 in. high, spikes cream and brown. Summer. Not common. *A. Dieterlen*, 660!; Thaba Uchhu, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Colesberg. Aliwal North.

SESUTO: 'Ma-Motsofali. The mother of the old one (man or woman). *Mofaho oa linonyane*. The provisions of the birds. Use unknown.

S. centrifugus, Nees.

Plateau. 6-25 in. high, spikes brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 671!; Drakensbergen, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 17; Wittebergen, 4-6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cathcart. Tembuland. Griqualand East. Natal. Zululand.

SESUTO: *Mabèlè a linonyana*. Kaffir corn of the birds. Grazed by cattle.

var. **angustata**, Nees.

Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 7218.

DISTRIBUTION: Transkei. Zululand.

S. fimbriatus, Nees.

Sides of dongas. 20–36 in. high, spikes dark grey. March. *A. Dieterlen*, 880!

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Colesberg. Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Winburg). Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Matolo a maholo*. The big knots in the stems. In time of famine the “seeds” are used to make a kind of pap. A grazing grass.

POGONARTHRIA, *Stapf*.

P. falcata, Rendle.

In a field, near the Caledon River. *A. Dieterlen*, 837!; *Leribe, Buchanan*, 128.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal. Griqualand West. Orange Free State (Oliphant's Fontein, Great Vet River, Bloemfontein). Transvaal (Bosch Veld, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Mongoyane*. Little dampness.

DIPLACHNE, *Beauv.*

D. Eleusine, Nees.

Basutoland. *Leribe, Buchanan*, 232.

DISTRIBUTION: Fort Beaufort. Komgha. Tembuland. Transkei. Natal.

D. fusca, Beauv.

Basutoland. *Leribe, Buchanan*, 135.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Mossel Bay. Oudtshoorn. Uitenhage. Albany. Prince Albert. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Queens-town. King William's Town. Komgha. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland, Transvaal (Klippan, Oliphants' Poort).

D. biflora, Hack. var. *Buchanani*, Stapf.

Basutoland, *Leribe, Buchanan*, 219.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

ERAGROSTIS, *Beauv.*

E. caesia, Stapf.

Mountain slopes. 15–26 in. high, spikes greyish. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 779!; *Leribe plateau*, February, *A. Dieterlen*, 977a!; *Ben McDhui*, 9400 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6923.

DISTRIBUTION: Cathcart. Natal.

SESUTO: *Se-rata-majoe*. He who likes stones. *Molulana*. Meaning unknown. Used to plait hats and baskets.

E. curvula, Nees, var. **conferta**, Nees.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 352!; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 501!, 506!, 547!, one of the principal grasses on the slopes; slopes south of the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 680!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, *Phillips*, 608!; south slopes of Leribe plateau, above Khaniane, *Phillips*, 926!, 930!; various localities, *Phillips*, 645!, 650!, 658!, 681!, 955!; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8200 ft., *Galpin*, 6925.

DISTRIBUTION: Worcester. Swellendam? Knysna. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Colesberg. Wodehouse. Komgha.

SESUTO: *Matolo*. Is the singular form of "Letola" meaning knots (nodes?) in the stem of grasses and Cyperaceae. The fruits called "Moseka" were used by the Basutos in times of war and famine. When referring to those times they say, "When we lived on 'Moseka.'"

E. lehmanniana, Nees, var. **ampla**, Stapf.

Basutoland, Leribe, *Buchanan*, 141.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

E. chloromelas, Steud.

Veld. 10-28 in. high, spikes greyish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 216!; Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 945!; Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 7221.

DISTRIBUTION: Cathcart. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Wodehouse. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Houtbosch, near Potchefstroom).

SESUTO: *Seritsōane*. Meaning unknown. *Tlanyane*. Derived from the verb "ho tlanya"—to be fond of. A grass very much liked by cattle. The fruits were used as food in times of war and famine.

E. nebulosa, Stapf.

Leribe. *A. Dieterlen*, 317!; between Harrismith and Leribe, *Buchanan*, 209; De Beer's Pass, *Wood*, 5992; between Tent Kop and Antelope Park, 5400 ft. *Galpin*, 6921.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Riversdale. Natal. Orange Free State (Hoopstad). Transvaal (Magaliesbergen).

SESUTO: *Tsāne* (*tsēsane*). Thin. *Molelengoane*. Derived from the verb "ho lelemeha"—to weave, undulate or crouch on the ground when the wind blows. A grazing grass, and it is used to make ropes

and the big grain baskets ("lisin"). The fruits are used in times of famine to make a moderately good pap.

E. micrantha, Hack.

Near Leribe, *Buchanan*, 126.

DISTRIBUTION: Orange Free State (near Draaifontein).

E. plana, Nees.

Veld. 30–40 in. high, spikes greyish. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 384!; the principal grass on the slopes of ravine, between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, *Phillips*, 566!, south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khaniane, *Phillips*, 899!, mountain slopes south of the Mission Station, common, *Phillips*, 643!, 649!; between Harrismith and Leribe, *Buchanan*, 216.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. King William's Town. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Molula*. He who remains. Derived from the verb "ho lula"—to remain. *Mo-sita-tholo*. He who annoys the eland. A grazing grass, but not so much liked as some of the preceding species of *Eragrostis*. Used to make very strong baskets and hats, and is an ingredient in many strengthening medicines.

E. denudata, Hack.

Basutoland. Leribe, *Buchanan*, 132; near the Caledon River, *Burke*.

DISTRIBUTION: Griqualand West. Orange Free State (between Kimberley and Bloemfontein). Transvaal (near Klippan).

E. chalcantha, Trin.

Veld. 7–20 in. high, spikes grey. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 470!; Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 945!, 949!; De Beer's Pass, *Wood*, 5995; Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., *Wood*, 7223; between Tent Kop and Antelope Park, 5800 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6924; Caledon River, near Commissie Drift, 4000 ft., *Burke*, 114, *Zeyher*, 1835.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Queenstown. Stockenström. Komgha. Tembuland. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Mooi River, near Pretoria, Aapie's River, Blauw Bank, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Tsāne ea lithola*. The "tsane" (thin) of the plains. *Seritsvane sa lithola*. The "seritsvane" of the plains. A grazing grass.

E. major, Host.

Veld and gardens. 13–28 in. high, spikelets greenish-grey. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 200!

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Bathurst. Graaff Reinet. Hanover. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State (near Bloemfontein). Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Lehōla le letsō la lipère*. The black weed of the horses. A good grazing grass, much liked by horses and cattle. Said to have been introduced into Basutoland.

E. brizoides, Nees.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 5–28 in. high, spikes yellow and reddish-brown. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 183!, 665!; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 507!, slopes of ravine between the Mission Station and Jonathan's Village, *Phillips*, 565!, 573!; south slopes of Leribe plateau above Khaniane, *Phillips*, 879!; base of ravine on west slopes of Leribe Plateau, *Phillips*, 644!; Van Reenen's Pass, 5–6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 7222, 7245; sandy places at the foot of the Wittebergen, 5000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Tulbagh. Paarl. Stellenbosch. Caledon. Swellendam. Riversdale. Unondale. Bathurst. Port Elizabeth. Humansdorp. Uitenhage. Albany. Alexandria. Stockenström. Cathcart. Jansenville. Graaff Reinet. Aliwal North. Transkei. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Klipdrift, Spitzkop, Aapie's River).

SESUTO: *La Baroa*. The grass of the bushman. Burnt in cultivated lands in autumn with the belief that the smoke will hasten the ripening of the corn. Shepherd boys play with it. A grazing grass. In the specimens No. 183 the spikelets are from .8–1 cm. long and contain many florets; in No. 665 the spikelets are .4–.5 cm. long with few florets; but mounted on the sheet of No. 183 is a specimen which bears both kinds of spikelets, thus connecting the two extreme forms.

E. truncata, Hack.

Basutoland, Leribe, *Buchanan*, 130.

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Griqualand West. Bechuanaland.

E. gummiflua, Nees.

Veld and mountain slopes. 18–40 in. high, spikelets reddish-yellow. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 225!; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 508!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe Plateau, *Phillips*, 696!; near Leribe, *Buchanan*, 140.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Humansdorp. Uniondale. Queens-town. Kounga. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Bosch Veld, Rustenburg, Dwars River).

SESUTO: *Thitapoho*. Strong as a bull (referring to the plant being strongly rooted). Makes good strong brooms. Native doctors use this plant as an ingredient in medicines for keeping or bringing luck.

CYNODON, Pers.

C. dactylon, Pers.

Veld and mountain slopes. 5-10 in. high, spikelets greyish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 220! Common.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Van Rhynsdorp. Cape. Tulbagh. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Queenstown. Somerset East. Transkei. Natal. Orange Free State (between Kimberley and Bloemfontein). Bechuanaland. Transvaal (Houtbosch and Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Mohloa*. Meaning unknown. *Morara*. Creeper. A good grazing grass for horses and cattle. A medicine called "morarollo" is prepared from this by the native doctors by means of which they are supposed to be able to solve a difficult matter. This grass, together with fruits of the Kaffir-corn, sugar-cane, the seeds of a pumpkin, water-melon, and a kind of native pumpkin called "Mokopuntja," is put in a grave when a Basuto is buried. *Mokopu-utja* means "the pumpkin of a dog," but up to now no specimens of it have been obtainable.

MICROCHLOA, R. Br.

M. caffra, Nees.

Stony places on veld. 5-18 in. high, spikes brownish-grey. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 534!

DISTRIBUTION: Tulbagh. Uitenhage. Cathcart. Albany. Somerset East. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Incomate River).

SESUTO: *Young ba matlapa*. The grass of the flat stones.

HARPECHLOA, Kunth.

H. capensis, Kunth.

Veld, mountain slopes and plateau. 8-20 in. high, spikes dark grey. Spring and Summer, common. *A. Dieterlen*, 355!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, occasional, *Phillips*, 611!, 717!; Qoqolosi Peak, *Phillips*, 969!; summit Doodman's Krans Mountain, 9650 ft., *Galpin*, 6918.

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Uniondale. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Albany. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Stockenström. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Spitkop).

SESUTO: *Marapshane*. Meaning unknown. *Marotlo a lithota*. The "Marotlo" of the plains. The inflorescence is called a "Mothene" crown, and is plaited and worn as a crown by children. A grazing grass much liked by cattle.

CHLORIS, Sw.

C. virgata, Swartz.

Veld, gardens and roadsides. 10–30 in. high, spikes whitish. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 428!; Caledon River, *Burke*, 429; Thaba Unchu, *Burke*; Van Reenen, 5–6000 ft., *Wood*, 5990.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Queenstown. Aberdeen. Graaff Reinet. Colesberg. Richmond. Albert. Herbert. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Orange Free State (near Oliphant's Fontein). Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Schabane*. Meaning unknown.

C. petraea, Thunb.

Mountain slopes. 6–33 in. high, spikes brown. Summer–Autumn. Uncommon. *A. Dieterlen*, 564!; mountain slopes behind the Mission Station, *Phillips*, 548!

DISTRIBUTION: Caledon. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Alexandria. Albany. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Hay. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State. Bechuanaland.

SESUTO: *Sebokunyana*. The small "Seboku." Meaning unknown.

ELEUSINE, Gaertn.

E. indica, Gaertn.

Veld and mountain slopes. 6–20 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 226!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Albany. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Johannesburg). Delagoa Bay.

SESUTO: *Moseli*. Derived from the verb "ho sela"—to look for food. *Monyakhomo*. Meaning not quite clear, but it may mean that the "Khomo" (cattle) remain behind to eat it, cattle being very fond of this plant. The fruits eaten in time of famine.

CROSSOTROPIS, Stapf.

C. grandiglumis, Rendle.

Leribe. *A. Dieterlen*, 531!; between the Wittebergen and Kraai River, 4500–5000 ft., *Drège*; Caledon River, *Burke*, 228; Commissie Drift on Caledon River, *Zeyher*, 1844.

DISTRIBUTION: Albert. Hay. Natal. Orange Free State (near Winburg). Transvaal (near Rustenburg, near Nylstroom). Bechuanaland.

SESUTO: *Young ba tsela*. The grass of the road. Some natives say it is somewhat poisonous. Used by the witch-doctors, and is supposed to bring harm.

ENNEAPOGON, Desv.

E. scoparius, Stapf.

Stony spots on the mountain slopes. 12–22 in. high, spikes greyish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 598!

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet. Colesberg. Philipstown. Albert. Orange Free State. Transvaal (Klippan).

SESUTO: *Young ba mafika*. The grass of the rocks. *Lefèlo*. A broom. Used to make brooms. See also *Aristida Adscensionis* and *A. Burkei*.

LEERSIA, Sw.

L. hexandra, Sw.

Water courses. 2–4 ft., high, spikes pinkish-grey. Summer–Autumn, *A. Dieterlen*, 683!

DISTRIBUTION: Robertson. George. Uitenhage. Albany. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal. Orange Free State (near Winburg). Transvaal (near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Mohlakana*. Small marsh. *Mahlakamane a manyenyane*. The small “Mahlakamane.” A grazing grass.

EHRHARTA, Thunb.

E. erecta, Lamk.

Damp sandy spots on mountain slopes. 10–20 in. high, spikes whitish green. Spring–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 395!; Wittebergen, *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Paarl. Swellendam. Riversdale. Mossel Bay. George. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Prince Albert. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Albert. King William’s Town. Komgha. Tembuland. Orange Free State (Bloemfontein).

SESUTO : *Khōlane*. Small "lehola." "Lehola" is the native name for all kinds of weeds.

E. calycina, Sm.

Basutoland, Leribe, *Buchanan*, 218; near the Buffalo River Waterfall, 7900 ft., *Galpin*, 6919.

DISTRIBUTION : Namaqualand Minor. Van Rhynsdorp. Clanwilliam. Malmesbury. Cape. Tulbagh. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Prince Albert. Natal.

PHALARIS, *Linn.*

P. arundinacea, Linn.

Van Reenen, 5-6000 ft., December, *Wood*, 7215 partly; at the foot of the Wittebergen, 4500-5000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION : Van Rhynsdorp. Malmesbury. Cape. Mossel River. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Tembuland.

MELICA, *Linn.*

M. bolusii, Stapf.

Summit Doodman's Kraans Mountain, 9650 ft., *Galpin*, 6926

DISTRIBUTION : Graaff Reinet.

M. racemosa, Thunb.

Stony places on mountain slopes. 12-20 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 796!; without precise locality, *Cooper*, 3358.

DISTRIBUTION : Cape. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Alexandria. Albany. Queenstown. Middelburg. Stockenström. King William's Town. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO : *Ntlo ea thaba e nyenyane*. The small house of the "Bishop" bird. *Ntlo ea motinyane e nyenyane*. The small house of the grass warbler or wren. These birds use part of the inflorescence to build their nests with.

M. decumbens, Thunb.

Stony places on mountain slopes. 10-20 in. high, spikes whitish. Summer and Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 556!

DISTRIBUTION : Fort Beaufort. Queenstown. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Albert? Orange Free State.

SESUTO : See *M. racemosa*, Thunb.

FINGERHUTHIA, *Nees*.

F. africana, *Lehm.*

Basutoland, Leribe, *Buchanan*, 129.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Van Rhynsdorp. Riversdale. Oudtshoorn. Prince Albert. Graaff Reinet. Ceres. Frasersburg. Griqualand West.

STIBURUS, *Stapf*.

S. alopecuroides, *Stapf*.

Plateau, 8-18 in. high, spikes purplish. April-May. *A. Dieterlen*, 886!; De Beer's Pass, *Wood*, 5993; Antelope Park, 5900 ft., *Galpin*, 6927; summit Barkly Pass, 6500 ft., *Rattray in Herb. Galpin*, 7332.

DISTRIBUTION: Pondoland. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Morakela*. He who comes first.

S. Conrathii, *Hack.*

Plateau, 5-20 in. high, spikes pinkish-grey. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 807!

DISTRIBUTION:

SESUTO: *Mohloela*. He who spies.

LASIOCHLOA, *Kunth*.

L. longifolia, *Kunth*.

Summit Barkly Pass, 6500 ft., *Galpin*, 7331.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Paarl.

TETRACHNE, *Nees*.

T. Dregei, *Nees*.

Mountain slopes and banks of rivers. 30-40 in. high, spikes greyish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 579!; Leribe, *Phillips*,!; Wittebergen, 4500-5000 ft., *Drege*.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Colesberg. Graaff Reinet. Albert. Hope Town.

SESUTO: *Thitapoho e nyenyane*. The small "Thitapoho." See also *Eragrostis gummiflua*, *Nees*. Used by the witch-doctors for protecting people and villages in time of war and danger.

POA, *Linn.*

P. binata, *Nees*.

Damp and shady spots on mountain slopes. 12-20 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. Common. *A. Dieterlen*, 668!; Drakensbergen.

near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 116; Ben McDhui, 9650 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6916.

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Cathcart. Queenstown. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōla*. A weed. *Yoang ba lintja*. The grass of dogs. A good grazing grass.

P. annua, Linn.

Damp spots on mountain slopes. 5-16 in. high, spikes greyish. Spring-Autumn. Common. *A. Dieterlen*, 730!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Albany. Natal.

SESUTO: See *P. binata*, Nees.

FESTUCA, Linn.

F. caprina, Nees.

Mountain slopes and plateau. 16-30 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. Common. *A. Dieterlen*, 399!; Doodman's Krans Mountain, Ben McDhui, etc.; 8600-9900 ft., *Galpin*, 6885.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. King William's Town. Orange Free State.

SESUTO: *Boleane*. The smooth one. *Letsuiri*. Meaning unknown. Used for making ropes and hats. Also put under skins which are being worked to make them supple.

var. **macra**, Stapf.

Witteberg, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 262.

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic.

F. longipes, Stapf.

Veld and mountain slopes. 13-38 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 503!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Komgha. King William's Town. Stockenstroom. Tembuland.

SESUTO: *Lekoloyane*. Meaning unknown.

F. scabra, Vahl.

Leribe, *A. Dieterlen*, 704!; Ben McDhui, 9600 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6928; Wittebergen, 7-7500 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Cape. Paarl. Worcester. Tullbagh. Stellenbosch. Caledon. Swellendam. Riversdale. Mossel Bay. George. Uitenhage. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Tembuland. East Griqualand. Natal. Orange Free State.

SESUTO: *Serakoe*. Derived from the verb "ho raka"—to come first. *Mabèlè a litsoere*. The Sorgho (Kaffir-corn) of the Cape canary.

F. sp.

Plateau. Spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 916!

DISTRIBUTION: Endemic?

SESUTO: *Lekoloyane*. Meaning unknown.

Dr. Stapf reports "*Festuca*, near *F. costata*, but ovary glabrous. Material insufficient."

BROMUS, Linn.

B. leptoclados, Nees.

Veld and mountain slopes. 30-44 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 756!; ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, occasional, *Phillips*, 607!; near Leribe, *Buchanan*, 222; Kraai River, 4-5000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Bedford. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōla*. A weed. Grazed by cattle and horses, and makes good hay. Said by the natives to have been introduced into Basutoland.

B. speciosus, Nees.

Leribe plateau. Spikes greenish. February. *A. Dieterlen*, 977!; summit of Drakensbergen between Doodman's Krans and Satsanna Berg, 8600-9550 ft., *Galpin*, 6905.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. King William's Town.

SESUTO: *Young ba lintja*. The grass of dogs. Grazed by cattle.

Dr. Stapf, who kindly examined the specimen, reports: "Status foliis latis planis paniculae ramis scaberuli, sed vix varietatis titulo dignus."

B. firmior, Stapf. var. leiorhachis, Stapf.

Witteberg, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 265.

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town.

B. uniloides, H.B.K.

Leribe. 12-20 in. high, spikes green. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 251 A and B!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Queenstown. Natal. Transvaal (near Pretoria, near Lydenburg).

SESUTO: *Lehola*. A weed. *Young ba lintja*. The grass of the dogs. A good grazing grass and makes good hay. The natives believe this grass to have been introduced into Basutoland.

BRACHYPODIUM, *Beaur.***B. flexum**, Nees.

On the Witteberg, near Harrismith, *Buchanan*, 261, 264.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Somerset East. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

var. **tenue**, Stapf.

In Pot River Berg forest, 5500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6887.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

B. Bolusii, Stapf.

Near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8150 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6929; Satsanna Berg, 9250 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6930.

DISTRIBUTION: Graaff Reinet.

HORDEUM, *Linn.***H. secalinum**, Schreb.

Mountain slopes. 8-25 in. high, spikes greenish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 783!; Kraai River, *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Malmesbury. Cape. Swellendam. Queenstown. Graaff Reinet. Victoria West. Albert. Orange Free State.

SESUTO: *Litse ba ntja*. Hair of a dog's tail.

ARUNDINARIA, *Michx.***A. tessellata**, Munro.

Mountain slopes and banks of water-courses, Leribe Kloof, *A. Dieterlen*, 279!; under trees in ravine on west slopes of Leribe plateau, plentiful, but browsed down by goats, *Phillips*, 751!; Oliver's Hoek, 5-6000 ft., January, *Wood*, 3668; shady places near Van Reenen, 8000 ft., *Schlechter*, 6997; near Buffalo River Waterfall, 8-9000 ft., and source of the Tina River, Drakensbergen, 8700 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6931; Wittebergen, in rocky moist valleys, 5-6000 ft., *Drège*; Basutoland, without precise locality, *Cooper*, 922.

DISTRIBUTION: Queenstown. Stockenström.

SESUTO: *Legala*. Meaning unknown. Used for spear handles and as laths for thatched roofs, but specially used for building the entrance to the "Lelopa," the reed enclosure round native huts.

ZEA, *Linn.***Z. Mais**, Linn.

Cultivated. *A. Dieterlen*, 562.

DISTRIBUTION: Commonly cultivated throughout South Africa.

SESUTO: *Poone mealie*. This together with *Andropogon sorghum* var. *vulgare*, forms the principal food of the Basutos. The natives believe it to have been introduced from Zululand.

DESCHAMPSIA, P. Beauv.

Deschampsia caespitosa, P. Beauv. var. ?

Doodman's Kraus Mountain, 8500 ft., March, Galpin, 6917.

Gramineae (genus ?)

Mountain slopes and plateau. A. Dieterlen, 845!

This specimen was referred to Dr. Stapf, who reports, "I do not know any *Pentuschistis*, *Pentameris* or *Danthonia* with ligules like those of this plant."

SESUTO: *Mosea* or *Moseha*. He cuts. Strong ropes, woven into baskets, are plaited from this grass.

PTERIDOPHYTES.

FILICES.

GLEICHENIA, Smith.

G. polypodioides, Smith.

Under rocks on mountain slopes. 2-12 in. high. Spring-Autumn. A. Dieterlen, 607!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Worcester. Tulbagh. Caledon. Riversdale. Uitenhage. Albany. King William's Town. Natal. Orange Free State (Rouxville). Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Rustenburg).

SESUTO: *Phalatsane*. Derived from the verb "ho phalatsa"—to grope for something in a careless manner and not knowing exactly where it is. *Lehōrōmetso*. Derived from the verb "ho hōrōmetso"—to cause (something) to be poured on the ground. *Pata-leoana*. Hide the small cave. *Iepata-maoa*. The hider of the small caves. The last three names are in general use for all ferns.

G. umbraculifera, Moore.

Drakensberg, at Cathkin Peak (*ex Sim*).

DISTRIBUTION: Tembuland. Stutterheim. King William's Town. Natal. Transvaal (near Lydenburg, Pilgrim's Rest).

CYATHEA, Sm.

C. Dregei, Kunze.

Natal, Drakensbergen, *McKen*; *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. Stutterheim. Pondoland. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, MacMac).

WOODSIA, Br.

W. burgessiana, Gerr.

Natal, Cathkin Peak, *Buchanan*; in Pot River Berg Forest, 5500 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6932.

DISTRIBUTION: Eastern Province and Transvaal.

DAVALLIA, Smith.

D. concinna, Schrad.

Natal, Cathkin Peak, *McKen*.

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. George. Albany. Stockenstroom. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

CYSTOPTERIS, Bernh.

Cystopteris fragilis, Bernh.

Mountain slopes on wet rocks. 3-12 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 795!: Natal, Drakensberg, *Wood*.

DISTRIBUTION: Stockenstroom. King William's Town. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*, Smith. The rhizomes of the plant, from which a decoction is prepared and given as an enema, are employed as a vermifuge. Frequently the rhizomes of *Lomaria punctulata*, *Asplenium furcatum*, *A. adiantum-nigrum*, *A. cuneatum* and *Pellaea calomelanos* are used together with the above.

ADIANTUM, Linn.

A. reniforme, Linn. var. *asarifolium*, Willd.

Drakensberg, near Mont-aux-Sources. See *Wood's Natal List*.

A. Capillus-Veneris, Linn. var. *minor*.

Under rocks, shady and wet places. 3-12 in. high. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 694!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Worcester. Albany. Port Elizabeth. Graaff Reinet. Stutterheim. Komgha. Transkei. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lepata-maoa*. *Pata-leoana*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*.

The dried leaves are smoked as a cure for colds in the chest and head. The leaves are placed in a hole in the ground; the native, lying flat on the ground, inhales the smoke from another hole connected with the first by a shallow underground channel. "Dagga" is smoked in a similar way.

A. aethiopicum, Linn.

Mountain slopes. 3-15 in. high. Autumn *A. Dieterlen*, 73!; under rocks in ravines, *Phillips*, 593!; Natal, Drakensberg, *McKen*.

DISTRIBUTION: Bedford. Albany. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. King William's Town. Natal.

SESUTO: *Pata-leoana*. *Lepata-maoa*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *A. Capillus-Veneris*. The rachis of the leaf is woven into the grass hats of shepherds as an ornament.

CHEILANTHES, Sw.

C. hirta, Swartz.

Under rocks and shady places on mountain slopes. 5-20 in. high. Autumn-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 264a!, 264b!; under rocks, *Phillips*, 602!

DISTRIBUTION: Common throughout South Africa.

SESUTO: *Ma Mavaneng*. The mother in the caves. *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. A decoction prepared from the plant is drunk to relieve colds and sore throat. Formerly the plant was used alone: now the natives add some ginger. Other ferns are used for a similar purpose, but this species is said to be the best.

PELLAEAE, Link.

P. consobrina, Hook.

Mountain slopes. 10-30 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 68!; Natal, Drakensbergen, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Albany. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Pilgrim's Rest).

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. The crushed rhizomes are cooked, and the decoction is injected into the vagina of a cow that has not got rid of all the after-birth in calving. It is this use of the plant which has given to so many ferns the native name "Lehōrōmetso."

P. involuta, Baker.

Under rocks on mountain slopes. 4-11 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 637!

DISTRIBUTION: Namaqualand Minor. Graaff Reinet. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*. Mosokelo. A medicine to cure diarrhoea. For diarrhoea and the bites of spiders the rhizome is crushed, mixed with milk, and drunk.

P. hastata, Link.

Mountain slopes in crevices of rocks. 6-20 in. high, sporeing in Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 546!

DISTRIBUTION: Common throughout South Africa.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*.

P. calomelanos, Link.

Mountain slopes. 2-8 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 67!; under rocks and in caves. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 638!; under rocks, frequent, *Phillips*, 517!; Natal, Drakensberg. See *Wood's Natal List*.

DISTRIBUTION: S.W. Africa. Cape Province. Natal. Orange Free State. Transvaal.

SESUTO: *Lepalo-maqa*. *Pata-Leoana*. *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Adiantum Capillus-Veneris* and *Cystopteris fragilis*.

PTERIS, Linn.

P. longifolia, Linn.

Near the Caledon River, at the side of a rock. 7-25 in. high. February. Qalo. *A. Dieterlen*, 799!; Cathkin Peak. See *Sim's Ferns of South Africa*.

DISTRIBUTION: Uitenhage. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, MacMac, Pretoria, Aapie's River).

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*.

P. Cretica, Linn.

Damp shady spots on mountain slopes. 6-25 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 282!; under rocks in ravines, *Phillips*, 594!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Knysna. George. Uitenhage. Bedford. Somerset East. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Lesira*. A veil. *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. A charm to protect native warriors during battle. Before proceeding to fight, the warrior must bathe his whole body, early in

the morning, with water in which the crushed green plant has been placed. The fronds are also tied to the head-gear, so that they hang down like a veil, and act as a charm against the enemy's bullets.

P. Buchanani, Baker.

In caves on mountain slopes. 12-35 in. high. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 761!

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. King William's Town. Transkei. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Pellaea consobrina*.

P. aquilina, Linn.

Rocky places on mountain slopes. 10-30 in. high. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 69!; 69b!

DISTRIBUTION: Very common throughout South Africa

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*.

LOMARIA, Willd.

L. inflexa, Kuntze.

Natal, Cathkin Peak, *Buchanan*, Wood.

DISTRIBUTION: King William's Town.

L. punctulata, Kze.

Under rocks on mountain slopes. 4-14 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 72!; Natal, Drakensbergen. See *Sim's Ferns of South Africa*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Port Elizabeth. Albany. Pondoland. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Cystopteris fragilis*.

ASPLENIUM, Linn.

A. trichomanes, Linn.

Damp spots in ravines and on mountain slopes at foot of a waterfall. 2-6 in. high. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 569!; 820!; in the shade of ravines, *Phillips*, 745!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Tulbagh. Bedford. Murraysburg. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Molteno. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*.

A. monanthemum, Linn.

Rocks on mountain slopes. 3-7 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 710!; Natal, Drakensberg, *Buchanan*, Wood.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Knysna. Albany. Somerset East. Bedford. Stutterheim. King William's Town. Transkei.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*.

A. varians, Hk. & Gr.

Natal, Cathkin Peak, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Bedford. Somerset East. Stockenström. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal.

A. protensum, Schrad.

Natal. Drakensbergen. *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. Albany. Somerset East. Stockenström. King William's Town.

A. adiantum-nigrum, Linn.

Under rocks on mountain slopes. 3-9 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 241!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Swellendam. Tulbagh. Albany. Graaff Reinet. Somerset East. Cathcart. Alice. Stutterheim. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Cystopteris fragilis*.

A. cuneatum, Linn.

Banks of Caledon River. 2-4 in. high. *A. Dieterlen*, 914!

DISTRIBUTION: Albany. Somerset East. King William's Town. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Cystopteris fragilis*.

A. furcatum, Thunb.

Under rocks and shady places on mountain slopes. 5-13 in. high. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 476!; Natal, Drakensbergen, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Paarl. Uitenhage. Port Elizabeth. Bedford. Stutterheim. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Cystopteris fragilis*.

A. aspidioides, Schl.

Basutoland, without precise locality. *Barkley*; Ben McDhui, 9550 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6936.

DISTRIBUTION: Natal.

A. sp.

Under a rock, near Matsoeberane's Village near Hlehoeng. April.

A. Dieterlen, 992b!

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*.

ASPIDIUM, *R. Br.*

A. aculeatum, Sw., var. **pungens**, Klf.

Under rocks on mountain slopes. 3–20 in. high, Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 695!; under rocks in ravines, *Phillips*, 588!; 592!; Natal, Drakensbergen, see *Wood's Natal List*; Ben McDhui, 9350–9550 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6934, 6939.

DISTRIBUTION: Common throughout South Africa.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. A decoction prepared from the rhizomes is used as a vermifuge in humans and for “bots” in horses. In both cases it is given as an enema.

A. falcatum, Swartz.

Mountain slopes. 10–20 in. high. *A. Dieterlen*, 826!; Natal, Drakensberg, *McKen*; Cathkin Peak, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Somerset East. Stockenstroom. Transvaal. (MacMac).

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*.

NEPHRODIUM, *Rich.*

N. thelypteris, Desv.

At side of rocks on banks of dongas. 6–18 in. high. *A. Dieterlen*, 700!

DISTRIBUTION: Worcester. Cape. Paarl. Tulbagh. Swellendam. Uitenhage. Albany. Somerset East. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Pellaea consobrina*.

N. inaequale, Hook.

Mountain slopes and dongas. 6–40 in. high. Summer–Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 283!

DISTRIBUTION: Swellendam. Albany. Bedford. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal.

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Pellaea consobrina*.

N. athmanticum, Hook.

Shady spots on slopes and in dongas. 1–4 ft. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 167!

DISTRIBUTION : Pondoland. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (MacMac, Magaliesberg).

SESUTO : *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. Koma-Koma. To grumble (an allusion to the noise the enema makes in the intestine). The species is the most esteemed of the ferns, used as described in the note under *Pellaea consobrina*. This is a plant the Basutos call "Mong a lebitso"—"The owner of the name or the one for whom the name has originated," as the general name for all ferns, viz., "*Lehōrōmetso*" was first applied to this species.

N. sp.

Ben McDhui, 9550 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6938.

N. sp. ?

Ben McDhui, 9550 ft., March, *Galpin*, 6937.

POLYPODIUM, Linn.

P. vulgare, Linn.

Natal. Drakensbergen. See *Wood's Natal List*; Orange Free State, Nelson's Kop, *Wood*.

DISTRIBUTION : Cape. George. Bedford. Albany. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. King William's Town.

P. incanum, Swartz.

Natal, Van Reenen's Pass, *Rehmann*, 7209.

DISTRIBUTION : Knysna. Uitenhage. Bedford. Albany. King William's Town. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (MacMac).

P. lanceolatum, Linn.

Growing in moss on mountain slopes. $2\frac{1}{2}$ -9 in. high. Spring (October). Makokoane, Leribe District, *A. Dieterlen*, 812!; Natal, Drakensbergen, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION : Cape. Swellendam. George. Knysna. Uitenhage. Albany. Stutterheim. Komgha. Tembuland. Natal.

SESUTO : *Lehōrōmetso*. See note under *Cheilanthes hirta*.

NOTHOCHLAENA, Br.

N. eckloniana, Kze.

Mountain slopes, near or under rocks. 2-12 in. high. Spring-Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 81!, 608!; Natal, Cathkin Peak, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION : Clanwilliam. Oradock. Middleburg. Uitenhage. Fort Beaufort. Stockenström. Stutterheim. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Trigard's Fontein).

SESUTO : *Lehōrōmetso*. See note under *Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*.

GYMNOGRAMME, Desd.

G. cordata, Schl.

Under rocks on mountain slopes. 3-9 in. high. Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 566!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Cape. Tulbagh. Uitenhage. Albany. Colesberg. Graff Reinet. Stutterheim. King William's Town. Komgha. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See note under *Cheilanthus hirta*.

G. sp.

Growing under a rock, near Matsoeberane's village, Leribe District. 4-10 in. high, sori bright yellow. April. *A. Dieterlen*, 992a!

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*.

VITTARIA, Sm.

V. lineata, Sw.

Natal, Drakensbergen, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Worcester. Swellendam. George. Albany. Stutterheim. King William's Town. Natal.

ACROSTICHUM, Linn.

A. viscosum, Sw.

Under rocks on mountain slopes. 4-11 in. high. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 679!; Natal, Drakensbergen, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Worcester. Caledon. Swellendam. Albany. Stutterheim. King William's Town. Natal. Transvaal (Pilgrim's Rest).

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. *Tsebe ea'mutla*. The ear of a hare. See note under *Cheilanthus hirta*.

A. hybridum, Bory.

Natal, Drakensbergen, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Knysna. King William's Town. Natal.

OSMUNDA, Linn.

O. regalis, Linn.

Slopes of ravine, near or under rocks on mountain slopes. 5-25 in. high, sporing in summer (December) and winter. *A. Dieterlen*, 586!, 586a!; Natal, Drakensbergen, *Buchanan*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Paarl. Tulbagh. Stellenbosch. Swellendam,

George. Knysna. Uitenhage. Albany. Pondoland. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Pilgrim's Rest).

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. *Lesiea*. The one who leaves (or goes away).

TODEA, Willd.

T. barbara, Moore.

Natal, Drakensbergen, *Kunze*.

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Uitenhage. Albany. Natal.

MOHRIA, Sw.

M. caffrorum, Desv.

Shady spots and under rocks on mountain slopes. 3-18 in. high. sporing in December. *A. Dieterlen*, 475!, 841!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Tulbagh. Caledon. Somerset East. Stutterheim. Stockenström. Komgha. Transkei. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg, Johannesburg).

SESUTO: *Lehōrōmetso*. See *Gleichenia polypodioides*. See also note under *Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*.

OPHIOGLOSSUM, Linn.

O. vulgatum, Linn.

Under rocks on mountain slopes. 3-9 in. high, sporing in Summer-Autumn. *A. Dieterlen*, 718!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Beaufort West. Uitenhage. Bedford. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. King William's Town. Tembuland. Natal. Transvaal (Magaliesberg).

SESUTO: '*Maliyo*. The mother of food. *Tsèbè ngoe*. One ear. *Tseyananyane*. A small ear. When this plant is abundant, the natives say that there will be a good crop; they explain this by saying the plant likes moisture, and that when the plant is plentiful it is due to much rain having fallen and consequently the crops will be good. A warm decoction of the rhizomes is used as a lotion to bathe boils.

EQUISETACEAE.

EQUISETUM, Linn.

E. ramosissimum, Desf.

Growing in streams. 6-25 in. high, cones greyish. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 6!

DISTRIBUTION: Clanwilliam. Uitenhage. Somerset East. Graaff Reinet. Stutterheim. King William's Town. East Griqualand. Natal.

SESUTO: *Mohlaka-photoane*. Meaning unknown. The rhizomes are cooked and the decoction is drunk by barren women so that they may become pregnant. As a charm to drive away worms which destroy the maize, the plant is crushed and mixed with clay; in this some of the worms are imprisoned and the clay balls are then burnt in the lands. Horses feeding on the plant become fat, but after a time it leaves them lean and weak. A medicine for infants suffering with colds or colic.

LYCOPODIACEAE.

LYCOPODIUM, Linn.

L. saururus, Lam.

Growing on rocks and high cliffs. 2-10 in. high. Spring. *A. Dieterlen*, 719!

DISTRIBUTION: Cape. Natal.

SESUTO: *Moriri oa lilōmō*. The hair of the cliff.

L. clavatum, Linn.

In caves and under rocks on mountain slopes and plateau. A creeping plant 20-36 in. long. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 670a!, 670b!

DISTRIBUTION: Stellenbosch. Somerset East. Stockenström. King William's Town. Natal. Transvaal (Mac Mac).

SESUTO: *Moriri oa mafika*. The hair of the rocks. *Boriba bo boholo*. The big "Boriba" ("Boriba" is a general name for Mosses, Lichens and Liverworts) The dried plant, together with *Selaginella rupestris*, is smoked as a cure for headache.

SELAGINELLACEAE.

SELAGINELLA, Spr.

S. rupestris, Spreng.

Growing on or under rocks on mountain slopes. Summer. *A. Dieterlen*, 117!; Wittebergen, 5-6000 ft., *Drège*.

DISTRIBUTION: Port Elizabeth. Stutterheim. Stockenström. King William's Town. Natal. Transvaal (Houtbosch).

SESUTO: *Boriba*. Moss. See note under *Lycopodium clavatum*.

INDEX TO GENERA.

A

Abutilon, <i>Gaertn.</i>	48	Argemone	35
Acacia, <i>Willd.</i>	88	Argyrolobium	77
Acalypha	259	Aristea	278
ACANTHACEAE	231	Aristida	346
Achneria	342	AROIDEAE	317
Achyranthes	248	Artemisia	142
Acrostichum	369	Arthrosolen	256
Acrotome	243	Arundinaria	360
Adiantum	362	Arundinella	341
Aeolanthus	241	ASCLEPIADACEAE	189
Agapanthus	299	Asclepias	192
Agrimonia, <i>Lin.</i>	90	Asclepias	328
Agrostis	345	Aspalathus	75
Ajuga	246	Asparagus	291
Albica	303	Aspidium	367
Alchemilla, <i>Lin.</i>	89	Asplenium	365
Alepidea	104	Aster	116
Allium	301	Athanasia	140
Aloe	295	Athrixia	137
Alternanthera	249	Avenastrum	343
AMARANTACEAE	247	Axonopus	339
Amaranthus	247		
AMARYLLIDEAE	284		
Ammocharis	288		
AMPELIDEAE	65		
Amphidoxa	122		
Anacampseros	47		
ANACARDIACEAE	65		
Anchusa	204		
Androcymbium	312		
Andropogon	333		
Anemone	33		
Anisotome	198		
Anoiganthus	287		
Anthephora	341		
Anthericum	298		
Anthistiria	336		
Antholyza	283		
Anthospermum	111		
Anthoxanthum	342		
Anthriscus	108		
Apium	107		
APOCYNACEAE	188		
Apodolirion	287		
Aponogeton	317		
ARALIACEAE	109		
Arabis	37		
Arctotis	165		

B

Barberia	233
Becium	240
Berkheya	166
Bidens	139
BIXINEAE	41
Blepharis	231
Boerhaavia	247
Bojeria	138
BORAGINEAE	203
Bouchea	239
Bowkeria	215
Brachycorythis	264
Brachypodium	360
Brachystelma	197
Brassica	39
Bromus	359
Brownleea	273
Brunsvigia	288
Buchenroedera	75
Buchnera	228
Buddleia	199
Bulbine	296
Bulbostylis	323
Buphane	290
Bupleurum	106

C

Calamagrostis	386
Callitriche	97
Calpurnia	87
CAMPANULACEAE	174
Camnabis	260
CAPPARIDEAE	40
Carex	329
Carissa	188
CARYOPHYLLACEAE	44
Cassinopsis	62
CELASTRINEAE	63
Celastrus	63
Celtis	259
Cenia	141
Cephalanthus	110
Cephalaria	114
Cerastium	45
Ceropegia	197
Chaetacanthus	231
Cheilanthes	363
CHENOPODIACEAE	249
Chenopodium	249
Chilianthus	199
Chironia	202
Chloris	354
Chrysocoma	121
Cineraria	143
Cissus	65
Citrullus	100
Clematis	33
Cleome	40
Clerodendron	210
Cliffortia	90
Cluytia	259
Coccinia	101
Colpoon	257
Commelina	314
COMMELINACEAE	314
Cnicus	169
COMPOSITAE	115
Conium	106
CONVOLVULACEAE	205
Convolvulus	207
Conyza	129
Corchorus	56
Corycium	274
Corydalis	36
Cotula	141
Cotyledon	96
Crabbea	233
Crassula	91
CRASSULACEAE	91
Craterostigma	224
Crepis	171
Crinum	287
Crossotropis	355
Crotalaria	77
CRUCIFERAE	36
Cucumis	99
CUCURBITACEAE	99

Cureuligo	284
Cussonia	109
Cyanotis	314
Cyathæa	362
Cyathula	248
Cyrenium	229
Cynanchum	196
Cynodon	353
Cynoglossum	203
CYPERACEAE	318
Cyperus	320
Cyphia	117
Cyrtanthus	289
Cystopteris	362
Cytisus	77

D

Danthonia	344
Datura	211
Davallia	362
Denekia	122
Deschampsia	361
Dianthus	44
Diascia	212
Dichilus	76
Dictis	214
Dicoma	170
Dierama	280
Digitaria	336
Dimorphotheca	162
Dioscorea	291
DIOSCOREACEAE	291
Dipcadi	302
Diplachne	349
DIPSACEAE	114
Disa	270
Disperis	275
Dolichos	85
Drimia	302
Drosera	97
DROSERACEAE	97

E

EBENACEAE	186
Echinosperrnum	204
Ehretia	203
Ehrharta	355
Elephantorrhiza	88
Eleusine	354
Elionurus	332
Eleocharis	323
Enneapogon	355
Epilobium	98
EQUISETACEAE	370
Equisetum	370
Eragrostis	349
Erianthus	331
Erica	183
ERICACEAE	183
Erigeron	118

ERIOCAULEAE	317	Halleria.....	215
Eriocaulon	317	HALORAGAEAE	97
Eriocephalus	139	Haplocarpha	164
Eriosema	86	Harpechloa	333
Eriospermum	297	Harveya	229
Erodium	62	Hebenstreitia	234
Erythrina	84	Helichrysum	123
Euclea	187	Heliophila	38
Eucomis	308	<i>Helmia</i>	291
Eulophia	261	Hermannia	50
Eumorphia	140	Herniaria	247
Euphorbia	257	Herschelia	270
EUPHORBIACEAE	257	Hertia	158
Euryops	158	Hesperantha	279
Exochaenium	202	Heteromma	121
		Heteromorpha	106
		Hibiscus	49
F		Hieracium	171
Fadogia	111	Hoffmanseggia	88
Falkia	207	Holothrix	265
Faroa	202	Hordeum	360
Felicia	118	Huttonaea	266
Festuca	358	HYDROCHARIDEAE	261
Ficinia	327	Hydrocotyle	104
FICOIDEAE	101	Hypericum	47
Fimbristylis	323	HYPERICINEAE	47
Fingerhuthia	357	Hypoestes	234
Fiurena	327	Hypoxis	284
G		I	
Galium.....	113	Ilex	63
Galopina	111	ILICINEAE	63
Galtonia	303	ILLECEBRACEAE	247
Garuleum	116	Imperata	331
Gazania	165	Indigofera	80
Geigeria	138	Ipomoea	205
GENTIANACEAE	199	IRIDEAE	276
GERANIACEAE	57	Ischaemum	331
Geranium	57	Isoglossa	233
Gerbera	170		
GESNERACEAE	231	J	
Geum	89	Jasminum	186
Gladiolus.....	280	JUNCACEAE	315
Gleichenia	361	Juncus	315
Glumicalyx	224	Justicia	233
Gnaphalium	122		
Gnidia	255	K	
Gomphostigma	198	Kalanchoe	96
GRAMINEAE	331	Kiggelaria	41
Grammanthes	96	Kniphofia	293
Grewia	55	Koeleria	343
Greyia	65	Kyllinga	318
Gunnera	97		
Guthriea	99	L	
Gymnogramme	369	LABIATAE	240
Gymnopentzia	142	Lactuca	173
Gymnosporia	63	Lagarosiphon	261
		Landtia	164
H		Lantana	239
Habenaria	266	Lasiochloa	357
Haemanthus.....	290		

Lasiosiphon	255
Lasiospermum	140
Leersia	355
LEGUMINOSAE	68
LENTIBULARIEAE	230
Leonotis	246
Leontonyx	135
Lepidium	39
Lessertia	83
Leucosidea	90
Lichtensteinia	107
Lightfootia	178
Limosella	223
LILIACEAE	291
Limeum	104
LINACEAE	56
Linaria	214
Linum	56
Lipocarpa	327
Litanthus	302
Lithospermum	205
Littonia	313
Lobelia	174
LOGANIACEAE	198
Lomaria	365
Lotononis	68
Ludwigia	98
Luzula	316
Lycium	210
LYCOPODIACEAE	371
Lycopodium	371
Lysimachia	185
LYTHRARIEAE	97

M

Macowania	136
Mahernia	51
Malva	48
MALVACEAE	48
Maunlea	216
Mariscus	323
Massonia	301
Matthiola	36
Medicago	79
Melasma	224
Melanthus	65
Melica	356
Melolobium	75
Melothria	100
MENISPERMACEAE	35
Menodora	188
Mentha	241
Mesembrianthemum	101
Metalasia	136
Microchloa	353
Mimulus	222
Mohria	370
Monadenia	270
Monsonia	57
Moraea	276
Muraltia	43

Myosotis	204
Myrica	260
MYRICACEAE	260
Myrsine	186
MYRSINEAE	186
Mystacidium	264

N

NAIADACEAE	317
Nasturtium	36
Nemesia	213
Nephrodium	367
Nerine	288
Nestlera	136
Nicandra	210
Nicotiana	211
Nidorella	119
Nolletia	121
Nothochlaena	368
NYCTAGINEAE	247

O

Oenothera	99
OLACINEAE	62
Oldenlandia	110
Olea	188
OLEACEAE	188
Oligomeris	40
Olinia	97
ONAGRACEAE	98
Ophioglossum	370
ORCHIDEAE	261
Ornithogalum	310
Orthosiphon	240
Osmunda	369
Osteospermum	163
Othonna	162
Oxalis	61

P

Pachycarpus	195
Panicum	338
Papaver	35
PAPAVERACEAE	35
Parapodium	189
Passerina	254
PASSIFLOREAE	99
Pelargonium	59
Pellaea	363
Pennisetum	340
Pentania	110
Pentaschistis	343
Pentzia	142
Peperomia	253
Periglossum	190
Perotis	348
Petalactella	135
Peucedanum	108
Phalaris	356

T

Talinum	47
Tarchonanthus	122
Tephrosia	82
Testudinaria	291
Tetrachne	357
Thalictrum	33
Thesium	256
THYMELAEACEAE	254
TILIACEAE	55
Todea	370
Trachypogon	332
Tragus	348
Tribulus	56
Tricholaena	341
Trifolium	79
Tristachya	342
Tritonia	280
Tulbaghia	300
Tysonia	203

U

UMBELLIFERAE	104
Urelytrum	332
Urginea	304
Ursinia	163
Urtica	260
URTICACEAE	259
Utricularia	230

V

Vahlia	91
--------------	----

Valeriana	114
VALERIANEAE	114
Vellozia	291
Venidium	165
Verbena	239
VERBENACEAE	239
Vernonia	115
Veronica	224
Vigna	85
Vittaria	369

W

Wahlenbergia	179
Walafrida	236
Watsonia	280
Withania	210
Woodsia	362
Wurmbea	312

X

Xanthium	139
XYRIDEAE	313
Xyris	313
Xysmalobium	189

Z

Zaluzianskya	220
Zea	360
Zinnia	139
ZYGOPHYLLACEAE	56

INDEX TO NEW SPECIES.

A		G	
Annae (Euryops)	158	Galpinii (Euryops)	159
alba (Berkheya)	166	Galpinii (Wahlenbergia)	182
aquatica (Lobelia)	175		
B		H	
basutica (Hebenstreitia)	235	hirsuta var. Flanaganii (Vernonia) ..	116
basutica (Heliophila)	38	humilis (Utricularia)	230
basutica (Lotononis)	71		
basutica (Urginea)	306		
basutica (Wahlenbergia)	181		
basuticum (Melasma)	225		
Basutorum (Pentastichis)	344		
C		M	
caffrum (Anesorhiza)	109	macrantha (Urginea)	305
caffrum (Pencedanum)	108	macranthum (Drimia ?)	306
caffrum (Seseli)	109	macranthum (Ornithogalum ?) ...	306
capense (Hieracium)	171	macrophyllus (Senecio)	154
		montanus (Senecio)	155
D		P	
Dieterlenii (Cineraria)	143	polyodon (Crepis)	171
Dieterlenii (Gladiolus)	282	pusilla (Wurmbea)	313
Dieterlenii (Lightfootia)	178		
Dieterlenii (Lotononis)	72		
Dieterlenii (Scleria)	328		
Dieterlenii (Senecio)	151		
Dieterlenii (Tulbaghia)	300		
E		T	
espinosa (Blepharis)	231	triphylla (Cyphia)	177
		trisegmentata (Lotononis)	73
		trisegmentata var. robusta (Loto-	
		nonis)	74
		Tysonii (Euryops)	161
		Tysonii var. Dieterlenii (Euryops) ..	162
		Tysonii (Lobelia)	176
F		W	
Flanaganii (Senecio)	152	wittebergensis var. glabrum	
		(Galium)	113

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

PLATE I.

FIG. A.—1. Adult plant. 2. Calyx and ovary. 3. Corolla laid open. 4. Androecium. 5. Top of style.

FIG. B.—1. Adult plant. 2. Ray-floret. 3. Disc-floret. 4. Corolla-lobes. 5. Top of style. 6. Stamen.

PLATE II.

FIG. A.—1. Plant (nat. size). 2. Bract. 3. Bracteole. 4. Calyx-segments. 5. Corolla. 6. Stamen. 7. Gynaecium.

FIG. B.—1. Plant (nat. size). 2. Lower lip of corolla. 3. Calyx-segments. 4. Upper lip of corolla. 5. Stamen. 6. Gynaecium.

PLATE III.

FIG. A.—1. Plant (nat. size). 2. Calyx. 3. Vexillum. 4. Ala. 5. Carina. 6. Gynaecium.

FIG. B.—1. Portion of plant (nat. size). 2. Flower enlarged. 3. Leaf enlarged. 4. Gynaecium. 5. Stamen. 6. Transverse section of ovary.

FIG. C.—1. Plant (nat. size). 2. Flower enlarged. 3. Gynaecium. 4. Androecium.

PLATE IV.

1. Involucre. 2. Ray-floret. 3. Disc-floret. 4. Corolla-lobes of disc-floret. 5. Style lobes. 6. Stamen. 7. Plant (reduced).

PLATES V AND VI.

Photographs showing the sub-Alpine habit of species found in the Eastern Mountain Region.

PLATE VII.

Map showing the Eastern Region with approximate boundaries.



A. *LOBELIA TYSONII*, Phillips.

B. *ANTHRINX FONTANA*, MacOw.



A. BLEPHARIS ESPINOSA, Phillips.

B. UTRICULARIA HUMILIS, Phillips.



A. LOTONONIS TRISEGMENTATA, Phillips.

B. WAHLENERGIA DEPRESSA, W. & E.

C. LOBELIA AQUATICA, Phillips.



EURYOPS ANNAE, Phillips.



1. $\times \frac{3}{4}$



2. $\times \frac{3}{5}$



3. $\times \frac{1}{2}$



4. $\times \frac{2}{3}$

1. *HELIOPHILA BASUTICA*, *Phill.*

2. *PSAMMOTROPHA ANDROSACEA*, *Fenzl.*
4. *W. DEPRESSA*, *W. & E. forma.*

3. *WAHLENBERGIA BASUTICA*, *Phill.*



1. $\times \frac{1}{2}$



2. $\times \frac{1}{2}$



3. $\times \frac{1}{3}$



4. $\times \frac{1}{3}$

1. *HELICHRYSUM CALOCEPHALUM*, Schltr.

2. *H. RADNII*, Sp. Moore.

3. *CREPIS POLYODON*, Phill.

4. *H. CHIONOSPHERUM*, D.C.

